

Public Document Pack

Cyngor Bwrdeistref Sirol Pen-y-bont ar Ogwr

Bridgend County Borough Council



Swyddfeydd Dinesig, Stryd yr Angel, Pen-y-bont, CF31 4WB / Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB

*Rydym yn croesawu gohebiaeth yn Gymraeg.
Rhowch wybod i ni os mai Cymraeg yw eich
dewis iaith.*

*We welcome correspondence in Welsh. Please
let us know if your language choice is Welsh.*



Gwasanaethau Gweithredol a Phartneriaethol / Operational and Partnership Services

Deialu uniongyrchol / Direct line /: (01656)
643147/643148

Gofynnwch am / Ask for: Julie Ellams

Ein cyf / Our ref:

Eich cyf / Your ref:

Dyddiad/Date: Wednesday, 25 January 2017

Dear Councillor,

CABINET

A meeting of the Cabinet will be held in the Committee Rooms 1/2/3, Civic Offices Angel Street Bridgend CF31 4WB on **Tuesday, 31 January 2017 at 2.30 pm.**

AGENDA

1. Apologies for Absence
To receive apologies for absence from Members.
2. Declarations of Interest
To receive declarations of personal and prejudicial interest (if any) from Members/Officers in accordance with the provisions of the Members' Code of Conduct adopted by Council from 1 September 2008.
3. Approval of Minutes 5 - 14
To receive for approval the Minutes of the meeting of the Cabinet dated 10 January 2017.
4. Medium Term Financial Strategy 2017-18 to 2020-21 and Draft Budget Consultation process 15 - 36
To present Cabinet with the findings and recommendations of the Corporate Resources and Improvement Overview and Scrutiny Committee in relation to the findings of the Budget Research and Evaluation Panel and the responses from all the Overview & Scrutiny Committees in relation to Cabinet's draft budget proposals.
5. Budget Monitoring 2016-17 - Quarter 3 Forecast 37 - 68
To provide Cabinet with an update on the Council's financial position as at 31st December 2016.
6. Cardiff Capital Region - City Deal 69 - 268
To outline the next steps for the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal. To seek approval for the formal establishment of the Cardiff Capital Region Joint Committee, which will oversee the region's economic growth agenda and delivery of the 20 year Cardiff Capital Region City Deal. To seek approval of the Joint Working Agreement (JWA), Assurance Framework, Implementation Plan and Cardiff's role as the Accountable Body that will enable the establishment of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal.

By receiving this Agenda Pack electronically you will save the Authority approx. £15.04 in printing costs

7. European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) Regional Scheme for Enterprise Hub Development 269 - 274
 To seek approval to apply for and accept funding under the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) Priority 4, Strategic Objective Four (P4SO4) (to increase employment through investments in prioritised local or regional infrastructure supporting a regional or urban economic strategy).
8. Porthcawl Resort Investment Focus - PRIF 275 - 280
 To update Cabinet on progress in relation to the development of the EU funded, Porthcawl Resort Investment Focus (PRIF) Programme which is being developed in association with Porthcawl Harbourside Community Interest Company (PHCIC) and Visit Wales and to seek approval to submit the final business plan and accept identified funding.
9. School Modernisation Programme: Outcome of Consultations on Proposal to make a Regulated Alteration to Afon y Felin Primary School 281 - 306
 To inform Cabinet of the outcome of the consultation on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary School, by enlarging the school - and to present to Cabinet the findings of the consultation in a draft consultation report and seek approval to publish the report.
10. Information Reports for Noting 307 - 322
 To inform Cabinet of the Information Report which has been published since its last scheduled meeting.
11. Urgent Items
 To consider any items of business that by reason of special circumstances the chairperson is of the opinion should be considered at the meeting as a matter of urgency in accordance with paragraph 2.4 (e) of the Cabinet Procedure Rules within the Constitution.
12. Exclusion of the Public
 The reports relating to the following items are not for publication as they contain exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 14 and 16 of Part 4 and Paragraph 21 of Part 5, Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) (Wales) Order 2007.
 If following the application of the public interest test Cabinet resolves pursuant to the Act to consider these items in private, the public will be excluded from the meeting during such consideration.
13. Porthcawl Maritime Centre Proposal - Land at Cosy Corner 323 - 370
14. Commissioning and Award of Contracts in Respect of the Communities First, Families First and Supporting People Programme 371 - 376

Yours faithfully

P A Jolley

Corporate Director Operational and Partnership Services

Councillors:

HJ David

CE Smith

Councillors

HJ Townsend

PJ White

Councillors

HM Williams

CL Reeves

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET - TUESDAY, 10 JANUARY 2017

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CABINET HELD IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 1/2/3, CIVIC OFFICES ANGEL STREET BRIDGEND CF31 4WB ON TUESDAY, 10 JANUARY 2017 AT 2.30 PM

Present

Councillor HJ David – Chairperson

CE Smith
CL Reeves

HJ Townsend

PJ White

HM Williams

Officers:

Randal Hemingway	Head of Finance & Section 151 Officer
Darren Mepham	Chief Executive
Susan Cooper	Corporate Director - Social Services & Wellbeing
Andrew Jolley	Corporate Director Operational & Partnership Services
Mark Galvin	Senior Democratic Services Officer - Committees
Zak Shell	Head of Neighbourhood Services
Nicola Echanis	Head of Education & Family Support

1029. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

None

1030. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

RESOLVED: That the Minutes of a meeting of Cabinet dated 29 November 2016 be approved as a true and accurate record.

1031. RESPONSE TO THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE CORPORATE RESOURCES AND IMPROVEMENT OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE IN RELATION TO BUDGET MONITORING 2016-17 Q.1

The Section 151 Officer submitted a report that presented Cabinet with information to agree a response to the recommendations of the Corporate Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee (CRI) in relation to the monitoring of the Budget 2016-17, Quarter 1.

He confirmed that on 1 November 2016, a report was presented to Cabinet by a representative of the CRI Committee, which asked Cabinet to consider its recommendations in relation to the Authority's budget and to respond by the date of the next meeting of Cabinet.

The Section 151 Officer then referred to paragraphs 4.1 to 4.4 of the report, which contained information in respect of concerns raised by the CRI Committee in respect of certain budget proposals, and he gave a resume of these, for the benefit of Members.

He then made reference to paragraph 7.1 of the report, which detailed in table format the budget reduction proposals which the CRI Committee had highlighted and these totalled £375k. Following details of this, further information was highlighted in the report with regard to the Corporate Director – Communities identifying certain mitigations with regard to these reductions, but for the periods of 2016-17 and 2017-18 only.

The residual shortfall in terms of these mitigations amounted to £25k, and any variations from these estimates would be targeted from opportunistic underspends across the Directorates c. £25 million net budget.

The Cabinet Member – Communities commended the overview and scrutiny process for discharging its functions admirably in this instance, and she urged all Directorates to target achieving the savings required of them under the MTFS.

The Leader emphasised that the mitigating savings would be income generated or savings that would not result in a reduction of frontline services.

The Cabinet Member Social Services and Early Help asked if the saving required for a reduction in street lighting, were savings resulting from the provision of LED lighting or a total switch-off.

The Head of Neighbourhood Services confirmed that it was in respect of LED lighting.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet approved the response set out in section 4 of the report.

1032. INTERNAL AUDIT SHARED SERVICE UPDATE

The Chief Executive presented a report, the purpose of which, was to propose an extension to the Internal Audit Shared Service Partnership Agreement until 31 January 2020.

He advised that on 1 February 2017 the Internal Audit Shared Service would be commencing its fifth year of collaboration, and within the Partnership Agreement, there was scope to extend this further, and paragraph 4.3 of the report confirmed that overall the Service was working well and continuing to meet its objectives. The overall cost of the service had been delivered year on year within budget and further details regarding this was outlined in Appendix A to the report.

The Chief Executive added that avenues were being pursued in order to ascertain if other neighbouring authorities would wish to become involved in this joint service in order to expand and develop it further.

He concluded his submission by advising Cabinet that on 12 December 2016, the Vale of Glamorgan's Cabinet agreed to an extension of the shared service.

The Deputy Leader welcomed the report, whilst the Cabinet Member – Communities added that it would be of benefit if the service was extended to other neighbouring authorities situate in the City Deal footprint.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet approved an extension to the Internal Audit Shared Service partnership arrangement as follows, i.e. the extension of the partnership for a further period of two years to 31 January 2020.

1033. OUTCOME OF THE CONSULTATION 'SHAPING BRIDGEND'S FUTURE'

The Head of Finance and S151 Officer submitted a report, that informed Cabinet of the outcome of the 'Shaping Bridgend's Future' consultation, which asked citizens to share their views on a number of key budget proposals being considered over the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) period. The report provided an overview of the budget consultation activities, analysis and key findings.

The report gave some background information, and advised that respondents were asked, using budget sliders and preference selectors, to share their views on 15 key

budget proposals being considered between 2017-18 and 2020-21, examples of which were detailed in paragraph 3.2 of the report.

Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.7 of the report, described the manner within which the consultation exercise was promoted and marketed, and the Head of Finance and S151 Officer was pleased to advise that engagement with constituents had improved year on year in terms of the number of responses.

Appendix 1 to the report contained the Consultation Report and this detailed the full responses and views expressed by those who participated in the exercise. Page 65 of this document contained a summary of the responses, while paragraph 4.3 of the report categorised these, for example through social media and other various methods and ways of engaging with the public. Paragraph 4.4 of the report, detailed the range of different responses that were received on the consultation. The responses also reflected that these were low with regard to members of the public under the age of 18 and within the age range of 18 – 24.

The Deputy Leader advised that he welcomed the responses, which had increased by 700 when compared to the number received in respect of the consultation last year. He added also that BCBC were one of the top Authorities in Wales when it came to engaging with the public on proposals contained within the MTFS, and that a large number of the Council's proposals in respect of its Budget respondents had agreed with.

He further added that in the face of increased automating of Council services, the Authority would still enable face to face dialogue where this was preferred.

The Deputy Leader concluded, by advising that the responses received were being closely examined in line with the proposals of the MTFS.

The Cabinet Member Social Services and Early Help, confirmed that he was pleased to see that there was some significant support from constituents with regard to services being provided by the likes of Social Enterprises and Charitable Trusts on behalf of the Authority, in order to maintain and improve the provision of services such as libraries and recreation facilities that encouraged healthy living.

The Leader asked if there was scope for constituents to make a saving by, for example, paying their Council Tax or Refuse bills on-line. He was aware that this would probably not be possible for statutory services but may be for those designated as non-statutory.

The Head of Finance and S151 Officer advised that he would look into this, and come back to the Leader outside of the meeting.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet noted the outcome of the consultation with interested parties as detailed in the Consultation Report attached at Appendix 1 to the covering report.

1034. COUNCIL TAX REDUCTION SCHEME

The Head of Finance and S151 Officer presented a report, the purpose of which, was to provide Cabinet with information regarding the implementation of the 2017-18 Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTR) (to be adopted by 31 January 2017), together with the funding implications.

He confirmed that on 20 January 2016, the Council adopted the CTR for 2016-17 in accordance with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes and Prescribed Requirements (Wales) Regulations 2013, with this scheme ending on 31 March 2017.

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements and Default Scheme) (Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2017 have now been laid. These regulations update the financial figures used in the CTR schemes and makes amendments to:

- Explain how a local authority should calculate an applicant's weekly income (i.e. to consider income that the person expects to receive as well as income that has been received).
- Ensure consistency with other inter-related social security legislation by taking tax reliefs into account when determining net earnings, and with regards the treatment of the Universal Credit carer's element in determining the applicable amount.
- Correct inconsistencies between the Welsh and English language versions of the 2016 Regulations.

The new regulations do not contain any significant changes from the claimants' perspective to the current scheme, and the maximum level of support that eligible claimants can receive remains at 100%. The regulations can be found at:

<http://www.assembly.wales/laid%20documents/sub-ld10857/sub-ld10857-e.pdf>

Paragraph 4.6 of the report, then advised of the limited discretion given to the Council, to apply discretionary elements that are more generous than the national scheme. These discretionary elements were contained in this section of the report.

The Authority had to adopt a CTR Scheme by 31 January 2017 under the above legislation.

A consultation had taken place recently advised the Head of Finance and S151 Officer on the three discretionary elements of the scheme, to which a total of 681 responses were received, with the minority of respondents (16.6%) indicating that they were currently in the receipt of CTR.

The total estimated cost to the Council for the most supported discretionary options as highlighted in the report for 2017-8 was £22k, and it was therefore proposed, that the discretionary elements be as follows:-

- The extended payment period is maintained at the minimum standard of 4 weeks.
- War Disablement Pensions and War Widows Pensions are fully disregarded when calculating entitlement to CTR. The estimated cost of this proposal is £22,000.
- Backdating is reduced to the minimum standard of 3 months.

The Head of Finance and S151 Officer then outlined certain main issues in respect of the report's proposals, whilst paragraphs 4.24 to 4.29 of the report, contained the finer details of the scheme.

The Deputy Leader confirmed he was happy with the proposals of the report, whilst the Leader stated that he was pleased the Authority were supporting war veterans and their widows/widowers, as this also meant the Council were honouring its Armed Forces Covenant.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet:

- (a) Noted the Council Tax Reduction Schemes and Prescribed Requirements (Wales) Regulations 2013, and the 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017 amendment regulations.
- (b) Noted the outcome of the consultation exercise undertaken by the Council on the discretionary elements of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme.
- (c) Adopted the scheme, details of which are given in paragraphs 4.24 to 4.29 of the report.

1035. RE-COMMISSIONING INDEPENDENT DOMICILIARY CARE

The Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing submitted a report, that requested Cabinet approval to implement the proposed commissioning plan for the independent domiciliary care sector, and also requested Cabinet approval for BCBC to undertake a procurement exercise to invite tenders to establish a framework agreement for the provision of all packages of externally commissioned domiciliary care.

She explained that in November 2014, Cabinet approved the remodelling homecare implementation plan, which set out the Council's intentions for meeting the increasing demands for internal homecare and external domiciliary care in a sustainable and managed way. This plan recommended remodelling the Council's internal homecare service into a provider of specialist homecare services, and to commission domiciliary care services from the independent sector, other than in exceptional circumstances where packages of specialist care needed to be provided.

The Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing advised that in January 2016, Cabinet approved the award of a framework agreement to 13 providers for the provision of new packages of domiciliary care for the period 1st April 2016 to 31st March 2018, with an option to extend for a further period of up to 24 months. Of the 13 providers, the Council previously had contractual arrangements in place with 9, with the other 4 being new providers. It was now the intention to build a new framework for all domiciliary care providers.

Referring to paragraph 4.4 of the report, the Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing added that in respect of the service model, all providers in attendance felt that the new model in place since April 2016 was very positive, and had helped to improve quality. The providers were complimentary about the mandatory requirement of implementing an Electronic Call Monitoring system, recognising that its use is of benefit to them, as well as to the Council when used to help inform contract monitoring activities.

A market testing exercise then took place, with a view to finding the best way within which to move forward when considering all packages of domiciliary care, and the main findings of this event were outlined in paragraph 4.6 of the report.

The Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing confirmed that based on the feedback received at the domiciliary care forum with existing providers, which was then ratified by wider providers at the market testing event, it was concluded that very little change would be needed to the existing service model.

In relation to the Commissioning Plan Service Model, paragraphs 4.9 and 4.10 outlined details of this, which would continue to meet the needs of all service users.

Paragraph 4.11 of the report and information following this provided some further pertinent points in respect of the service model already in place, which was in the process of being refined and finalised, in order to meet the indicative procurement timescales relating to matters of Quality Assurance, Contract Monitoring and Brokerage.

In terms of the Procurement approach, the Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing confirmed that it was proposed that a new four year (2 year contract with an option to extend by up to a further 24 months) framework agreement be established, for the provision of all externally commissioned domiciliary care. All packages of homecare would be allocated according to set criteria in the form of individual service contracts, and packages would be allocated under the arrangements of the new framework, as applicable.

Paragraph 4.22 of the report then showed in table format, the indicative procurement timescales, should approval be given to implement the commissioning plan for the independent domiciliary care sector.

The Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing referred to the report's financial implications and the savings that had been met to date, and that a further saving of £250k for 2016/17 had been factored into the MTFS from April 2016.

Finally, she advised that the projected year-end spend in 2016/17 for the provision of independent domiciliary care was in the region of £5m, and also that it was anticipated that the total spend on independent domiciliary care would increase in-line with projected demographic changes, and in-line with the implementation of the homecare remodeling plan.

The Cabinet Member Social Services and Early Help emphasised the need to get the balance right regarding specialist in-house care and independent care arrangements, with the option for an independent provider to deliver specialist packages in exceptional circumstances where needed.

The Cabinet Member Education and Regeneration added that he supported the principle of managing a market but at the same time, maintaining a balance for in-house care provision.

The Cabinet Member Wellbeing and Future Generations further asked if the external providers were a mix of independent and not for profit providers, to which the Corporate Director – Social Services and Wellbeing confirmed that she thought they were more not for profit providers, but she would check this and come back to the Member outside of the meeting.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet:

- (1) Approved the commissioning plan proposed for the independent domiciliary care sector in Bridgend.
- (2) Approved the implementation of the procurement timetable as set out in paragraph 4.22 of the report.
- (3) Approved the invitation of tenders to establish a framework agreement for the provision of all packages of externally commissioned domiciliary care.
- (4) Noted that a further report will be presented to Cabinet, requesting approval to enter into a framework agreement for the provision of all packages of externally commissioned domiciliary care.

1036. SCHOOL MODERNISATION PROGRAMME: OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION ON PROPOSAL TO MAKE A REGULATED ALTERATION TO MYNYDD CYNFFIG PRIMARY SCHOOL

The Head of Education and Early Help presented a report which informed Cabinet of the outcome of the consultation on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Mynydd Cynffig Primary School, by enlarging and relocating the school, to a remodelled school building and new provision on the current Cynffig Comprehensive school site, East Avenue, Kenfig Hill, Bridgend. The report also attached at Appendix A the findings of the consultation in the form of a draft consultation report.

She advised that consultation was carried out between 4th October and 22nd November 2016 in accordance with the statutory 'School Organisation Code'.

The Head of Education and Early Help stated that during the course of the consultation process, considerable representations were made in respect of the proposal to relocate the primary school to the comprehensive school site.

She added that as Cabinet would be aware, a feasibility study was undertaken in 2011 to establish the most suitable site for the primary school. That study considered the establishment of primary provision on the Infant, Junior and Comprehensive School sites, the outcome of which determined that the preferred site was that of the Junior School.

Notwithstanding the above, the Corporate Director Education and Transformation requested further feasibility work be undertaken to build on the previous study to explore the potential of remodelling Cynffig Comprehensive, in order to accommodate Mynydd Cynffig Primary School at that location.

The Head of Education and Early Help, advised that at the time of proposing the option of relocating the primary school to the comprehensive school site, the local authority (LA) had identified that there was considerable pressure on the LA's budget as a result of the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy.

The LA had also expressed concern that as there was a large number of unfunded surplus places at the comprehensive school and together with the likely increased pressure on school budgets, this could mean that the school could potentially be unviable moving forward.

She explained that the potential risk of closure of a comprehensive school would not be something that would be desirable given the impact on the school, school staff, the governing body, pupils and wider community.

The main mitigation in respect of this risk was identified as to use the surplus space at Cynffig Comprehensive School to the benefit of the Mynydd Cynffig Primary school. This has been the most viable site to consolidate and move to, and given the close proximity of the comprehensive school to the primary school sites, this was seen as the ideal solution.

The Head of Education and Early Help advised that the outcome of the feasibility study to relocate the primary provision to the comprehensive site was reported to Cabinet on 5th July 2016 and Cabinet determined that the comprehensive site was now the preferred site to be taken forward.

Nevertheless, the recent public consultation had evoked strong opposition with a petition against the current proposal, and has further identified a counter proposal for a new two

- Approved the draft Consultation report for publication
- Considered the counter proposal submitted via the consultation, to develop the Junior site as an alternative scheme, and sanction a re-evaluation of both current junior and comprehensive school sites. The outcome of this re-evaluation will be reported back to Cabinet in a future report for its consideration.
- Gave approval to carry out an Environmental Impact Assessment to fully understand the impact of the proximity of the civic amenity site and cement works

1037. AMENDMENT TO THE SCHEME OF DELEGATIONS

The Monitoring Officer presented a report, that looked to seek Cabinet approval for a series of amendments which have been required to be made to the Scheme of Delegation of Functions.

He confirmed that the titles and portfolios of the Members of Cabinet had been revised, and the functions allocated to each Cabinet Member required some amendments to be made in particular to Scheme A, to reflect the changes to their responsibilities accordingly.

The Monitoring Officer added that a desktop review had also been undertaken, to ensure that the Scheme was up-to-date and fit for purpose, and some revisions were also required and these together with the other changes were summarised in paragraph(s) 4.2 of the report, and also shown in Appendix A to the report.

In respect of the new paragraph recommended to be added to Scheme B1, with regard to a function allocated to of the Chief Executive, the Leader whilst confirming that he was happy with this, added that the consultees for any delegated decision taken under this provision of the Scheme, be extended to include himself, or in his absence the Deputy Leader/relevant Cabinet Member. Cabinet were in agreement to this proposal.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet:

- (1) Approved the Scheme of Delegations in relation to its functions as attached at Appendix A to the report, subject to the new paragraph 2.2 under Scheme B1 Functions allocated to the Chief Executive, also including as a consultee the Leader, or in his absence the relevant Cabinet Member.
- (2) Authorised the Corporate Director Operational and Partnership Services and Monitoring Officer to make minor textual changes and amendments to the Scheme of Delegations to take account of changes in legislation and changes to Officer and Member titles and responsibilities

1038. APPOINTMENT OF ELECTED MEMBER CHAMPIONS

The Corporate Director – Operational and Partnership Services submitted a report, which sought Cabinet approval for the appointment of Elected Member Champions.

By way of background information, he confirmed that Elected Member Champions were Elected Members who in addition to their other Council responsibilities, make sure that that the issue or group they are championing are taken into account when Council policy is being developed and decisions are made. Such Members act as champions in areas, such as for example, children and young people, equalities, older people, health improvement and anti-poverty.

Paragraph 4.1 of the report, advised that given the recent changes that have taken place in respect of the Executive and the portfolios of Cabinet Members, a review of the

CABINET - TUESDAY, 10 JANUARY 2017

Elected Member Champions had been undertaken. The appointment to various Champion roles was shown in this paragraph of the report, whilst paragraph 4.2 gave further Champion roles that had been identified for possible appointment.

The Corporate Director – Operational and Partnership Services then referred to paragraph 4.4 of the report, where existing Champion roles were proposed to be aligned to the revised Cabinet Members portfolios.

The Deputy Leader commended the report, but suggested some minor amendments that were supported by Cabinet and reflected in the following resolution.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet approved the appointment of the Champion roles as outlined in paragraph 4.4 of the report, subject to the following amendments:-

- Armed Forces Champion – Councillor MEJ Nott
- Reference to Champion for 'Mental Health' being altered to "Mental Health and Dementia"
- Biodiversity Champion – Cabinet Member Education and Regeneration
- Domestic Abuse Champion – Councillor M Thomas

1039. URGENT ITEMS

None

1040. EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

RESOLVED: That under Section 100A (4) of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) (Wales) Order 2007, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business as it contained exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 14 and 16 of Part 4 and Paragraph 21 of Part 5 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended by the Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) (Wales) Order 2007.

Following the application of the public interest test in consideration of this item, it was resolved that pursuant to the Act referred to above, to consider it in private with the public being excluded from the meeting as otherwise this would involve the disclosure to them of exempt information under the above legislation.

1041. APPROVAL OF EXEMPT MEETINGS

RESOLVED: That the exempt Minutes of a meeting of Cabinet dated 29 November 2016, be approved as a true and accurate record.

The meeting closed at 4.00 pm

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE RESOURCES AND IMPROVEMENT OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY 2017-18 to 2020-21 AND DRAFT BUDGET CONSULTATION PROCESS

1. Purpose of the Report

- 1.1 The purpose of the report is to present Cabinet with the findings and recommendations of the Corporate Resources and Improvement Overview and Scrutiny Committee in relation to:
- a) the findings of the Budget Research and Evaluation Panel (BREP) attached at Appendix A;
 - b) the responses from all the Overview & Scrutiny Committees in relation to Cabinet's draft budget proposals, attached at Appendix B.

2. Connection to the Corporate Improvement Objectives / Other Corporate Priorities

- 2.1 The improvement priorities identified in the Corporate Plan 2016-2020 have been embodied in the Overview & Scrutiny Forward Work Programmes. The amended Corporate Plan adopted by Council on 10 March 2016 formally set out the improvement priorities that the Council will seek to implement between 2016 and 2020. The Overview and Scrutiny Committees engage in review and development of plans, policy or strategies that support the Corporate Themes.

3. Background

- 3.1 In considering the challenges associated with continued budget reductions, Members of the 2013--14 BREP recognised the need for a 'whole Council' response to be adopted in managing anticipated cuts to services against a backdrop of increasing demand, public sector reform and the challenging financial outlook.
- 3.2 The BREP recommended that a Standing BREP be established to engage Members on budget proposals and to enable them to contribute community intelligence gained from their representative role towards shaping future service provision. This recommendation was endorsed by the Corporate Resources and Improvement Overview & Scrutiny Committee and by Cabinet as part of the 2013--14 draft budget consultation process.
- 3.3 It was agreed that each Scrutiny Committee would nominate two members to sit on the Standing BREP. The Panel for 2016-17 consisted of:

Cllr M Reeves (Chair of BREP and Chair of Corporate Resources and Improvement)

Cllr J Spanswick (Chair of Community Environment and Leisure)

Cllr David Sage (Chair of Adult Social Care)

Cllr N Clarke (Chair of Partnerships and Governance)

Cllr P Foley (Chair of Children and Young People)

Cllr C Green

Cllr Ella Dodd

Cllr Ken Watts

Cllr Pam Davies

Cllr Gareth Phillips

3.4 The primary purpose of the approach was :

- To achieve consensus on the direction of the budget over the life of the Medium Term Financial Strategy.
- To achieve a detailed overview and assessment of the budget proposals where the expertise and knowledge pertaining to each Committee service area contributes to a corporate understanding and appreciation of the draft budget proposals.
- To assist the Council to develop a budget for -2017-18 that aims to meet the needs of the communities of Bridgend County Borough.
- To facilitate firmer understanding of the budget setting process and the draft proposals in order to assist the Committees in making informed comments, constructive challenge and recommendations to Cabinet as part of the budget consultation process.

Methodology

3.5 The Standing BREP has met on six separate occasions and examined by means of semi-structured interviews with Directors and Officers the Budget Strategy for the Council as a whole.

3.6 The Panel also determined to focus their work on a few specific areas to examine in detail in order to assist with informing the budget proposals and also to ensure that there was no duplication between the work of the Panel and that of the individual Committees.

3.7 The three areas chosen were:

1. Collaboration with Town and Community Councils
2. The 1% proposed efficiency saving for schools
3. The proposed Community Action Fund

3.8 Detailed information was requested from Officers to inform discussions regarding the rationale behind the early draft proposals, their impact and how they linked to the Corporate priorities.

3.9 As well as meeting with the Chief Executive early on in the Panel's meetings, the BREP also invited the Cabinet Member – Resources/Deputy Leader to attend each meeting to be part of the BREP process.

3.10 Further to this, the Panel determined to invite external invitees such as Town Clerks and representative Headteachers to attend specific meetings and provide their perspectives on relevant draft proposals.

4. Current Situation / Proposal

4.1 The Corporate Resources and Improvement Overview & Scrutiny Committee considered the findings of the BREP on 17 January 2017 to determine whether the recommendations should be forwarded to Cabinet as part of the budget consultation process.

4.2 The Committee further commented that all Equality Impact Assessments should take into account the accumulative impact of budget cuts on specific services, groups and individuals.

4.3 The Committee accepted the recommendations and comments from both the BREP and the five Scrutiny Committees and agreed to submit them to Cabinet subject to a series of amendments which have been incorporated in the Appendices.

5. Effects on the Policy Framework and Procedure Rules

5.1 This item relates to the role of Overview & Scrutiny Committees as consultees in respect of the budget setting process.

6. Equalities Impact Assessment

6.1 The draft budget proposals cover a wide range of services and it is inevitable that the necessary budget reductions will impact on the local population in different ways. In developing the proposals contained within the appendices, consideration has been given to their potential impact on protected groups within the community and on how to avoid a disproportionate impact on people within these groups.

6.2 All the savings proposals have been reviewed independently and a full Equality Impact Assessment will be undertaken before the final recommendations are made concerning next year's revenue budget.

7. Financial Implications

7.1 The report relates to the budget setting process and the financial implications associated with that.

8. Recommendations

8.1 Cabinet is requested to consider the recommendations of the Corporate Resources and Improvement Overview & Scrutiny Committee, in response to the Medium Term Financial Strategy 2017-18 to 2020-21 and the Draft Budget Consultation Process.

PA Jolley
Corporate Director - Operational and Partnership Services
25 January 2017

Contact Officers: **Rachel Keepins**
Democratic Services Officers - Scrutiny

Telephone: (01656) 643613

E-mail: scrutiny@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal Address Democratic Services,
Civic Offices
Angel Street
Bridgend.
CF31 4WB

Background Documents:

Bridgend County Borough Council Constitution
Part II of the Local Government Act 2000: Executive Arrangements

Report of the Budget Research and Evaluation Panel 2016

- 1.1 The Budget Research and Evaluation Panel (BREP) has considered the draft budget proposals for the year 2017-18. It has also continued to monitor the deliverability and achievability of the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS); for example, by considering the progress of the changes to Learner Transport and the future proposals for schools.
- 1.2 The work of the BREP helps to ensure financial transparency and accountability with regard to the draft budget proposals and the draft Corporate Priorities. This ensures that elected Members have the opportunity to help to develop and shape Council policies on the delivery of services, which is particularly important at a time of increasing demand for services, public sector reform and the challenging financial outlook.
- 1.3 The BREP acknowledge the financial challenges facing the authority and the need to make substantial savings over the term of the MTFS and therefore stress the importance of BREP and Scrutiny taking an active role in monitoring the savings in the context of a 'One Council' approach.
- 1.4 The BREP are concerned that year on year the opportunities to identify additional savings to offset shortfalls in planned savings become fewer and less sustainable. Therefore it is increasingly vital that budget savings are delivered as planned.
- 1.5 BREP were advised that previous budget reductions identified and agreed by Council on 25 February 2015 will still stand and that further or new budget reductions will come from areas that are not 'Areas of Focus' (AOF) identified by CMB and Cabinet as aligning with the Corporate Strategy.

2 Comments on BREP 2015-16

- 2.1 The Panel briefly discussed the findings and responses from last year's BREP process with particular concern over the Learner Transport savings in that there had been issues experienced recently due to routes to school being deemed unsafe. This meant, therefore, that whilst changes to distance criteria have been introduced by the Authority, buses in some wards have had to continue and the full savings not realised.
- 2.2 The Panel recommend that investment be made into safer routes for school now to ensure longer term savings are achieved through reducing the need for Learner Transport.
- 2.3 The Panel also recommend that the Authority seek guidance as to whether there is a differentiation between a safe route for a pupil of 11 years old compared with one who is, for example 15 years old; similar to that made for 10 year olds in Primary school and 11 year olds in Secondary Schools.
- 2.4 The Panel determined to reiterate part of recommendation 1 of the BREP last year that a Project Manager be identified from outside of the Education and

Transport departments to carry out a review of the Authority's transport to ensure that we are running these services as effectively and efficiently as possible.

- 2.5 The Panel also questioned the response to recommendation 24 from last year in that contracts could not be adjusted mid-year. Members made particular reference here to the School Transport Contract with buses and coaches to some schools not always being full, meaning that the Authority were not getting value for money from these contracts. Members expressed the view that there should be a review system for contracts throughout the year. Officers and the Deputy Leader advised that this would be difficult to achieve in terms of current ongoing contracts, as the flexibility was not put into the initial agreement. Flexibility could be considered for inclusion in any future contracts however with this came at a greater cost. The Deputy Leader advised that the Council were improving the methods by which they were procuring services and an example of this was the new Waste Contract.

Recommendation 1

The Panel expanded upon their recommendation from last year and proposed that a data exercise be carried out to track the number of pupils using the buses throughout the year to determine how significant a decrease there is in service users. This information can then be used to inform whether a mechanism for revisiting contracts mid-year would be beneficial and cost effective.

- 2.6 The Panel also discussed their recommendation response from Cabinet in relation to the regionalisation of payroll from 2016-17. It was the view of the Panel that if Bridgend is able to deliver the payroll service so efficiently then it should lead the way in the region, as with Regulatory Services, and strive towards a regional system to achieve collaborative savings.

Recommendation 2

The Panel recommend that BCBC put out an expression of interest to other LAs to take forward the regionalisation of payroll; in order to give an indication of whether there could be a gain for the LA and the region as a whole.

3 Presentation of Budget to the Public and Budget Consultation Process

- 3.1 During the early stages of the BREP process this year the Panel considered the draft budget report, discussing the way in which a much more explanatory approach was being taken in order to provide the public with the situation and rationale behind the proposed savings. The Panel complimented this approach but made a series of suggestions for this report to make it more accessible and informative to members of the public.
- 3.2 These included the following amendments and suggestions for inclusion:
- a) That the base budget and impact of reductions be incorporated into the report;

- b) That a table or chart be included in any presentation to the public in order to provide a snapshot of where the Authority's budget is spent;
- c) That a similar table or chart be provided within the report to evidence where council tax is spent;
- d) That the proportion of Council tax in relation to the total Budget be more clearly illustrated;
- e) That further links to Capital spend should be illustrated in the report; where, for example a revenue cut may be made in a service area but there is a corresponding capital investment or spend. This may assist in addressing the public's concerns over the impact of the cuts.
- f) Any presentation and report to the public needs to make it clearer that although the view being portrayed is that there has been a good settlement, it is only good in comparison to what it was predicted to be; there are still budget savings of £6m that have to be made and services that have to be cut and reduced on top of the £38m savings that have already been taken out of the budget over the past few years.

3.3 The Head of Finance and S151 Officer reported to the Panel that the public response to the Council's MTFS consultation were increasing year on year with over 2500 responses this year . This is the highest response the Authority has received to any consultation and far exceeds the response obtained by many other Local Authorities to their budget consultation. He confirmed that the Council would continue to engage with the public in respect of the MTFS to improve their awareness and also take on board any feedback that may be useful to inform future budget proposals. It was recognised that there was still a need to secure more observations from younger people as there had not been a very good response to the Youth Survey undertaken. It was acknowledged that this was important in order to achieve a more holistic and complete form of feedback from a number of different age groups. It was also the case that work needed to be done to increase Member participation with the numbers decreasing over the past few years. A possible issue with this could have been the time of day this consultation event was held and this was an area to look at for the future.

3.4 In terms of feedback from the consultation responses, the Panel were advised that there was a general consensus to support services aligned to Schools and Social Services, at the expense of services such as libraries and Adult Learning. It was reported that schools were still being protected more than any other area of the Authority in terms of the percentage of the budget reduction. There was also support from constituents for more road improvements as well as for Social Enterprises such as Awen Trust and Halo. and Between 45 – 55% of respondents had also supported street cleaning and the Community Action Fund however there were responses for maintaining street lighting provision at road danger spots such as road traffic junctions.

3.5 Whilst the support of Digital Services had been apparent last year, this had not been so supported this year when compared to maintaining the provision of other key front line services. There had also been support to raise the cost of school meals and for a proposal for a gradual increase for the use of

Council playing fields and also support to be tougher on constituents who failed to comply with payment of their Council Tax.

- 3.6 The Panel congratulated Officers on the increasing number of responses to the budget consultation but raised concerns that displaying findings as percentages can be misleading as it can be interpreted as the percentage of all constituents, not just those who responded.

Recommendation 3

The Panel recommend that for future consultation reports, the findings be displayed as the number of people, not just as percentages as this can sometimes be misinterpreted as the percentage of all constituents in the County Borough.

4 Draft Budget Proposals 2017-18

- 4.1 In its initial consideration of the budget approach and proposals for 2017-18, the Panel determined to focus on a few specific areas to examine in detail in order to assist with informing the budget proposals and also to ensure that there was no duplication between the work of the Panel and the individual work of the Committee's.

- 4.2 The three areas chosen were:

1. Collaboration with Town and Community Councils
2. The 1% proposed efficiency saving for schools
3. The proposed Community Action Fund

Collaboration with Town and Community Councils

- 4.3 The Panel requested that they consider how the Local Authority is collaborating and communicating with Town and Community Councils in a bid to maintain community services that are at risk of future budget cuts. Members therefore requested that a small number of Town Clerks be invited to attend a BREP meeting along with Officers to provide their views and assist in discussions. Four Town Clerks representing TCCs with varying precepts attended a meeting and provided a valuable contribution to the debate.
- 4.4 Various options for the provision of future services were considered including the TCCs independently commissioning services or buying in the service from the LA instead of taking it on fully. For all options however there were common themes including the need for better communication and support from the LA, whether this be in relation to timing; ensuring that any approach from the LA is timely for the TCC in order to fit in with their own budget setting process; or support such as the provision of better information regarding the service to determine the viability of taking it on. Contractual assistance was also discussed should the TCC decide to explore the possibility of taking on the full contract for a service, and likewise simple issues such as the notification to TCC Clerks that a service, such as grass cutting, is scheduled to be reduced and the details of this reduction.

4.5 In drawing up its conclusions and recommendations from the BREP process, the Panel commented that there was perceived to be a culture issue within LAs regarding TCCs that needed to be addressed. Likewise the Panel agreed that the Authority need to really be willing to provide help and not make processes too long winded and onerous for TCCs. With TCCs possibly willing to pay towards services or take them on, BCBC need a strengthened process to be able to respond effectively.

4.6 **Timing**

The evidence provided by TCCs indicated the need for a longer time period for TCCs to consider any proposals for future services from the LA with the request that this be more than one or two months before the precept process. TCC Clerks commented that external Audits are getting stricter therefore figures and detail are needed in a more timely manner.

Recommendation 4

The Panel recommend the need to coordinate the TCC Budget setting process with the BCBC Budget Setting Process to ensure the TCCs have information in time to inform their precept. The latest the information would need to be communicated with the TCC is the by the September Budget Review.

4.7 **Communication, Approach and Support**

The Panel discussed how the LA engages with TCCs and what type of support is provided to the clerks. Whilst there seems to be a specific process for the current Asset Management Scheme, for other services there does not seem to be a lot of engagement or exploration of the possibilities for TCCs to take on or assist with the provision of services, whether this be partially or fully.

4.8 Members also agreed with the view that the LA need to take a more supportive lead approach with TCCs as they do not have the expertise to explore possible service options and draw up the detail. The detail instead needs to come from the LA, with such information on running costs, how costs could potentially be reduced, how the LA could possibly support the TCC to take items forward. The Deputy Leader also reported that following May's local elections there would be an expansive Induction Programme for Elected Members, one of which would relate to fostering and improving relationships between the LA and all TCCs.

Recommendation 5

The Panel recommend the need for improved communication between the LA and TCCs over planned policy changes or cuts that the Authority is introducing i.e. if a service is going to cease to be continued the TCC may need to put in place some transitional planning, rather than it being cut and finding out too late.

Recommendation 6

The Panel recommend that any communication between the LA and TCCs involve the clerk who, undertaking a coordinating role, can then ensure that matters are taken before the full Town or Community Council as appropriate. Similarly, it is recommended that TCC clerks be invited to attend the TCC Forum to ensure that they are kept informed of the discussions and outcomes.

Recommendation 7

The Panel recommend that a standardised structure be established for approaching TCCs for assistance with future service provision and that they be provided with suitable detail and information to ensure that there is clarity from the start. Supplement dialogue needs to be provided from the Authority to determine what services, beyond the core services that BCBC will continue to maintain, that TCCs could potentially take ownership of.

It is proposed that estimated figures could be provided to TCCs in the first instance in order that they can respond as to whether there is an appetite/expression of interest. Following which the Authority will be able to determine the viability of providing further detailed information.

Further to this it is recommended that the Authority share its knowledge and provide additional support to TCCs as requested such as contractual assistance in order to take forward proposals for the transfer of services.

4.9 Collaboration

It was recognised that for LAs to engage with TCCs required significant resources, however, the Panel agreed that the long term benefits would be considerable both for the public, whose services could be maintained and for the LA, both in terms of future savings and in respect of the Authority's reputation. It was therefore proposed that the work to assist TCCs to take on community services be considered as an 'invest to save' proposal where short term investment will result in long term benefits and efficiencies.

- 4.10 During their discussions the Panel were advised of some TCCs who had already decided to take on community services using a private contractor. The Panel consequently discussed the prospect of other TCCs learning from this and even working together to share costs. The subject of double taxation was also raised and various views expressed over whether or not this is a barrier to TCCs taking on community services.

Recommendation 8

The Panel recommend that formal arrangements be established for TCCs to co-operate more together, share best practice and possibly look at sharing resources and joint commissioning of services. One proposal was to consider the possibility of utilising the TCC Forum to take on a coordinating role. Such cooperation would also assist the LA in engaging with TCCs to determine expressions of interest for the

future provision of services on a much simpler and larger scale rather than approaching each TCC individually which can be extremely time consuming.

Recommendation 9

The Panel also recommended that TCCs discuss and share experience of the issue of double taxation to discover from those who have already hired private contractors whether this is actually an issue for members of the public and if it is really a barrier to taking on community services.

Community Asset Transfer

- 4.11 During their discussions with TCCs the subject of Community Asset Transfers was raised. The Panel expressed concern over the provision of support to Local organisations towards Community Asset Transfer (CAT) in that there had been delays and missed opportunities as a result of reduced staffing and the need to recruit to the one remaining post. Members commented that without dedicated Officer support to assist with the developing of Business and financial plans, CATs will not be achieved.
- 4.12 The Panel requested that in light of their concern's, the CRI Overview and Scrutiny Committee keep the item of CATs on their forward work programme in order to ensure that sufficient support and drive is provided behind the project.

Recommendation 10

The Panel recommend that the Capital fund designed for allocation to TCCs to assist them with renovation of Community Assets, be used to repair and renovate the Authority's buildings before getting people interested, as the current state of the buildings could be a significant barrier to asset transfer.

School Efficiency Savings

- 4.13 In its first meeting the Panel determined to consider in detail the proposed school efficiency savings which were being put forward now that Welsh Government no longer required LAs to protect school budgets. In order to inform their discussions Members invited Headteacher representatives from the primary and secondary sectors to attend their Panel meeting. The purpose of the meeting was to discuss in detail the potential impact on schools and the likelihood of achieving the saving, and where also could the savings be made should the proposal not be progressed?
- 4.14 A number of points were highlighted from the discussions including the fact that schools have not been entirely exempt from budget pressures with having to take on costs that had previously been covered by the Local Authority. Examples of these include pay awards, licenses, Duke of Edinburgh Award Scheme, Carbon Reduction Commitment and tree inspections. Cuts have also been made to the educational improvement grants that schools receive from Welsh Government and schools still have to provide the incremental increase in salaries and their own legal cover, such as in cases of job

evaluation. The Panel commented that this needs to be made more apparent in the budget report and more widely known in order to understand the context around schools and budget cuts.

- 4.15 The Panel also discussed the pupil teacher ratios and school funding where it was stated that Bridgend has the 3rd highest pupil teacher ratio in Wales and is poorly funded per pupil with only Caerphilly, for example, spending less per primary school pupil.
- 4.16 Members had mixed concerns and views with regard to the funding of schools and whether there should be a cut in funding equating to 1%, 0.50%, or no cut at all.

Recommendation 11

Based on the fact that funding for schools varies for each LA and that Bridgend has historically been poorly funded per pupil; rated as one of the lowest in Wales and with one of the highest pupil teacher ratio in Wales; the Panel recommend that Cabinet put pressure on Welsh Government to rectify the issue of school funding in order that funding is distributed in a more fairer and balanced manner across Wales.

- 4.17 The Panel discussed various concerns regarding the efficiency saving such as the risks to schools already in deficit and the fact that other schools could go into deficit as a result of the savings and that this would consequently limit the judgement from Estyn.
- 4.18 Other potential impacts discussed were the effect on pupil teacher ratios, which could increase as a result of the efficiency savings at a time when the Education Secretary is looking to propose caps for pupils in infant classes. For secondary schools, impacts such as larger class sizes, smaller number of teachers; meaning teachers possibly teaching outside of their main subjects; also the need to appoint part time staff which always proved a struggle to recruit. A possible narrowing of the curriculum was also stated due to the loss of teachers and a loss of support staff who often supported the most vulnerable pupils. Similar issues were raised for primary schools with increased class sizes, loss of teachers, low morale, a fall in education standards and results as well as a reduction in the support for those more able and for those with Special Educational Needs. It was reported by the Primary Headteacher representative that the efficiency savings over the four years equated to losing approximately forty primary school teachers.
- 4.19 On the other side the Panel were also advised that without the school efficiency saving, the LA would have to find around £3.5m over four years from elsewhere, with likely more next year. Members also noted the fact that Schools, even with a 1% cut, were still the least cut service area within the LA and so are still to some extent being protected.
- 4.20 It was however looking at possible options to assist schools such as supporting schools to become better commissioners, for example in their commissioning of legal services. The LA would look to broker this for schools.

IT support could also possibly be commissioned separately. Whilst schools in Bridgend work really well together, they still broker services independently which costs more individually.

- 4.21 A further option was to assist schools in increasing their income generation; possible ways schools can create more opportunities for income such as hiring out their halls and facilities or teaching classes outside of usual classes.

Recommendation 12

The Panel recommend that the proposal for a 1% school efficiency not be progressed in light of the risks it poses to pupils and their attainment as well as continued school improvement. It also could potentially impact negatively on pupil teacher ratios and the most vulnerable pupils with Special Educational Needs.

Community Action Fund

- 4.22 The third item the Panel decided to look into in detail was the proposed Community Action Fund, the idea of which was to allocate for a one year trial period, a budget to every individual member to spend in their own ward, replicating other schemes that already exist such as those operating in Worcestershire. The Panel requested further detail on this fund including how this would be undertaken, what the criteria would be, how much would be allocated to each ward Member and how the fund would be monitored.
- 4.23 The Panel expressed some concerns over the fund not being proportionate for each Member and their number of constituents given the varying sizes of the wards in the County Borough however Officers determined that this was the fairest way.
- 4.24 Officers reported that the purpose of the fund was to react quickly to local need, for example to those issues that often come through as Member Referrals.
- 4.25 Concerns were also expressed that the fund is open to potential abuse with reports that some Members in other LAs where a similar fund had been introduced, have been referred to the Ombudsman. However, as a Councillor, the Panel stated that Members will likely have their own interests in various aspects of their own community.
- 4.26 The Panel also discussed the possibilities of pooling the funds between Members as well as collaboration with Town and Community Councils to combine funding and/or ideas based on local need such as weed spraying.
- 4.27 The Panel initially supported the Community Action Fund however, following continued discussions around the budget savings and the impact of these on services and service users, the Panel did not feel it appropriate at this time to take forward such an initiative.

Recommendation 13

Members were in agreement that the Community Action Fund was a good idea in principle, but that it was not an appropriate initiative to take forward at this time given the level of cuts that are being made in other areas.

4.28 Should the initiative be taken forward during the future the Panel recommend that the following points be taken into consideration:

- That a hybrid of choices be made available to Members such as pooling funds and collaborating with TCCs.
- Whilst the proposal accounted for administration costs to cover the application and allocation process, the Panel expressed the view that there may be a need for some additional officer support in an advisory capacity.
- As part of the application process, an option to request officer involvement be incorporated to ask for assistance or advice such as the potential cost of services, for example, pothole or pavement repairs.

5 Further General Comments on the MTFS 2017-18 to 2020-21

5.1 School Efficiency Savings

The Panel agreed to consider where the savings that were set against the school efficiency proposal as detailed in section 5 could instead be made.

Recommendation 14

The Panel recommend that the savings against the school efficiency proposal be partially offset by the funding that was proposed for the Community Action Fund, with consideration given to the remainder of the savings being taken from the £6,194,000 allocated for other Corporate Budgets' for 2017-18; as recommended by the CYP Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

5.2 Council Tax

Discussions were held around the Council Tax increase which, whilst initially proposed at 3.9%, was decreased to 2.9% to reflect the better than expected settlement from Welsh Government. The BREP however viewed that a minor increase in Council Tax would offset some of the proposed cuts as it would equate to approximately an extra £650,000.

Recommendation 15

The Panel recommend that the initial proposal of 3.9% increase for Council Tax be reinstated instead of the 2.9% put forward in the draft budget proposals.

5.3 Street Lighting and Gully Cleansing

Members expressed concern with the proposal to turn off all street lighting in areas other than those deemed essential, for example at road crossing junctions etc. There were further worries in that this could include areas considered safe routes to schools which may consequently be deemed unsafe for pupils who walk these routes. Members supported some areas

having street lights turned off, as well as the proposal for only every other street light to be turned on but commented that a blanket switch off in areas could create a rise in crime, accidents and lead to more problems in the long term.

- 5.4 The Panel also discussed the subject of Flood Risk Management and gully cleansing and the need to give the public reassurance. Members agreed that the proposal to reduce the frequency of gully cleansing would create a greater risk of flooding and could result in more costs than savings.

Recommendation 16

The Panel recommend that the proposal COM15 for 2018-19 to turn off all street lights in areas other than key sites and junctions be reconsidered in light of the potential risks of increased crime and accidents as well as a risk to the general feeling of safety for residents.

Recommendation 17

The Panel recommend that the proposal COM 23 to reduce the frequency of gully cleansing not be progressed for 2017-18 in light of the increased risk of flooding reduction would create. Alternatively, Members recommend that savings are achieved through Council Tax income with a 3.9% increase.

- 5.5 **Weed Spraying**

Recommendation 18

The Panel did not support the proposal to reduce weed spraying over the year and recommend that Town and Community Councils be approached to consider taking part of the cost of this service on when determining their precept.

- 5.6 **Schools Strategic Review**

Whilst not directly related to a specific budget proposal, the Panel stressed the need for the work under the Strategic Review to be progressed as soon as possible. They stated that the work of the Board was vitally important in order to address issues within Post-16 education such as small class sizes. It was the view of the Panel that future savings will not be realised without such issues being resolved and new ways of working introduced.

- 5.7 Members commented on the lack of detail in the report of the possible savings that could be made through a possible restructure of Headteachers; working with schools in order to achieve succession planning and explore various avenues such as the Executive Head/ Head of School model which had proved hugely successful in Coleg Cymunedol Y Dderwen.

Recommendation 19

The Panel recommend that the Authority carry out a review of potential retiring Headteachers and work with schools on succession planning and possible savings that could be achieved through various options and models such as Federations.

5.8 Car Parking

The Panel reiterated ongoing concerns regarding the delays in achieving savings related to car parking. Members commented that proposals to charge Blue Badge Holders and to undertake a review of staff car parking charges have not been achieved for a number of years. They also expressed concerns over the new Rhiw car park closing at 7pm which did not encourage the public to come into Bridgend of an evening to use local restaurants and also meant decreased revenue from the car park.

Recommendation 20

The Panel recommend that the opening times of the Rhiw Car Park be changed to 24hr in order to encourage and support night time economy within the town centre.

6. Future role of the Budget Research and Evaluation Panel

- 6.1 The Panel will continue to consider which services will be delivered differently, which will no longer be provided directly by the local authority and which services will no longer be provided at all. This consideration should be extended to all service areas, regardless of the extent of the budget savings required of them.
- 6.2 The BREP expressed some concerns over how the public were approached during the consultation process; the questions that were asked over various proposals and whether the public fully understood some of the budget savings. For example- whether the 67% of respondents who supported the proposal for street lighting actually understood that this meant all street lights being turned off. Panel Members highlighted that clarification over this proposal was requested in a recent Scrutiny meeting.
- 6.3 Likewise the BREP agreed that more needed to be done to engage young people and encourage schools and Headteachers to support the budget consultation process and promote it more within their schools.
- 6.4 The Panel requested that as part of their future work the BREP be involved at the planning stage of any public consultation or engagement surrounding the draft budget and at key stages throughout the process such as where questions and methodology are formulated.
- 6.5 The BREP also requested that future work consider in more detail the evidence behind budget pressures linked to demographic growth, ensuring value for money is being received.
- 6.6 The BREP consider that the work of the Panel is a vital and important mechanism for budget setting and monitoring to ensure an objective, democratic approach from the start of the budget setting process.
- 6.7 Finally the BREP would like to thank the Deputy Leader for his attendance and contribution throughout the BREP process this year. The Panel

considered his involvement extremely valuable, promoting continued communication between Scrutiny and Cabinet throughout the course of the Panel's work.

This page is intentionally left blank

Comments from Individual Overview and Scrutiny Committees 2016-17

1 Corporate Resources & Improvement Overview and Scrutiny Committee

- 1.1 The Committee is concerned that collaborative scrutiny without extra resources could result in a poor level of scrutiny which would be damaging to the authority. The future picture is unclear and the authority should continue to value scrutiny as it played an important part in holding the executive to account and supporting the quality of decision making. The Committee recommend that resources be retained.

2 Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee

- 2.1 The Committee note that the Sport, Play and Active Wellbeing team are focusing on the development of the wellbeing and preventative agenda and Member questioned whether future reports of the team would be presented to Adult Social Care or remain with Community Environment and Leisure.
- 2.2 The Committee have requested that when Members receive an update on the implementation of the Social Services and Wellbeing Act in February, Officers provide information relating to what the Local Authority has undertaken in relation to the Councils increased legislative responsibility in connection with Deprivation of Liberty Standards (DoLS) and how this work is monitored.
- 2.3 Members have requested that the next meeting of Adult Social Care scheduled for 6 February 2017 be held at Trem Y Mor.

3 Community Environment and Leisure Overview and Scrutiny Committee

- 3.1 Members were concerned at the proposal to eventually close all public conveniences in the Borough by 2018/19 and introduce a comfort scheme as a substitute. Meanwhile Members were concerned that the reductions to the cleaning teams in this area would mean that the service becomes a reactive service and therefore would create a potential public health risk.
- 3.2 Members questioned Officers on the removal of four area cleaner streets teams and asked how the service would operate if the proposal went ahead and what the minimum statutory requirements in the Environmental Protection Act were. Officers stated that the minimum requirements were not defined and it would require a challenge. Officers added that the reduction proposal included the reduction of a vehicle which meant the operational schedule would change and areas would be prioritised as necessary.
- 3.3 Members queried why the car parking review and proposed changes had not yet been completed and implemented despite this being a reduction proposal for 2016-17. Officers stated that the review would happen early in 2017 upon implementation of the residents parking scheme. They added that there had

been some legal issues which had contributed to the delay but now these had been resolved they were hoping to complete the review and achieve the proposed savings as soon as possible

- 3.4 Members questioned the officers on the proposal of the street lighting and whether this was to partially or fully switch off the street lights. Officers stated that risk assessments would be carried out to determine which sites to switch off and that they would be fully turned off in these areas. Members were concerned at the potential risk to community safety, especially of that on learner travel routes.
- 3.5 Members were concerned at the proposal to reduce the frequency to gully cleansing as they feared homes would be at risk due to water and flood risks. Officers shared the Members concerns and stated that this proposal would be reviewed.
- 3.6 Members welcomed a review of the proposal to reduce the frequency of gully cleansing.
- 3.7 Members were concerned at the proposal of reduced focus on rear lanes overgrowth and footpaths in rural areas and that this would require expensive and extensive future repairs.
- 3.8 Members did not agree with the proposed saving of £15k for the reduction of weed spraying as this would end up being more costly in the long run and not an efficient way of operating.

Recommendations

- 3.9 Members recommended the removal of the proposal to switch off the street lighting due to the risk of community safety.

4 Children and Young People Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Education and Family Support

- 4.1 In order to justify any proposed efficiency savings to school budgets, Members recommended that non-statutory services such as early years and nursery provision which the Authority is continuing to provide should be provided in the report to evidence that they are more beneficial long term at preventing a worsening situation for statutory services.
- 4.2 The Committee expressed concerns over the effects of cumulative small budget pressures that schools are experiencing such as pay awards and licenses which were once covered by the Local Authority but are now being delegated to schools.

- 4.3 In light of these pressures the Committee had strong concerns over the potential impact of the 1% efficiency savings proposed for school budgets, particularly for those schools already in deficit and for the primary sector, with evidence being heard that this would equate to losing 40 primary teachers across the 4 years.
- 4.4 As a result of this the Committee recommend against the 1% efficiency saving for school budgets. It is recommended instead that the proposed Community Action Fund for Councillors not be progressed and the money be used to partially offset the 1% saving.
- 4.5 Furthermore the Committee recommend that the budget titled 'Other Corporate Budgets' for 2017-18 with a proposed £6,194,000 set against it, be considered to achieve the remainder of the saving set against schools under the 1% efficiency.
- 4.6 The Committee reiterated previous concerns and recommendations in relation to Learner Transport including those from last year's budget consultation process that proper project management be provided to carry out a review of Learner Transport and that this comes from outside of the two responsible areas in order to provide an objective oversight.

Further comments

- 4.7 The Committee were pleased to receive assurances that the proposed collaboration and savings for the Educational Psychology Service would not be to the detriment of the service but would ensure that it was maintained at its current level.
- 4.8 The Committee wished to congratulate Officers on the success of the School Modernisation Programme and its continued achievements for pupils within the County Borough.
- 4.9 Members also commended schools on the improvement achieved within Bridgend even when we have such a high pupil teacher ratio.

Children's Social Services

- 4.10 The Committee expressed serious concerns regarding the proposal for further savings from the reduction of Looked After Children particularly given the recent Quarter 2 finance report which projected that the savings of 357,000 for LAC allocated for this year will not be made and the service is currently overspent. Members commented that they did not share the apparent confidence that the Directorate displayed over achieving the future savings in this area.
- 4.11 The Committee requested further detail as to how the service had calculated the £260,000 saving for 2017-18 for LAC.

- 4.12 The Committee further stated that in light of the historic overspends in respect of LAC and the current status of the projected savings in this area for 2016-17, the proposals for further savings for 2017-18 and 2018-19 are unrealistic and unachievable. The Committee therefore recommend that the Directorate look elsewhere for more realistic savings that are attainable.
- 4.13 The Committee echoed previous concerns of the Committee in relation to the cost of Out of County Foster Carers compared with those in house and the need for more Foster carers within the County Borough to keep LAC closer to home. The Committee reiterated previous recommendations that there be an increase in payments made to in-house Foster carers to try and grow their numbers and reduce the overall cost of sending children out of Authority, which is not always best for the Looked After Child.

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE HEAD OF FINANCE

BUDGET MONITORING 2016-17 – QUARTER 3 FORECAST

1.0 Purpose of this report

1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide Cabinet with an update on the Council's financial position as at 31st December 2016.

2.0 Connections to Corporate Improvement Objectives and Other Corporate Priorities

2.1 The budget monitoring report provides an overview of the current financial position and projected outturn for the year against the budget approved by Council in March 2016. The allocation of budget determines the extent to which the Council's corporate improvement priorities can be delivered.

3.0 Background

3.1 On 10th March 2016, Council approved a net revenue budget of £254.891 million for 2016-17, along with a capital programme for the year of £43.553 million, which was updated in November to £47.121 million. As part of the Performance Management Framework, budget projections are reviewed regularly and reported to Cabinet on a quarterly basis. The delivery of agreed budget reductions is also kept under review and reported to Cabinet as part of this process.

4.0 Current Situation

4.1 Summary financial position at 31st December 2016.

4.1.1 The Council's net revenue budget and projected outturn for 2016-17 is shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1- Comparison of budget against projected outturn at 31st December 2016

Directorate/Divisions	Original Budget 2016-17 £'000	Revised Budget 2016-17 £'000	Projected Outturn 2016-17 £'000	Projected Over / (Under) Spend Qtr 3 2016-17 £'000	Projected Over / (Under) Spend Qtr 2 2016-17 £'000
Directorate Budgets					
Education and Family Support	108,034	108,209	108,061	(148)	64
Social Services and Wellbeing Communities	59,697	60,534	61,370	836	743
Operational and Partnership Services	24,644	24,786	24,812	26	805
Chief Executive and Finance	14,899	14,952	12,963	(1,989)	(1,565)
	4,333	4,237	3,987	(250)	(380)
Total Directorate Budgets	211,607	212,718	211,193	(1,525)	(333)
Council Wide Budgets					
Capital Financing	10,128	10,128	11,296	1,168	(1,294)
Precepts and Levies	6,959	6,959	6,960	1	0
Sleep Ins	800	765	495	(270)	0
Council Tax Reduction Scheme	14,304	14,304	13,418	(886)	(650)
Insurance Costs	1,559	1,559	1,559	0	0
Building Maintenance	900	881	800	(81)	0
Centrally held Budget Pressures	1,394	1,349	10	(1,339)	0
Other Corporate Budgets	7,240	6,228	2,272	(3,956)	(1,400)
Total Council Wide Budgets	43,284	42,173	36,810	(5,363)	(3,344)
Appropriations to / from Earmarked to Reserves			6,470	6,470	0
Total	254,891	254,891	254,473	(418)	(3,677)

NB: Difference between Original and Revised Budget is due to allocations of pay and price pressures, inter-departmental transfers and other allocations agreed in-year.

4.1.2 The overall projected position at 31st December 2016 is a net under spend of £418,000, comprising £1.525 million net under spend on directorates and £5.363 million net under spend on corporate budgets, offset by net transfers to earmarked reserves of £6.470 million. The projected under spend is significantly reduced from the quarter 2 position as a result of the decision to establish a number of new earmarked reserves in quarter 3, as outlined in section 4.5. A detailed analysis of the more significant projected under and over spends is set out in section 4.3.

4.1.3 The net budget for the financial year has been set assuming full implementation of the current year budget reduction requirements across the Council's budget which amount to £7.477 million. Where proposals to meet this requirement have been delayed or are not achievable directorates have been tasked with

identifying alternative proposals to meet their requirements such as vacancy management, or bringing forward alternative budget reduction proposals.

4.1.4 In November 2016 Cabinet approved for consultation a Draft Budget for 2017-18 and an outline Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) for 2017-2021 which estimated that the Council will have to find £33.6 million of recurrent budget reductions between 2017 and 2021, under the most likely funding scenario. The Final MTFS is due to be presented to Council for approval on 1st March 2017 and, following the Welsh Government's announcement of the Final Local Government Settlement in December, it is unlikely that the scale of this reductions target will change significantly. Against that background it is essential that expenditure is kept within the overall approved budget and that longer term proposals continue to be developed so that the Council has as much flexibility as possible to meet the challenges which lie ahead.

4.1.5 Whilst a number of earmarked reserves have already been established in-year, following reviews at quarters 2 and 3, consideration will be given at year end to requests from directors to establish any additional earmarked reserves for specific purposes in the following year, in line with the Council's Reserves and Balances Protocol, as long as these can be met from within the Council's cash limited budget for 2016-17. This is in line with the reports to Cabinet and Council on the MTFS, and the Council's Financial Procedure Rules. Similarly, consideration will be given to any over spends to determine whether these should be carried forward as a first call on the directorate budget for the following year. In addition, whilst an opportunity has arisen to repay some outstanding debt in-year, any further opportunities to repay outstanding prudential borrowing will be taken, where possible, to reduce future capital financing charges. However, a final decision on these will not be made until towards the end of the financial year when the overall outturn position is more definite.

4.2 Monitoring of Budget Reduction Proposals

Budget Reductions 2015-16

4.2.1 A report was presented to Cabinet on 5th July 2016 on Financial Performance 2015-16. In the report it was highlighted that, of the £11.225 million budget reduction proposals for 2015-16, £2.692 million were not met in full, with a shortfall in the financial year of £1.909 million. The report stated that these proposals would continue to be monitored alongside current year proposals, with mitigating action to achieve them identified. A summary of the latest position is attached as Appendix 1, which shows that while positive progress has been made, there remains an ongoing shortfall of £1.197 million in 2016-17 against these specific proposals.

4.2.2 As outlined in the MTFS reports to Cabinet and Council, MTFS Principle 12 states that "*Resources are allocated to deliver the Bridgend Change Programme based on clear strategic plans that are kept under review by Corporate Directors to maintain alignment with the MTFS and a MTFS Budget Reduction Contingency will be maintained*". Further to this, a MTFS Budget Reduction Contingency was established as an earmarked reserve and as reported at quarter 2, is being used to partly mitigate the shortfalls on the following budget reduction proposals in this financial year.

COM 1	MREC	£150,000
COM 11	Blue Badges	£83,000
CH 9	School Transport	£100,000

Directorates are seeking to identify mitigating actions to meet the balance of the budget reduction shortfalls in this financial year. In the longer term, these proposals must be realised or must be met through alternative budget reduction proposals in order to deliver a balanced budget position. These will continue to be closely monitored and drawdown from this contingency fund will be made as part of the overall review of earmarked reserves. Where 2015-16 reductions cannot be delivered in full by the end of 2016-17, any outstanding balances will be carried forward into 2017-18 directorate targets, with clear proposals identified.

Budget Reductions 2016-17

- 4.2.3 The budget approved for 2016-17 included budget reduction proposals totalling £7.477 million, which is broken down in Appendix 2 and summarised with a RAG status in Table 2 below. The current position is a projected shortfall on the savings target of £1.845 million.

Table 2 – Monitoring of Budget Reductions 2016-17

DIRECTORATE	GREEN		AMBER		RED		TOTAL	
	£'000	%	£'000	%	£'000	%	£'000	%
Education and Family Support	504	52%	22	2%	450	46%	976	13%
Social Services and Wellbeing	1,717	58%	610	20%	657	22%	2,984	40%
Communities	1,092	79%	90	7%	195	14%	1,377	18%
Operational and Partnership Services	969	98%	16	2%	0	0%	985	13%
Chief Executive and Finance	157	72%	60	28%	0	0%	217	3%
Corporate	915	98%	23	2%	0	0%	938	13%
TOTAL	5,354	72%	821	11%	1,302	17%	7,477	100%

In comparison, the budget reduction requirement for 2015-16 was £11.225 million and at quarter 3, 76% (£8.5 million) of the total value of proposals were green, 13% (£1.5 million) amber and 11% (£1.2 million) red. For 2016-17 Amber and Red proposals account for just under one third of overall proposals, with the total value of these (£2.123 million) lower than for 2015-16, which is in line with the lower overall savings requirement for 2016-17. This is a similar position to that reported at quarter 2. Given the scale of budget reductions, any non-achievement will have a significant impact on the outturn position.

- 4.2.4 Seven of the proposals are currently RED, totalling £1.302 million. Three are in the Education and Family Support Directorate (total £450,000) and relate to the over spends on home to school / college transport, particularly in respect of school transport route efficiencies and rationalisation of special educational needs transport. Three proposals are in the Social Services and Wellbeing Directorate, relating to the reduction in numbers of Looked After Children (£357,000), the Remodelling of Children's Respite Care (£200,000) and the introduction of charges for supplementary holiday support in Learning Disabilities (£100,000). With regard to the latter proposal, it is anticipated that alternative savings proposals will be developed to replace this as it is now considered unlikely that this will be achieved. The remaining proposal is in the Communities Directorate relating to the lease of

Raven's Court (£195,000).

4.2.5 Twelve of the savings proposals are AMBER, totalling £821,000. The most significant are:

- To develop a delivery model for Bridgend Resource Centre (£108,000) – unlikely to be achieved in 2016-17 but work is underway to develop an options appraisal.
- Transfer of Family Care Service to Community Hubs (£210,000) – formal consultation is almost complete and the full saving should be realised in 2017-18.
- Changes to Social Services workforce (£100,000) – staffing levels are under constant review and restructures implemented where the opportunity arises.
- Put some aspects of Council Tax and Housing Benefits on line (£60,000) – delay in implementing Channel Shift will prevent full savings being achieved in this financial year.

4.2.6 The Section 151 Officer has reviewed the shortfalls and has made an additional one-off allocation from the MTFs Budget Reduction Contingency for the following 2016-17 budget reduction proposal, following failure to lease the building during this financial year:

RES29	To rationalise the core office estate - leasing of Raven's Court	£195,000
-------	--	----------

Directors continue to work with their staff to deliver their proposals or alternatives and this is reflected in the forecast outturn for the year.

4.3 Commentary on the financial position as at 31st December 2016.

A summary of the financial position for each main service area is attached as Appendix 3 to this report and comments on the most significant variances are provided below, along with drawdown on earmarked reserves to date.

4.3.1 Education and Family Support Directorate

The net budget for the Directorate for 2016-17 is £108.209 million. Current projections indicate an under spend of £148,000 at year end, after drawdown of £692,000 from earmarked reserves. The main variances are:

EDUCATION & FAMILY SUPPORT DIRECTORATE	Net Budget £'000	Projected Outturn £'000	Variance Over/(under) budget £'000	% Variance
Inter Authority Recoupment	126	(433)	(559)	-443.7%
School Improvement	966	851	(115)	-11.9%
Capital Programme - Prudential Borrowing	815	705	(110)	-13.5%
Home to School / College Transport	3,860	4,813	953	24.7%
Catering Services	775	687	(88)	-11.4%
Integrated Working	1,022	938	(84)	-8.2%

Inter Authority Recoupment

- There is currently an under spend of £559,000 projected on the education budget for out of county placements, due to a reduction in the number of placements, from 28 at the end of March 2016 to 21 currently, as pupils are brought back in-County to be educated. This is partly offset by under-recovery of income due to the reduction in pupils from other local authorities attending this Council's schools.

School Improvement

- This under spend relates to the delay in appointments to the Development team which supports the strategic review of schools and has been used to mitigate other over spends within the Directorate. Appointments have now been made.

Capital Programme – Prudential Borrowing

- The under spend has arisen as a result of delays in progressing the 21st Century Schools Programme, and the consequent need to borrow as part of the Local Government Borrowing Initiative (LGBI). The revenue funding will be used to repay the cost of borrowing once the schemes progress.

Home to School / College Transport

- There is a projected over spend on the Home to School Transport budget of £953,000, of which £292,000 relates to over spends in 2015-16. This has increased since Quarter 2 due to a reduction in the estimates of savings to be achieved against the rationalisation of SEN transport. The 2015-16 MTFS savings were not fully achieved partly due to the limited rationalisation of contracts because of increases in the number of pupils eligible for transport, which is outside of the control of the local authority and difficult to predict with accuracy. In addition, budget reductions in respect of changes to the Learner Travel Policy were not fully realised as the agreed change to the policy by Cabinet was not implemented until September 2016 and this will not bring the same level of savings as were originally identified.
- Further efficiencies to Special Education Needs (SEN) and Looked After Children (LAC) transport have been pursued but have been impacted by some increased demand for individual transport due to the needs of individual children and our duty as a Local Authority to ensure that they are transported in line with our statutory responsibilities and our current Learner Travel policy. Additional MTFS proposals for 2016-17 of £450,000 have added to this pressure. The over spend has been partly mitigated by a contribution of £100,000 from the MTFS Budget Reduction Contingency reserve, as outlined in 4.2.2.
- The Council has set aside one-off funding in an earmarked reserve to undertake work on safe routes to schools.

Catering Services

The under spend of £88,000 has arisen as a result of strict vacancy management. Close monitoring will be required over the next few months as labour costs can be affected by disruptions to trading days during the Winter months.

Integrated Working

- The under spend of £84,000 has arisen as a result of staff vacancy management.

4.3.2 Social Services and Wellbeing Directorate

The Directorate's net budget for 2016-17 is £60.534 million. Current projections indicate an over spend of £836,000 at year end after drawdown of £925,000 from earmarked reserves. The main variances are:

SOCIAL SERVICES AND WELLBEING DIRECTORATE	Net Budget	Projected Outturn	Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Older People Residential Care	8,083	7,951	(132)	-1.6%
Older People Home Care	8,640	8,403	(237)	-2.7%
Assessment & Care Mgt Older People and Physical Disability	3,474	2,961	(513)	-14.8%
Physical Disabilities Home Care	739	985	246	33.3%
Learning Disabilities Residential Care	1,451	1,708	257	17.7%
Learning Disabilities Home Care	4,786	5,140	354	7.4%
Learning Disabilities Day Opportunities	3,078	2,834	(244)	-7.9%
Mental Health Home Care	412	664	252	61.2%
Looked After Children	10,545	11,275	730	6.9%

Older People Residential Care

- There is a projected under spend of £132,000 as a result of a reduction in the number of placements, as more people are being supported in their own homes through domiciliary care.

Older People Home Care

- There is a projected under spend of £237,000 as a result of staffing vacancies and increased client contributions.

Assessment and Care Management

- There is a projected under spend of £316,000 on assessment and care management for older people, and £197,000 on assessment and care management for people with physical disabilities, arising mainly from staff vacancies and recruitment issues.

Physical Disabilities Home Care

- There is a projected over spend of £246,000 as a result of increased demand for domiciliary care in this service area, consistent with the overall increase in domiciliary care as more people are supported at home. There is over 40% increase on spend compared to the same time last year due to a higher average package of care, resulting from greater complexity of needs and fewer continuing health care clients.

Learning Disabilities Residential Care

- A projected over spend of £257,000 is likely as a result of the transition of 'complex needs' children into adult services. There are currently 4 transition cases and 2 existing cases requiring increased packages of care. There is an assumption that 4 of these will be transferred to supported living prior to the end of the financial year, which is at a lower cost. This projection is after draw down of £150,000 from earmarked reserves.
- Going forward, whilst there are no known children with care needs that are coming of age, any new cases will be identified by the 'transition' team and a budget pressure request recognised as part of the MTFs process.

Learning Disabilities Home Care

- There is currently a projected over spend of £354,000 arising from an increase in the number of hours within existing care packages, together with an increase in the number of supported living schemes by one. Forecast income through charging other Local Authorities is also less than budgeted.

Learning Disabilities Day Opportunities

- There is currently a projected under spend of £244,000 arising from staff vacancies to date. Most have now been filled with the remaining targeted for MTFs budget reductions in 2017-18.

Adult Mental Health Home Care Services

- A projected over spend of £252,000 on home care is likely as a result of increased demand for domiciliary care in this service area, coupled with an increase of two additional service users within the supported living scheme.

Looked After Children (LAC)

- There is a projected over spend of £730,000 on LAC, after a drawdown of £230,000 from earmarked reserves. This is mainly as a result of the implementation of a new model for residential services (£400,000 across 2015-16 and 2016-17) which has taken some time to establish due to the need for significant research, consultation and options appraisals, and the slower than anticipated safe reduction of looked after children (£357,000 in 2016-17). Project plans for both of these areas are now in place and the required work has gathered momentum, with significant capital work due to take place in 2017-18. There is currently an over spend of approximately £250,000, despite the drawdown of £230,000 earmarked reserves, due to the need to place a small number of children into high cost out of county placements, and £120,000 over spend in relation Independent Fostering Agencies. The plan to place more children into in-house foster placements is now in place. However this will not significantly impact on the budget for 2016-17.
- The number of LAC at the end of December was 389 compared to 382 at the end of March 2016, and the number of out of county placements is currently 11 with some individual placements costing around £220,000 per annum.
- However, there are a number of "When I am Ready" clients (where a care leaver continues to live with their foster carer after they turn 18) that are still in a placement, which the Council funds, but do not count as LAC.
- A further review of LAC costs will be undertaken during the final quarter of the year and additional reserve drawn down as necessary.

The budget is closely monitored and a recovery plan is in place to ensure that the current over spend is reduced and that the budget for 2017-18 is effectively managed.

Other Child and Family Services

- Whilst the service is not projecting a significant variance, and therefore isn't reported in the table above, it must be noted that this is following the drawdown of £518,000 from earmarked reserves to offset the projected over spend on the joint adoption service. The over spend relates mainly to the contribution to the Western Bay pooled fund. Each authority's contribution is based on the number of placements by each authority as a % of total western bay placements, and currently Bridgend's proportion of placements is 42% of the total compared to 24% anticipated when the budget was set. This recognises the proactive approach to trying to reduce the number of looked after children, by providing more permanent solutions. This shortfall will be addressed through a budget pressure in the 2017-18 MTFS.

4.3.3 Communities Directorate

The net budget for the Directorate for 2016-17 is £24.786 million and the current projection is an anticipated over spend of £26,000 after drawdown of £1.905 million from earmarked reserves. The main variances are:

COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE	Net Budget	Projected Outturn	Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Development Control	(175)	(395)	(220)	125.7%
Waste Disposal	5,136	5,496	360	7.0%
Street Lighting	1,482	1,382	(100)	-6.7%
Highways Services	2,065	2,510	445	21.5%
Streetscene Support	326	251	(75)	-23.0%
Adult Education	177	117	(60)	-33.9%
Property	1,272	972	(300)	-23.6%

Development Control

- There is a projected under spend of £220,000 due to an increase in the number of larger planning applications which attract higher fee levels during the financial year. Fees are set by Welsh Government and vary according to the type of development. As a result of the number of applications, the service is projecting higher income than budgeted.

Waste Disposal

- The MREC saving of £300,000 for 2015-16 was not achieved and is unlikely to be achieved in 2016-17. This has been partly mitigated by a contribution of £150,000 from the MTFS Budget Reduction Contingency reserve, as outlined in 4.2.2. Furthermore there are additional tonnage costs of £430,000 offset by savings from the interim Anaerobic Digestion (AD) procurement project of £220,000. This is based on current projected tonnages prior to the commencement of the new waste collection contract. Under the new waste contract there should be a reduction in the amount of

tonnage going to the MREC due to an increase in kerbside recycling and at the Civic Amenity Sites.

Street Lighting

- The projected under spend of £100,000 has arisen following the LGBI programme of replacement of lanterns, and subsequent reduction in energy costs and required maintenance.

Highways Services

- There is a projected over spend of £300,000 as a result of a new Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) introduced by the South Wales Trunk Road Agency (SWTRA) in April 2016, which applied to work undertaken by the Council's Highways department. The SDA includes priced schedules for work undertaken, which has impacted on the amount of funding that can be reclaimed. There are also small over spends arising on depot running costs, following the move of fleet services to the joint vehicle maintenance facility, due to the fixed nature of some of the depot costs e.g. business rates, which are being picked up by the remaining services until the depot rationalisation is completed. There are also over spends arising due to delays in staffing restructures and non-achievement of overtime savings, partly offset by staff vacancies (net over spend £50,000), and an over spend as a result of recent flooding (£45,000).

Streetscene Support

- There is a projected under spend across the service of £75,000 due to staff vacancy management and reduced spend on supplies and services.

Adult Education

- There is a projected under spend across the service of £60,000 due to staff vacancy management.

Property

- There is a projected net under spend of £300,000 across the Property service as a whole as a consequence of reduced running costs on the Civic Offices (£50,000), staff vacancy management (£100,000) and an increase in general commercial and grant income (£350,000). This is partly offset by an estimated over spend of £210,000 due to under occupancy of the Innovation Centre, as a result of difficulties in attracting tenants. As outlined in paragraph 4.2.6, the Section 151 Officer has made an additional one-off allocation of £195,000 from the MTFs Budget Reduction Contingency to meet the non-achievement of the budget reduction in respect of the lease of Raven's Court.

4.3.4 Operational and Partnership Services Directorate

The net budget for the Directorate for 2016-17 is £14.952 million and current projections anticipate an under spend against this budget of £1.989 million after drawdown of £699,000 from earmarked reserves. The main variances are:

OPERATIONAL AND PARTNERSHIP SERVICES DIRECTORATE	Net Budget	Projected Outturn	Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Housing Options and Homelessness	692	366	(326)	-47.1%
Legal Services	1,976	1,685	(291)	-14.7%
Human Resources & Organisational Development	1,682	1,529	(153)	-9.1%
ICT	3,716	3,224	(492)	-13.2%
Regulatory Services	1,488	1,328	(160)	-10.8%

Housing and Homelessness

- There is a projected under spend on this area of £326,000. This is mainly as a result of the use of core staff to undertake duties for which the Council receives Welsh Government grant funding (transitional funding and Supporting People grant), and small under spends on other budgets. These grants may be reduced in 2017-18 but confirmation is still awaited of the actual allocation.

Legal Services

- The under spend on legal services is partly due to an increase in recovery of legal costs (£74,000), partly due to an under spend on legal costs and disbursements (£92,000), and staffing vacancies, most of which are built into the MTFS as budget reductions for 2017-18.

Human Resources and Organisational Development

- The under spend relates to vacancy management in preparation for future MTFS savings.

ICT

- The under spend is as a result of vacancies within the team, and reduced telephone charges, along with an under spend of approximately £250,000 on software licences, due to a proactive approach to the rationalisation of software across the Council when the opportunity arises. Some of these savings are in preparation for future MTFS savings.

Regulatory Services

- The under spend relates to repayment of an under spend on the shared regulatory service following the closure of the 2015-16 accounts, which was primarily due to staff vacancies following the creation of the shared service. The amount of this under spend, and any potential repayment, was not known until the accounts had been audited.

4.3.5 Chief Executive and Finance

The net budget for the Directorate for 2016-17 is £4.237 million and current projections anticipate an under spend against this budget of £250,000 after drawdown of £50,000 from earmarked reserves. The main variances are:

CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND FINANCE	Net Budget	Projected Outturn	Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Chief Officers	645	509	(136)	-21.1%
Housing Benefit Administration	697	567	(130)	-18.7%

Chief Officers

- The under spend mainly relates to the vacant staffing budget following the departure of the Corporate Director Resources. This is being held in preparation for future MTFS savings.

Housing Benefits

- There is an under spend in respect of the administration of housing benefit arising mainly from staffing vacancies, but also additional grant income. The 2016-17 budget pressure in relation to the new Emmaus facility has been reviewed and, based on the revised need identified, the budget pressure has been reduced by £100,000 and returned to the corporate budget.

4.3.6 Council Wide budgets

This section of the accounts includes budgets, provisions and services which are council wide, and not managed by an individual directorate. The budget is £42.173 million and the projected outturn is £36.810 million, resulting in a projected under spend of £5.363 million. The main variances are detailed below:

COUNCIL WIDE BUDGETS	Net Budget	Outturn	Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Capital Financing	10,128	11,296	1,168	11.5%
Council Tax Reduction Scheme	14,304	13,418	(886)	-6.2%
Centrally Held Budget Pressures	1,349	10	(1,339)	-99.3%
Other Corporate Budgets	6,228	2,272	(3,956)	-63.5%

Capital Financing

- The projected over spend of £1.168 million is a combination of an under spend on interest paid due to lower borrowing than anticipated (£1.181 million), as Council uses its own internal resources to finance schemes, which is more than offset by a one-off payment of £2.35 million of prudential borrowing in respect of Raven's Court to reduce future capital financing costs. A review will be undertaken during the final quarter of the year to identify any further debt repayment opportunities.

Council Tax Reduction Scheme

- The projected under spend of £886,000 is a result of lower demand than forecast for the Council Tax Reduction Scheme. This a demand led budget which is based on full take up, but actual take up is not known until year end. The projection is based on take up at the end of December 2016. Budget reductions are planned for future years.

Centrally Held Budget Pressures

- Funding was held corporately in the budget to meet the budget pressures associated with the Extra Care scheme (£1 million revenue contribution to capital) and implementation of the Welsh Language Standards. Due to the delay in the Extra Care scheme, the funding has been transferred to an earmarked reserve, pending construction works. In addition, a number of Welsh Language Standards are currently under appeal, and as a consequence there is a delay in implementation of the full suite of standards, and therefore spend on this budget, until the outcome of the appeal is received from the Welsh Language Commissioner.

Other Corporate Budgets

- The under spend of £3.956 million is a combination of:
 - o Reduced requirement from Directorates in relation to pay and prices, including superannuation and National Insurance increases.
 - o Lower than expected in-year cost of implementing auto enrolment for new entrants. This cost is due to increase incrementally as the Council works towards September 2017.
 - o Projected under spends on other corporate budgets e.g. corporate contingency, provision for increased national insurance contributions.

It should be noted that this projection could change significantly during the final quarter of the financial year, depending on the extent of inclement weather during the winter period, the outcome of the Welsh Language Standards appeals and further demands on the Council Tax Reduction Scheme. At this point in the financial year it is prudent to assume that all other budgets will be fully spent by year end.

These budgets have been reviewed as part of the MTFS 2017-18 to 2020-21 and will be subject to significant reductions over the life of the MTFS.

4.4 Capital programme monitoring

4.4.1 This section of the report provides Members with an update on the Council's capital programme for 2016-17. The original budget approved by Council on 10th March 2016 was further revised and approved by Council during the year to incorporate budgets brought forward from 2015-16, budgets carried forward into 2017-18, and any new schemes and grant approvals. The revised programme for 2016-17 now totals £28.133 million, following slippage of £18.47 million into 2017-18, of which £18.393 million is met from BCBC resources with the remaining £9.74 million coming from external resources. The main areas of slippage are:

- New Mynydd Cynffig Primary School and associated highways works - due to commence in 2017-18 (£800,000 slippage).
- Provision of 2 Extra Care facilities - work expected to commence in 2017-18 (£3 million slippage).
- Porthcawl Infrastructure - the Porthcawl masterplan and owners agreement are currently under review. This includes a fresh assessment of the infrastructure phasing plan and marketing strategy (£5.507 million slippage).
- Llynfi Development Site – feasibility work currently being undertaken, no works expected in 2016-17 (£2.4 million slippage).

- Rationalisation of Depots - the project board is currently reviewing the proposals for this scheme and will provide a revised costing once complete (£4.376 million slippage).

4.4.2 Appendix 4 provides details of the individual schemes within the capital programme, showing the budget available in 2016-17 compared to the projected spend. Commentary is provided detailing any issues associated with these projects.

4.4.3 At this point in the financial year, and following discussions with directorates, it is assumed that all other projects will be in line with the budget as set out in Appendix 4. However, this will depend upon scheme progress during the financial year and any inclement weather experienced, which may place additional pressure on project timescales.

4.5 Review of Earmarked reserves

4.5.1 The Council is required to maintain adequate financial reserves to meet the needs of the organisation. The MTFS includes the Council's Reserves and Balances Protocol which sets out how the Council will determine and review the level of its Council Fund balance and Earmarked Reserves. A quarter 3 review of the particular pressures that were to be covered by earmarked reserves was undertaken and Directorates have drawn down funding. Table 3 below shows the drawdown from earmarked reserves during Quarter 3 together with the cumulative drawdown.

Table 3 – Drawdown of Earmarked Reserves to the end of Quarter 3

Quarter 1 & 2 Drawdown £'000	Directorate	Quarter 3 Only Drawdown £'000	Total Quarter 1-3 Drawdown £'000
90	Education & Family Support	603	693
72	Social Services & Wellbeing	853	925
859	Communities	1,046	1,905
311	Operational and Partnership Services	388	699
18	Chief Executives & Finance	32	50
1,350	Total	2,922	4,272

4.5.2 The cumulative drawdown is £2,461,000 from Corporate Reserves and £1,811,000 from their specific earmarked reserves as shown in Table 4 below.

Table 4 – Movement on Earmarked Reserves to the end of Quarter 3

Opening Balance 1 April 2016 £'000	Reserve	Additions/ Reclass- ification £'000	Draw-down £'000	Closing Balance 31 Dec 2016 £'000
	Corporate Reserves:-			
	Education & Family Support	200	(582)	
	Social Services & Wellbeing	-	(89)	
	Communities	34	(1,237)	
	Operational and Partnership Services	-	(503)	
	Chief Executives & Finance	-	(50)	
	Non-Directorate	4,519	-	
32,939	Total Corporate Reserve	4,753	(2,461)	35,231
	Directorate Earmarked Reserves:-			
1,278	Education & Family Support	183	(111)	1,350
1,486	Social Services & Wellbeing	1,000	(836)	1,650
1,884	Communities	701	(668)	1,917
708	Operational and Partnership Services	(125)	(196)	387
92	Chief Executives & Finance	(42)	-	50
5,448	Total Directorate Reserves	1,717	(1,811)	5,354
38,387	Total Usable Reserves	6,470	(4,272)	40,585

4.5.3 The review also examined:-

- commitments against existing reserves and whether these were still valid;
- earmarked reserve requests from Directorates as a result of emerging issues and;
- emerging risks for the Council as a whole.

Table 5 below details the creation of new earmarked reserves, increases to existing earmarked reserves and amounts that have been unwound from reserves just during Quarter 3. Therefore the £4,460,000 of total Additional/Unwound differs from the £6,470,000 in the above table as £2,010,000 was created in the first half of the year and reported to Cabinet in the Quarter 2 Monitoring Report.

Table 5 – Net Appropriations to and from Earmarked Reserves during Quarter 3

Quarter 3 Only		New/ Addition to Reserves £'000	Unwound Reserves £'000	Additions/ Unwound £'000
Corporate Reserves:-				
Major Claims Reserve		1,000	(3,080)	(2,080)
Capital Programme Contribution		2,733		2,733
Service Reconfiguration		1,000		1,000
Insurance Reserve		170		170
Asset Management Plan			(32)	(32)
DDA Emergency Works		200		200
Property Disposal Strategy		24		24
Public Realm Reserve	New	200		200
MTFS Budget Contingency		528		528
Total Corporate Reserves		5,855	(3,112)	2,743
				-
Directorate Reserves:-				
Directorate Issues - various			(167)	(167)
Looked After Children - Social Services & Wellbeing		1,000		1,000
Waste Awareness Reserve - Communities	New	250		250
Safe Routes to Schools - Communities	New	200		200
School Projects Reserve - Education & Family Services		183		183
Property Reserve - Communities		250		250
Donations Reserve Account - Communities		1		1
Total Directorate Reserves		1,884	(167)	1,717
				-
Total Usable Reserves		7,739	(3,279)	4,460

4.5.4 Following a review of public realm assets, the Communities directorate has identified a range of urgent works required across the County Borough. A public realm reserve of £200,000 has been created from existing resources which will be drawn against as quickly as works can be completed.

4.5.5 A full breakdown of total movement on earmarked reserves at 31st December is provided in Appendix 5.

5.0 Effect upon policy framework & procedural rules

5.1 As required by section 3 (budgetary control) of the Financial Procedure Rules; Chief Officers in consultation with the appropriate Cabinet Member are expected to manage their services within the approved cash limited budget and to provide the Chief Finance Officer with such information as is required to facilitate and monitor budgetary control.

6.0 Equality Impact Assessment

6.1 There are no implications in this report.

7.0 Financial implications

7.1 These are reflected in the body of the report.

8.0 Recommendations

8.1 Cabinet is requested to note the projected revenue and capital outturn position for 2016-17.

Randal Hemingway
Head of Finance and Section 151 Officer
January 2017

Contact Officer

Deborah Exton – Group Manager – Financial Planning and Budget Management ext 3604

e-mail: deborah.exton@bridgend.gov.uk

Background Papers

Individual Directorate Monitoring Reports

Report to Council 10th March 2016

Report to Council 6 May 2016

Report to Council 6 July 2016

Report to Council 5 October 2016

MTFS Report to Cabinet – 29th November 2016

This page is intentionally left blank

MONITORING OF 2015-16 BUDGET REDUCTION PROPOSALS

Ref.	Budget Reduction Proposal	Original 2015-16 £000	Current RAG Status (RAG)	Amount of saving likely to be achieved 2016-17 £000
EDUCATION & FAMILY SUPPORT				
EDUCATION				
CH3	Retender Learner Transport contracts	400		363
CH4	Rationalise Special Education Needs transport	100		45
CH9	School transport route efficiencies	200		0
	Total Education and Family Support	700		408
ADULT SOCIAL CARE				
ASC2	Support increased independence through enablement and progression in Learning Disability services	220		220
ASC6	Management, Admin and Training Implement measures to achieve 7% and 5% across the 2 years	215		115
ASC7	Reprovision and remodelling of Shared Lives	135		135
ASC8	Reduction in sickness across services	50		50
	Total Adult Social Care	620		520
SAFEGUARDING AND FAMILY SUPPORT				
CH22	Remodelling of Childrens Respite and Residential Care	200		0
CH20B	Review all temp posts across the directorate/Vacancy Management	50		50
	Total Safeguarding and Family Support	250		50
	Total Social Services & Wellbeing Directorate	870		570
COMMUNITIES				
COM1	Procure by competitive tendering and in accordance with the provisions of a MOU between BCBC and NPTCBC, a contractor to operate and manage the MREC	300		0
COM6	Review of public conveniences	50		40
COM7	Review of Grounds Maintenance & Bereavement Services	437		437
COM8	Review of car parking charges - staff and long/short term stay car parks	60		0
COM10	Public to purchase their own black refuse bags to an appropriate specification.	50		0
COM11	Implementation of charging for Blue Badge Holders for Car Parking	165		0
COM13	Review of School Crossing Patrol service in line with GB standards.	60		40
	Total Communities Directorate	1,122		517
	GRAND TOTAL	2,692		1,495
Shortfall				1,197

This page is intentionally left blank

MONITORING OF 2016-17 BUDGET REDUCTION PROPOSALS

Ref.	Improvement Priority 2016-20	Budget Reduction Proposal	Original 2016-17 £000	Current RAG Status (RAG)	Amount of saving likely to be achieved £000
------	------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	---

EDUCATION & FAMILY SUPPORT
CENTRAL EDUCATION & FAMILY SUPPORT

CH1	IP1	Out of County budgets - reduction of Education costs by returning children with additional needs to in-house provision with additional support if required	200		200
CH2	IP2	Youth Offending Service Collaboration	95		95
CH3	IP3	Retender Learner Transport contracts	100		0
CH4	IP3	Rationalise Special Education Needs transport	150		0
CH9	IP3	School transport route efficiencies	200		0
CH15	IP3	Staff Restructure - Inclusion and Additional Learning Needs	100		100
CH36	IP3	Saving on premises budget due to amalgamation of SEN services	30		30
CH40	IP3	Reduction in cost of Central South Consortium arising from efficiencies generated from transfer of additional services.	35		35
RES30	IP3	To review the Resources Directorate Service Level Agreement with Schools	44		44
RES40	IP3	Change Out of Hours Service provided by Built Environment	22		0
		Total Education and Family Support	976		504

**SOCIAL SERVICES &
WELLBEING**

Theme 1 - Remodel Service Delivery					
ASC1	IP2	Focus local authority homecare on specialist and complex care	250		250
ASC2	IP2	Support increased independence through enablement and progression in Learning Disability services	40		40
ASC3	IP2	Link the work on the new assessment framework to the new national eligibility criteria as part of the Social Services and Wellbeing Act	662		662
ASC7	IP2	Reprovision and remodelling of Shared Lives	50		50
ASC9	IP3	Review CHC-eligible cases to secure appropriate contribution to packages of care	118		118
ASC19	IP3	Develop a Delivery Model for the Bridgend Resource Centre	108		8
ASC21	IP3	Transfer Family Care Service to the Community Hubs	210		52
HL5	IP3	Library Service Options appraisal and implementation of agreed service model	150		150
HL6	IP3	Development of arts venues trust	100		100
ASC5	IP3	Service efficiencies - work related schemes	67		67
CH25	IP2	Reduction in Safeguarding LAC numbers and related reduction in costs	357		0
Theme 1 - Remodel Service Delivery - sub-total			2,112		1,497

Ref.	Improvement Priority 2016-20	Budget Reduction Proposal	Original 2016-17 £000	Current RAG Status (RAG)	Amount of saving likely to be achieved £000
------	------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	---

Theme 2 - Service Efficiencies					
ASC6	IP3	Management, Admin and Training Implement measures to achieve 7% and 5% across the 2 years	76		50
ASC12	IP3	Continued efficiencies within LD Day Services	36		36
ASC15	IP3	Achieve transport efficiencies	18		18
ASC23	IP3	Changes in Workforce	100		50
CH22	IP2	Remodelling of Children's Respite and Residential Care	200		0
HL 2	IP3	Review Healthy Living Partnership Contract	181		181
HL3	IP3	Continued savings associated with the Halo leisure partnership	80		80
HL5	IP3	Transfer management of Porthcawl dual use hall to school management	12		12
Theme 2 - Service Efficiencies - sub-total			703		427
Theme 3 - Income Generation					
ASC10	IP3	Develop income stream for specialist Mental Health placements at Glyn Cynffig	15		15
ASC20	IP3	Introduce charges for supplementary holiday support in Learning Disabilities	100		0
ASC22	IP3	Income Generation at Bryn y Cae	54		54
Theme 3 - Income Generation			169		69
Total Social Services & Wellbeing Directorate			2,984		1,993

COMMUNITIES

COM4	IP1	Review staffing structures within the Communities Directorate to identify possible savings	260		260
COM7	NONPTY	Review of Grounds Maintenance & Bereavement Services	69		69
COM9	IP3	Review of Highways maintenance/DLO Services	417		305
COM16	NONPTY	Review of supported bus services	15		15
COM18	NONPTY	15% Increase in planning application fees in line with Welsh Government guidelines	75		75
COM21	IP3	Review of overtime across Highways/Streetscene	90		45
COM32	IP3	Implementation of Digital working and Touch screens in Workshop equating to a saving of 0.5FTE	12		12
COM33	NONPTY	Review of all budget heads in Business Support creating less resilience for unexpected expenditure	25		25
HL4	IP3	Review of Lifeguard services to consider length of season and beach coverage.	23		23
RES19	IP3	To increase non-operational estate income	5		5
RES21	IP3	To rationalise the core office estate - disposal of Sunnyside	191		191
RES29	IP3	To rationalise the core office estate - leasing of Raven's Court	195		0
Total Communities Directorate			1,377		1,025

Ref.	Improvement Priority 2016-20	Budget Reduction Proposal	Original 2016-17 £000	Current RAG Status (RAG)	Amount of saving likely to be achieved £000
------	------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	---

OPERATIONAL AND PARTNERSHIP SERVICES

LRS1	IP3	Public Protection Collaboration	181		181
LRS2	IP3	Restructure of Legal & Democratic, Performance & Partnership Services.	70		70
LRS3	IP3	Increase income targets Registrars	66		66
LRS4	IP3	Staff reductions already made	81		81
HUMAN RESOURCES					
RES12(b)	IP3	Reduce CCTV Services Operations	30		30
RES13	IP3	To reduce number of staff in HR, OD and Communications and business support	95		103
RES15	IP3	To publish County Bulletin and Bridgenders electronically only	16		8
RES36	IP3	To reduce DBS checks budget	10		10
HOUSING					
COM28	NONPTY	Review of Housing budgets for efficiency savings in 2016/17. Saving in 19/20 from Homelessness Budget (fully committed until this year)	56		56
ICT					
RES3	IP3	To reduce costs of ICT systems	192		192
RES7	IP3	To reduce the number of ICT service staff	18		18
RES34	IP3	To repay prudential borrowing on ICT capital	170		170
Total Operational and Partnership Services			985		985

CHIEF EXECUTIVE FINANCE

RES1	IP3	To reduce the number of Finance and accountancy staff	51		51
RES4	IP3	To reduce the number of Internal Audit hours commissioned from joint service	19		19
RES27	IP3	To put Council Tax and some aspects of benefits online and to collaborate with others	60		30
RES28	IP3	To secure reductions in External Audit Fees	87		87
Total Chief Executive			217		187

CORPORATE / COUNCIL WIDE

CS1	NONPTY	Rationalise and reduce voluntary sector funding by 5%	15		15
CS3	NONPTY	Reduction in provision for corporate building maintenance	200		200
CS5	NONPTY	Review capital financing budgets, including increase in investment income	300		300
CS7	NONPTY	Reduction in the Coroner's precept	23		23

Ref.	Improvement Priority 2016-20	Budget Reduction Proposal	Original 2016-17 £000	Current RAG Status (RAG)	Amount of saving likely to be achieved £000
------	------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------	---

CS9	NONPTY	Reductions in Insurance Premiums	100		100
CS13	NONPTY	Reduction in provision for Council Tax Reduction Scheme	300		300
Total Corporate / Council Wide			938		938

GRAND TOTAL REDUCTIONS	7,477	5,632
-------------------------------	--------------	--------------

REDUCTIONS SHORTFALL	1,845
-----------------------------	--------------

3,451	5,354	72%
4,026	821	11%
0	1,302	17%
7,477	7,477	

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL	Budget 2016-17			Projected Outturn	Projected Variance Over/(under) budget	% Variance
	Expenditure Budget	Income Budget	Net Budget			
	£000	£000	£000			
EDUCATION AND FAMILY SUPPORT						
Learning	11,013	(3,172)	7,841	7,063	(778)	-9.9%
Strategic Partnerships & Comm	128,111	(28,744)	99,368	99,998	630	0.6%
Built Environment	5,478	(4,479)	1,000	1,000	0	
TOTAL EDUCATION AND FAMILY SUPPORT	144,603	(36,394)	108,209	108,061	(148)	-0.1%
SOCIAL SERVICES AND WELLBEING DIRECTORATE						
Adult Social Care	56,143	(15,514)	40,629	40,630	1	0.0%
Sport, Play and Active Wellbeing	3,162	(826)	2,336	2,336	0	0.0%
Safeguarding & Family Support	18,946	(1,377)	17,569	18,404	835	4.8%
TOTAL SOCIAL SERVICES AND WELLBEING	78,251	(17,717)	60,534	61,370	836	1.4%
COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE						
Regeneration & Development	3,926	(1,745)	2,181	1,918	(263)	-12.0%
Street Scene	33,849	(16,585)	17,264	17,913	649	3.8%
Directorate Business Unit	536	-	536	536	-	0.0%
Culture	3,605	(204)	3,401	3,341	(60)	-1.8%
Property Services	4,010	(2,740)	1,272	972	(300)	
Elections	132	-	132	132	-	0.0%
TOTAL COMMUNITIES	46,058	(21,274)	24,786	24,812	26	0.1%
OPERATIONAL & PARTNERSHIP SERVICES DIRECTORATE						
Legal Services and Democratic Services	4,842	(505)	4,337	3,864	(473)	-10.9%
Regulatory Services	1,893	(405)	1,488	1,328	(160)	-10.8%
Transformation, Performance and Partnerships	555	-	555	473	(82)	-14.8%
ICT	4,441	(725)	3,716	3,224	(492)	-13.2%
Human Resources	3,919	(392)	3,527	3,213	(314)	-8.9%
Housing and Homelessness	6,437	(5,108)	1,329	861	(468)	-35.2%
TOTAL OPERATIONAL & PARTNERSHIP SERVICES	22,088	(7,135)	14,952	12,963	(1,989)	-13.3%
Chief Executives						
Chief Executive	645	-	645	509	(136)	-21.1%
Finance	53,343	(50,123)	3,220	3,118	(102)	-3.2%
Internal Audit	373	(1)	372	360	(12)	-3.2%
TOTAL CHIEF EXECUTIVES	54,361	(50,124)	4,237	3,987	(250)	-5.9%
TOTAL DIRECTORATE BUDGETS	345,360	(132,644)	212,718	211,193	(1,525)	-0.7%
Council Wide Budgets	43,210	(1,037)	42,173	36,810	(5,363)	-12.7%
Net transfers to / from earmarked reserves				6,470	6,470	
NET BRIDGEND CBC	388,570	(133,681)	254,891	254,473	(418)	-0.2%

NB: Differences due to rounding of £000's

This page is intentionally left blank

Page 63 Main Scheme	Whole Scheme Budget £'000	Cabinet Budget 16-17 (29.11.16) £'000	New Approvals £'000	Virement £'000	Slippage to 2017-18	Revised Budget 2016-17 £'000	Total Exp to date £'000	Projected Spend £'000	Over / (Under) spend £'000	Comments
Learning										
PENYFAI PRIMARY	7,239	404	-	-	-	404	9	404	-	Scheme is complete - compensation payment and payment to landowner expected in 2016-17
LITCHARD PRIMARY AMALGAMATION	2,956	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	Closing reserve to be paid in current year
Mynydd Cynffig Amalgamation	7,050	672	-	-	-	672	105	672	-	Scheme not started. In design phase
BRYNMENYN PRIMARY	7,790	1,200	-	-	-	1,200	329	1,200	-	Construction due to commence January 2017
GATEWAY TO THE VALLEYS	39,488	155	-	-	-	155	-	155	-	Scheme completed - final accounts to be paid
COITY PRIMARY SCHOOL	8,560	107	-	-	-	107	(91)	107	-	Scheme completed - final account to be paid in current year
GARW VALLEY SOUTH PROVISION	10,800	750	-	-	-	750	149	750	-	Scheme at design stage. Costs represent fees
PENCOED PRIMARY	10,833	750	-	-	-	750	713	750	-	Scheme at design stage. Costs represent fees
GARW VALLEY PRIMARY HIGHWAYS	400	400	-	-	(400)	-	-	-	-	Scheme at design stage. Highways works due to start August 2017
CCYD HUB	40	73	-	-	-	73	71	73	-	-
PENCOED SCHOOL HIGHWAYS WORKS	310	310	-	-	-	310	-	310	-	-
SCHOOL FURNITURE & EQUIP.	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	-	-	Spend projected on Children's Minor Works
OGMORE COMPREHENSIVE	4,120	64	-	-	-	64	(93)	64	-	Final retention amount due to be paid in current year
WEST PARK PRIMARY	250	48	-	-	-	48	2	48	-	Final retention amount due to be paid in current year
MINOR WORKS	2,148	893	(130)	-	-	763	-	763	-	Spend incurred on Revenue cost centres and transferred to Capital Minor Works at Year End
HERONSBRIDGE SCHOOL	100	30	-	-	-	30	5	30	-	Mezzanine floor engineering fees paid
EARLY YEARS CAPITAL	966	32	-	-	-	32	(34)	32	-	Awaiting final accounts
SCHOOLS TRAFFIC SAFETY	500	500	-	-	(80)	420	149	420	-	-
MAESTEG COMP HIGHWAYS	500	500	-	-	(100)	400	358	400	-	Awaiting final costs - may be lower than budget
Mynydd Cynffig Highways	700	700	-	-	(700)	-	-	-	-	Scheme due to start in 2017-18
TOTAL Learning	105,132	7,588	(130)	-	(1,280)	6,178	1,731	6,178	-	
Built Environment										
SOLAR PANELS CIVIC OFFICES	40	40	-	-	-	40	-	40	-	To be completed as part of Civic Envelope Works
TOTAL Built Environment	40	40	-	-	-	40	-	40	-	
TOTAL Education & Family Support	105,172	7,628	-130	0	-1,280	6,218	1,731	6,218	0	
Social Services and Wellbeing										
PENCOED ARTIFICIAL PITCH	187	12	-	-	-	12	8	12	-	Final retention amount - to be paid in current year
TY PENYBONT RECONFIGURATION	121	43	-	-	-	43	-	43	-	-
GLAN YR AFON CARE HOME	153	130	-	-	-	130	1	130	-	Budget for Care Standards response
HERON HOUSE/CARETAKER HOUSE	286	286	-	-	-	286	12	286	-	Scheme in design stage. Tender being advertised Jan 2017
EXTRA CARE FACILITIES	3,000	3,000	-	-	(3,000)	-	-	-	-	Development of two new extra care housing schemes
MODERNISATION HOMECARE WORKFORCE	72	72	-	-	(72)	-	-	-	-	Project scheduled to be undertaken in 2017-18
BRIDGELINK	300	30	-	-	-	30	32	30	-	Equipment purchased December 2016. Balance to be met from revenue.
SPORTS FACILITIES	63	63	-	-	-	63	-	63	-	-
TOTAL Social Services & Wellbeing	4,182	3,636	-	-	(3,072)	564	53	564	-	
Communities										
Street Scene										
IMPROVEMENTS IN CHILDREN'S PLAY AREAS	75	75	-	-	-	75	50	75	-	-
NEWBRIDGE FIELDS-EROSION	52	25	-	-	-	25	-	25	-	-
PARKS PAVILIONS	1,719	1,429	-	-	-	1,429	404	1,429	-	Reinstate funding to support Community Asset Transfer as Pandry Park funded from S106 / Insurance
PORHCRAWL TOWN SEA DEFENCE	567	567	-	-	(337)	230	57	230	-	Design currently progressing. Estimated to start construction works summer 2017
MISC LAND DRAINAGE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RENEWAL OF CREMATOR	1,060	12	-	-	-	12	(114)	12	-	Final retentions due in current year
BRIDGEND CAR PARKS-LIFT	115	115	-	-	-	115	-	115	-	Bid to be reviewed following the structural survey results
SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL	1,569	500	(50)	-	-	450	191	450	-	Reduction in budget represents reduced scheme costs
ROAD SAFETY SCHEMES	241	53	-	-	-	53	21	53	-	-
HIGHWAYS STRUCTURES	200	200	-	-	-	200	25	200	-	Contract has been issued to tender and will start on site 2016 to be completed before 31 March 2016
HIGHWAYS MAINTENANCE	250	250	-	-	-	250	120	250	-	All works to be completed by 31 March 2016
ASDA LINK LAND COMPENSATION	50	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	2	Seeking clarification if this can be reclaimed from Asda
PROW CAPITAL IMP STRUCTURES	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	Budget held on Communities Minor Works
CARRIAGE RECONSTRUCTION	7,885	-	-	-	-	-	(38)	-	-	Final retentions due in current year

Main Scheme	Whole Scheme Budget	Cabinet Budget 16-17 (29.11.16)	New Approvals	Virement	Slippage to 2017-18	Revised Budget 2016-17	Total Exp to date	Projected Spend	Over / (Under) spend	Comments
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Streetscene										
HIGHWAYS STREET INFRASTRUCTURE	-	-	-	-	-	-	89	-	-	
ATN ROUTE 2	557	3	-	-	-	3	3	3	-	
A473 LINK RD	1,499	1,499	-	-	-	1,499	307	1,499	-	Funded by WG grant. Scheme unlikely to require full allocation
METRO	193	193	-	-	-	193	10	193	-	Funded by WG grant
REPLACEMENT OF STREET LIGHTING	4,000	400	-	-	-	400	-	400	-	
BRIDGE STRENGTHENING A4061	2,450	150	-	-	(90)	60	5	60	-	Design work not progressed as expected, projected spend £60k
COMMUNITIES MINOR WORKS	-	-	-	251	-	251	-	253	-	
RESIDENTS PARKING BRIDGEND TC	152	130	-	-	-	130	2	130	-	
FLEET VEHICLES	500	500	-	-	-	500	-	500	-	Fleet Vehicles Replacement
RELOCATE RECYCLING CENTRE	1,328	742	-	-	(738)	4	1	4	-	Planning permission expected shortly. Estimated scheme completion date December 2017. An ecological survey has been completed on site
BRIDGEND INFRASTRUCTURE PROG	167	(4)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
HEOL SIMONSTONE/COYCHUR RD	297	297	-	-	-	297	251	297	-	S106 project
S106 HIGHWAYS SMALL SCHEMES	332	294	(180)	(53)	-	61	10	61	-	Budget realignment
TOTAL Streetscene	25,258	7,430	(226)	198	(1,165)	6,237	1,411	6,241	2	
Regeneration & Development										
BRIDGEND BUSINESS SUPPORT NETWORK	258	160	-	-	-	160	40	160	-	
MAESTEG REGEN PHASE 4	2,802	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Scheme completed. All European grant funding drawn down.
COMMERCIAL IMPROVEMENT AREA	180	162	-	(91)	-	71	4	71	-	
BRIDGEND TOWN IMPROVEMENT GRANTS	-	(71)	-	71	-	-	-	-	-	
RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	150	150	(150)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Scheme complete
EU CONVERGANCE SRF BUDGET	2,557	347	(77)	(11)	-	259	-	259	-	Budget realignment of SRF funded schemes
BRIDGEND TOWN CENTRE CONVERGANCE	8,790	3	-	-	-	3	1	3	-	Scheme completed in 2015-16. All European grant funding drawn down.
PORHCRAWL INFRASTRUCTURE	5,507	5,507	-	-	(5,507)	-	-	-	-	The Porthcawl masterplan and owners agreement are currently under review. This includes a fresh assessment of the infrastructure phasing plan and marketing strategy.
RHIW CAR PARK REBUILD	4,056	1,706	-	-	-	1,706	1,583	1,706	-	
VVP COASTAL HOUSING DEV	4,057	1,676	-	-	-	1,676	1,589	1,676	-	
LLYNFI DEVELOPMENT SITE	2,400	2,400	-	-	(2,400)	-	-	-	-	Feasibility works being carried out
PORHCRAWL REST BAY WATERSIDE CYCLE	281	262	-	-	-	262	195	262	-	
SMART SYSTEM PROGRAM	250	50	-	-	(50)	-	-	-	-	Construction phase scheduled to start third quarter 2018-19. Budget to be slipped
BRYNGARW HOUSE - REFURB.	28	5	-	-	-	5	-	5	-	
BERWYN CENTRE	200	200	-	-	-	200	-	200	-	Budget earmarked for alternative development in/around Nantymoel and the community are reviewing their priorities.
ADOPTED COUNCIL ROADS WORKS	50	10	-	-	-	10	-	10	-	
ACCIDENT MONUMENT REPAIR	-	9	(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Budget not required in 2017-18
MAESTEG TOWNSCAPE HERITAGE	2,161	12	-	(12)	-	-	-	-	-	Scheme closed
BRIDGEND TOWNSCAPE HERITAGE	2,337	226	-	43	-	269	138	269	-	
PORHCRAWL THI	969	705	(20)	-	-	685	144	685	-	
COITY BY PASS/PARC DERWEN	-	-	-	-	-	-	39	-	-	
TOTAL Regeneration & Development	37,033	13,519	(256)	-	(7,957)	5,306	3,733	5,306	-	
Property										
UPGRADING INDUSTRIAL ESTATES	40	17	-	-	-	17	-	17	-	
BRIDGEND MARKET	20	19	-	-	-	19	-	19	-	Spend in Jan- Feb 2017
DDA WORKS	-	34	-	-	-	34	2	34	-	
DDA WORKS AT CIVIC OFFICES	270	120	-	-	-	120	-	120	-	
MINOR WORKS	1,441	1,441	-	(200)	-	1,241	11	1,241	-	Spend incurred on Revenue cost centres and transferred to Capital Minor Works at Year End
TOWN AND COMMUNITY COUNCIL FUND	741	191	-	-	-	191	42	191	-	
FIRE PRECAUTIONS MINOR WORKS	222	118	-	-	-	118	36	118	-	
VARIOUS PLAYGROUNDS DDA	-	(95)	95	-	-	-	6	-	-	
BRYNCETHIN DEPOT FACILITIES	4,376	4,376	-	-	(4,376)	-	5	-	-	The project board is currently reviewing the proposals for this scheme. Spend incurred to date are demolition costs and will be transferred to Revenue
MAXIMISE SPACE & TECHNOLOGY	1,573	101	-	-	-	101	23	23	(78)	Works complete
NON OPERATIONAL ASSETS	1,000	480	-	-	-	480	-	480	-	
AGILE WORKING	1,217	621	-	-	(621)	-	(15)	-	-	Scheme is on hold until a lessee for Raven's Court is found.
CIVIC OFFICE ENVELOPE	2,545	2,545	-	-	-	2,545	324	2,545	-	Work underway, all scaffolding erected.

Main Scheme	Whole Scheme Budget	Cabinet Budget 16-17 (29.11.16)	New Approvals	Virement	Slippage to 2017-18	Revised Budget 2016-17	Total Exp to date	Projected Spend	Over / (Under) spend	Comments
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Total Property	13,445	9,968	95	(200)	(4,997)	4,866	434	4,788	(78)	
TOTAL Communities	75,736	30,917	-387	-2	-14,119	16,409	5,578	16,335	-76	
Housing/Homelessness										
MANDATORY DFG RELATED EXPENDITURE	5,687	3,459	-	-	-	3,459	1,728	3,459	-	Budget committed
HOUSING RENEWAL AREA	874	612	-	-	-	612	197	612	-	Phase 2 to commence August 2016
EMPTY HOMES GRANTS	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	Budget included above
COMFORT SAFE & SECURITY GRANTS	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	Budget included above
EMERG REPAIR LIFETIME GRANT	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	-	-	Budget included above
HOMES IN TOWN GRANT	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	Budget included above
BRYNMENYN HOSTEL WORKS	-	-	-	2	-	2	1	-	-	Minor Works budget carried forward from 2015-16
TOTAL Housing/Homelessness	6,561	4,071	-	2	-	4,073	2,030	4,071	-	
ICT										
ICT INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPORT	300	300	-	-	-	300	-	300	-	
DIGITAL TRANSFORMATION	1,000	550	-	-	-	550	300	550	-	Contract has been awarded. Next stage is business process redesign.
COUNCIL SUITE UPGRADE	19	19	-	-	-	19	-	19	-	
TOTAL ICT	1,319	869	-	-	-	869	300	869	-	
TOTAL Operational & Partnership Services	7,880	4,940	0	2	0	4,942	2,330	4,940	0	
GRAND TOTAL	192,970	47,121	(517)	-	(18,471)	28,133	9,692	28,057	(76)	

This page is intentionally left blank

TOTAL MOVEMENT ON EARMARKED RESERVES AS AT 31ST DECEMBER 2016

Opening Balance 1 April 2016	Reserve	Movement Quarter 3		Closing Balance 31 December 2016
		2016-17		
		Additions/ Reclassification £'000	Drawdown £'000	
£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000
	Corporate Reserves:-			
10,874	Major Claims Reserve	(2,080)	-	8,794
5,833	Capital Programme Contribution	3,345	(530)	8,648
5,625	Service Reconfiguration	2,000	(54)	7,571
2,500	Digital Transformation	-	(331)	2,169
2,035	Insurance Reserve	170	(200)	2,005
1,950	Change Management	-	(255)	1,695
1,491	Asset Management Plan	(32)	(226)	1,233
715	ICT & Finance Systems	-	(119)	596
631	Capital Feasibility fund	(374)	(77)	180
500	Welfare Reform Bill	-	-	500
356	Building Maintenance Reserve	(238)	(27)	91
234	Property Disposal Strategy	34	(32)	236
-	Public Realm Reserve	200	-	200
103	DDA Emergency Works	200	(32)	271
92	Waste Management Contract	-	(50)	42
-	MTFS Budget Contingency	1,528	(528)	1,000
32,939	Total Corporate Reserves	4,753	(2,461)	35,231
	Directorate Reserves:-			
1,409	Wellbeing Projects	-	-	1,409
1,368	Directorate Issues	(167)	(739)	462
824	Looked After Children	1,000	(788)	1,036
692	Highways Reserve	-	(125)	567
623	Car Parking Strategy	-	(152)	471
-	Waste Awareness Reserve	250	-	250
-	Safe Routes to Schools	200	-	200
285	School Projects Reserve	183	(7)	461
-	Property Reserve	250	-	250
76	Porthcawl Regeneration	-	-	76
66	Partnership Reserve	-	-	66
48	Donations Reserve Account	1	-	49
31	Community Safety Reserve	-	-	31
26	Webcasting Reserve	-	-	26
5,448	Total Directorate Reserves	1,717	(1,811)	5,354
38,387	Total Usable Reserves	6,470	(4,272)	40,585

This page is intentionally left blank

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE

CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION - CITY DEAL

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To outline the next steps for the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the formal establishment of the Cardiff Capital Region Joint Committee, which will oversee the region's economic growth agenda and delivery of the 20 year Cardiff Capital Region City Deal.
- 1.3 To seek approval of the Joint Working Agreement (JWA), Assurance Framework, Implementation Plan and Cardiff's role as the Accountable Body that will enable the establishment of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal.

2. Connection to Corporate Improvement Objectives/Other Corporate Priorities

- 2.1 The City Deal is identified as a key element in delivering the Council's corporate priority of supporting a successful economy. The corporate plan identifies the Council's aims to help local people develop skills and take advantage of opportunities to succeed, to create conditions for growth and enterprise; and to create successful town centres. The plan identifies the development of the City Deal as the main mechanism for achieving these aims over the medium to long term.

3. Background

- 3.1 On 15th March 2016 each of the ten local authority leaders, the First Minister of Wales, the Welsh Government Minister for Finance, the Secretary of State for Wales and the Chief Secretary to HM Treasury signed the Cardiff Capital Region (CCR) City Deal Heads of Terms Agreement.
- 3.2 The 'Heads of Terms' agreement attached as Appendix A outlines the parameters for the detailed development of the City Deal and sets out how the ten local authorities will work in partnership with the Welsh Government and UK Government to support economic growth.
- 3.3 In order to progress enhanced regional working, and the establishment of the Investment Fund, the Heads of Terms outline proposals to establish a Cardiff Capital Region governance model that:
 - Complies with the existing statutory framework that exists in Wales to deliver the City Deal proposals;
 - Strengthens and streamlines the existing governance and partnership arrangements across the Capital Region;
 - Improves business involvement in local decision making;

- Provides confidence and assurance to both the UK and Welsh Governments that local authority leaders are making collective decisions which will serve to drive economic growth across the Capital Region; and
- Enables local authorities to explore with Welsh Government arrangements for local government reform in the medium term.

- 3.4 In particular, the development of the City Deal is reliant on the establishment of a Joint Committee comprising the participating local authorities. This Joint Committee in the first instance will have collective responsibility for decisions relating to the agreed investment programme. However, it will also be the lead body for any local authority regional collaboration on issues highlighted within the City Deal Heads of Terms.
- 3.5 Securing a final City Deal agreement is also reliant on the establishment of an Investment Fund Assurance Framework. By adopting the Assurance Framework prior to the commencement of the Investment Fund, the Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that schemes taken forward represent good value for money and are underpinned by a robust business case. (An exception is the South East Wales Metro which will be subject to a separate Welsh Government assessment)
- 3.6 This report updates Members on the position and seeks approval for the Council to commit to a Joint Working Agreement that represents a fundamental and long-term shift in the way in which local government in the city-region functions, bringing about a step change in collaboration in the areas of economic development, skills and training, regeneration, strategic planning, housing and transport.

Progress in delivering the City Deal

Heads of Terms

- 3.7 The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms signed in March 2016 is attached to this report as Appendix A. It outlines the joint commitments made by the ten local authorities of the Cardiff Capital Region, the UK Government and the Welsh Government to unlock £1.2 billion of investment to increase the performance of the city-region economy. Over its lifetime of 20 years, partners envisaged that the City Deal would deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and leverage an additional £4 billion of private sector investment.
- 3.8 The Heads of Terms sets out how the City Deal provides funding to support investment in projects to stimulate economic growth: £734m is allocated to Metro; £495m covers an Investment Fund to support additional economic development activities. The latter provides the focus of the local government contribution to the deal and consists of a local government capital contribution of £120m with the remaining £375m provided by the UK Government over a 20 year period. Any expenditure incurred in advance of receipt of the flow of UK Government monies would require borrowing by local authorities. In addition the City Deal is also subject to five year 'Gateway Reviews'.
- 3.9 The Heads of Terms made clear that further work was needed to conclude the City Deal, particularly in relation to the development of governance arrangements. This has been prioritised since the experience of every city-deal partnership to date has

tended to highlight the importance of laying sound foundations in terms of good governance. Recent work has encompassed the establishment of:

- Cardiff Capital Region Joint Cabinet;
- A Programme Management Office;
- Growth and Competitiveness Commission;
- Employment and Skills Board;
- Regional Transport Authority;
- Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership
- A Regional Business Organisation.

3.10 In addition, in order to discharge the Cardiff Capital Region's City Deal commitments and implement an ambitious economic strategy in the longer term, the ten local authorities requested that greater financial autonomy and flexibility should be granted by government in order to accelerate the delivery of critical infrastructure across the region at a time of local authority funding constraints.

Cardiff Capital Region Shadow Cabinet

3.11 Following the signing of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms the Cardiff Capital Region Shadow Cabinet was established in the summer of 2016, comprising the ten leaders of the participating local authorities. The Shadow Cabinet has provided the interim governance arrangements as a pre-cursor to the development of the proposed Joint Committee and has met on a monthly basis, with more regular fortnightly meetings taking place in recent months.

Programme Management Office

3.12 In order to progress the development of the City Deal, a Programme Management Office has been established comprising a Programme Director and Project Manager. The Programme Management Office is responsible for supporting the activities of the Cardiff Capital Region Shadow Cabinet and has also been responsible for progressing key elements of the City Deal; in particular, the development of an Assurance Framework (see Appendix C, Schedule 8) that will assess the programme of projects that will be taken forward by the City Deal partners, as well as the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Implementation Plan (see Appendix C, Schedule 9), which outlines how the commitments of the City Deal Heads of Terms will be delivered.

3.13 In addition, external legal support was appointed to develop a Joint Working Agreement (see Appendix C) that will provide the legal framework for the establishment of a Joint Committee for the Cardiff Capital Region.

Growth and Competitiveness Commission

3.14 In accordance with the Heads of Terms - and reflecting broadly the approach taken by Greater Manchester to draw on academic and professional expertise to explore the case for city-region collaboration - an independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission was established under the chairmanship of Professor Greg Clark with a remit to examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness in the city-region, and to make recommendations on how the

Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential. The Commission produced a final report on the 16th December 2016, attached as Appendix B.

- 3.15 The Growth and Competitiveness Commission's core assertion is that: "The Cardiff Capital Region's potential to develop into a prosperous capital city-region for Wales, requires an integrated economic strategy."
- 3.16 The Growth and Competitiveness Commission report provides a number of key recommendations for the development of the city-region. In particular: "The Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet should quickly establish itself as the primary strategic decision making body for the city-region and build a strong partnership with WG to ensure that Local and Welsh Government act in tandem, as the City Deal requires. This means that the CCR Cabinet should integrate appropriate strategic activities in Economic Development, Spatial Development, Transport, and Skills and Employment within a single framework of authority and reporting, and avoid fragmented initiatives."

Cardiff Capital Region Employment and Skills Board

- 3.17 The Cardiff Capital Region committed to strengthening the existing Learning, Skills and Innovation Partnership, to be re-launched as the Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board. The Board will represent a wide range of stakeholders, including: business organisations; higher and further education; local authorities and the Welsh Government. It will be responsible for:
- Cardiff Capital Region's skills and worklessness strategy;
 - Pooled local authority skills resources including any devolved Welsh Government budget;
 - Producing an annual regional plan for employment and skills. This annual plan, led by industry, will set out how both the existing skills needs of businesses and the Capital Region's future skills challenges will be addressed;
 - Influencing and monitoring the delivery and impact of employment and skills programmes across the region;
 - Ensuring an industry-led approach to the design and delivery of apprenticeship programmes meets the needs of both business and apprentices;
 - Supporting the Welsh Government's "Curriculum for Wales, Curriculum for Life" plan, by encouraging closer alignment between future employer skills needs and education provision across the region; and
 - Ensuring European Union funding investments in skills and employment add value and align with other programmes.

Regional Transport Authority

- 3.18 The City Deal Heads of Terms also committed to establish a new non-statutory Regional Transport Authority to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government. The Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority will be responsible for:
- Pooled local transport resources;

- Regional planning for the local transport network;
- Working with Transport for Wales to ensure objectives for transport investment are aligned;
- Exploring the creation of a single integrated ticketing platform for public transport across the Cardiff Capital Region;
- Working in partnership with the Welsh Government to define the priorities of the South East Wales Metro concept and to support its delivery; and
- Working in partnership with the Welsh Government to promote the development of integrated aviation routes from Cardiff Airport and St Athan Enterprise Zone, to deliver economic benefit.

3.19 A shadow regional transport authority involving relevant Cabinet portfolio holders has met to initiate work to establish formal arrangements once the Joint Working Agreement is approved.

Regional Economic Growth Partnership

3.20 The Heads of Terms included a commitment for local government to initiate the establishment of a Cardiff Capital Regional Economic Growth Partnership – in effect, a multi-agency advisory board to shape the development of the wider city-region economic development agenda. The remit of the partnership has been agreed to include: recommending a regional economic vision to the Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet; providing recommendations relating to City Deal Investment Fund decisions; and providing a broader advocacy role for the Cardiff Capital Region. The overall membership will cover local government, business and employee bodies, higher education and skills, community development, the third sector and social enterprise.

3.21 An independent person will be appointed in early 2017 to lead the process of formation of the Regional Economic Growth Partnership and the appointment of an independent Chair. Again, this broadly reflects the approach taken by city-region partnerships across the UK to ensure wider public, private and voluntary sector buy-in to city-region governance and strategy.

Regional Business Organisation

3.22 Finally, in terms of Heads of Terms commitments, the development of a Regional Business Organisation consisting of key business stakeholder groups across the city-region was viewed by all signatories to the deal as an important step towards effective city-region governance. The creation of a single voice for business in the city-region will serve to strengthen the ability of businesses to design and deliver economic development and regeneration activities across the region, and influence the implementation of city deal projects and initiatives.

3.23 A joint Confederation of British Industry, Federation of Small Businesses, Institute of Directors and South Wales Chamber of Commerce statement outlined the underlying principles for the Business Organisation. The final structure is being designed by the Cardiff Capital Region business community with the launch anticipated in the spring of 2017.

4. Current Situation/Proposal

4.1 The next step is to formally establish the Regional Cabinet and agree the terms and conditions of the City Deal Investment Fund. There are three specific requirements to be met, set by UK and Welsh Governments, namely:-

- The transition of the Regional Cabinet out of the “Shadow” arrangements;
- Formal approval of the Assurance Framework for the Investment Fund; and
- Formal approval of the Implementation Plan.

4.2 Details of these are as follows:-

- **The Joint Working Agreement (JWA)** – attached as Appendix C to the report.

The JWA is the legal document that formally establishes the ‘Regional Cabinet’ as a Joint Committee, with delegated functions, with a Commencement Date of the 1st March 2017.

Clause 9 and Schedule 1 of the JWA set out the decision making and delegations policy for dealing with matters and decisions relating to the CCR City Deal. There are three categories of delegations being (i) matters delegated to the Programme Director; (ii) matters delegated to the Joint Committee and (iii) matters reserved to the Councils.

A matter reserved to the Councils means it is a matter which will have to be referred to each Council for a decision rather than being taken by the Regional Cabinet and a matter requiring unanimous approval of all ten constituent councils before being able to be implemented. The matters which are to be reserved to the constituent councils and thus this Council would be required to take a subsequent decision on are;

1. Approval and adoption of the JWA Business Plan means the strategy which defines the regional objectives (*including the high level programme, which shall include amongst other matters, the indicative investment programme for the “Programme Themes” (as such Programme Themes are defined under the Implementation Plan) and any agreed strategic projects together with the indicative spend profile for the wider investment fund) and as more particularly defined in the JWA.*
2. Agreeing any increase to the Affordability Envelope (which means the overall costs and investment by each Council under the JWA over the 25 year evaluation period, which shall not exceed in aggregate £210.8 million and shall include, without limitation, all interest and UK Government cost to carry and shall be updated to reflect the terms of the JWA Business Plan including the high level programme (once approved by the constituent councils) to include, amongst other matters, the annual spend profile for each council);
3. Approval of any increase to the Councils’ Contribution above the £120M.

The JWA does allow the Regional Cabinet to commit and/or spend up to £50m before the reserved matter 1 above has been considered by the 10 constituent councils. The £50m is approximately 10% of the £495m Investment Fund, and

would be funded by the first five years of UK Government funding, which is £50m. If the Regional Cabinet does commit or spend a sum up to £50m before the reserved matter 1 above is considered by the 10 councils, and not all 10 councils approve reserved matter 1, there is a risk that the UK Government funding would have to be returned and the 10 constituent councils would have to cover this cost from within their existing budgets.

- **The Assurance Framework** - The Assurance Framework – set out in Schedule 8 to the JWA - is the document that outlines the set of systems, processes and protocols designed to provide an evidence-based and independent assessment of the governance, risk management, and control processes of CCR City Deal Investment Fund.
- **The Implementation Plan** - The Implementation Plan – set out in Schedule 9 to the JWA - details the work to be undertaken over the next three to five years, setting out the key milestones and activities, against which the Gateway Review (as defined in the JWA) will assess performance of the City Deal activities at the first 5 year stage.

4.3 Over the course of the next few weeks, all ten constituent councils will be asked to agree to the recommendations set out in section 9 of this report, which have been presented in a consistent manner to all ten councils. Once all ten constituent councils agree to the Assurance Framework and the Implementation Plan they need to be submitted to the Welsh and UK Governments by the end of February 2017 and finalised at the latest by 31st March 2017, in order to release this financial year's funding contribution from UK Government.

4.4 It is proposed that the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader of the Council, the Director of Operational and Partnership Services and s151 Officer be granted delegated authority to decide whether the Council should continue to explore the continued opportunity to participate in the CCR City Deal in the event that one or more of the ten constituent councils fail to agree any of recommendations below.

5. Effect upon Policy Framework& Procedure Rules

5.1 The report details changes to governance procedure through the operation of the joint Committee. The report also enables the development of policy through the reserved matters that link directly to the Corporate Objectives.

5.2 A key element of the City Deal will be consulting and engaging businesses, higher and further education, all local authority members and the wider community. Over the past ten months a number of information sharing meetings have already been undertaken to brief elected members, business and higher and further education providers in the Region in order to seek their views and ideas on how we maximise the benefits of a City Deal. The recently completed Growth and Competitiveness Commission review undertook a wide range of events and interviews with a range of interest parties across the Region in gathering evidence and stakeholders' views.

6. Equality Impact Assessment

- 6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment screening form has been prepared for the purpose of this report. As a result of the screening, and the fact that the City Deal is currently in its infancy and no decisions have yet been taken on areas of policy and/or investment, a full Equality Impact Assessment report is not required. If deemed necessary individual Equality Impact Assessments would be undertaken on a regional basis as City Deal decisions are considered in the future.

7. Financial Implications

- 7.1 The CCR City Deal Investment Fund for the ten partner Local Authorities is based on the following indicative modelling:

- UK Government Grant Contribution of £375 million
- Local Authority Capital Contribution of £120 million
- Borrowing Repayment Term of 25 years
- Borrowing Interest Rate at 3%

- 7.2 The total CCR City Deal 'Affordability Envelope' for the ten constituent councils is £210.8 million based on the following indicative calculations:

- Central Government (UK/WG) 'Cost of Carry', that is the interest costs associated with up-front borrowing of the UK Government funding ahead of receipt, totaling an estimated £44.0 million across all ten authorities
- Local Authority £120 million 'Cost of Capital', that is the principal and interest cost associated with borrowing the capital contribution to be made by the Local Authorities, totaling an estimated £166.8 million

- 7.3 Based on proportion of total population for the City Deal area, Bridgend County Borough Council's share of financial contributions is 9.4% resulting in the following indicative financial commitments:

- Capital contribution of £11.28 million over ten years
- Proposed 'Affordability Envelope' of £19.9 million, including cost of carry

- 7.4 The 2017-18 Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) will include both the revenue and capital implications of the City Deal. Bridgend will fund its share as follows, based on the indicative expenditure profile:

- £11.28 million contribution as a revenue contribution to capital:
 - 2017-18 Recurrent budget pressure of £598,000
 - 2021-22 Recurrent budget pressure of £427,000
 - 2023-24 Recurrent budget pressure of £684,000
- Cost of carry will be financed through interest only borrowing from Public Works Loan Board (or internal borrowing if possible), and drawn down on an annual basis, as required by approved projects' cashflow requirements.. Interest costs over the 2017-18 to 2020-21 MTFS period are forecast at £87,000. The peak borrowing requirement is forecast in 2026-7, with Bridgend's share at £17.9 million, with associated interest costs of £515,000 in that year.

- 7.5 The ten constituent councils established a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) during 2015 to enable work to be progressed on the City Deal. The MOU set out a Partnership Contribution to fund the required work based on an annual sum of £500,000. An underspend against the Partnership contribution was reported for 2015/16 and is expected for 2016/17.
- 7.6 The council's proposed revenue budget for 2017/18 includes a recurrent budget pressure of £94,000 to fund BCBC's share of Joint Committee costs. Recommendation 9.2 of this report seeks approval to utilise BCBC's share of the Partnership Contribution Budget underspend towards meeting its share of the future Regional Cabinet costs. The Regional Cabinet will be responsible for setting its annual Budget, but if this is proposed to increase by more than 5% of the preceding year's budget, under the Joint Working Agreement this will become a reserved matter for constituent council's approval.
- 7.7 Ahead of the JWA Business Plan being agreed the Regional Cabinet is given the discretion to commit up to £50 million of the UK Government funding subject to funding Terms and Conditions. This 'discretionary spend' would be subject to the Assurance Framework processes with any commitments made incorporated into the JWA Business Plan once agreed. In the event that a Business Plan cannot be agreed, BCBC would still be liable for its share of any commitment to the extent that such commitments sit outside the UK Government funding.
- 7.8 Approval of the JWA Business Plan is a Reserved Matter and will be brought back to constituent councils for final consideration and approval. Central to this will be the development of the proposed programme of investment that will be undertaken as part of the City Deal initiative. The business plan will provide the council with confirmation of its affordability exposure over the life of the City Deal. Whilst the overall Financial Envelope is being agreed now, any changes to BCBC's annual profile will be reflected in the business plan along with the implications of any financial matters unresolved at this time.
- 7.9 It is understood that the continuation of UK/Welsh Government funding is subject to securing satisfactory 'Gateway Reviews' as part of the Investment Fund Assurance Framework adopted. Reviews are likely to be structured to occur at Years 5, 10 and 15. Funding from Year 6 onwards will therefore be subject to the agreed performance objectives being achieved at each of the gateway stages.
- 7.10 An Investment Fund structured on this basis introduces a level of uncertainty, as there will be a requirement to borrow in advance of receipt of UK/Welsh Government grant and meet the associated interest costs. Therefore, in the event that the agreed performance targets are not fully achieved, there is a risk that UK Government funding may be reduced or even cease. Under these circumstances any reduction will represent a further cost to the City Deal in the event that there are projects that have committed that are reliant on the full level of future grant. Furthermore, this position assumes that there is no 'clawback' provision within the UK Government Terms & Conditions, which is yet to be confirmed. In order to mitigate this risk, the projects selected will go through a detailed economic modelling assessment to inform the key discussions that will take place around

performance measures. The final performance targets agreed will include a 'margin of safety', which will further reduce the risk of targets not being achieved.

- 7.11 The Investment Fund Assurance Framework has been developed by the project and will need to be approved by UK and Welsh Government as mentioned above. An independent panel is to be established to monitor compliance with the agreed framework and it is understood that a representative from the CCR City Deal will be invited to key meetings as the work of that panel is developed.
- 7.12 The Welsh Government and Wales Audit Office have been engaged in respect of a number of technical and accounting matters including the finalisation of grant Terms and Conditions. These matters need to be resolved with the Wales Audit Office and be confirmed with the external auditors responsible for the audit of the ten partnership councils. The Glasgow & Clyde Valley City Deal also faced these challenges, successfully resolved these matters with their auditors, and therefore the affordability modelling assumes this approach. However, it should be recognised that until such time as written agreement is in place with Wales Audit Office on these matters, these remain as key project risks and any changes that result in an increase to the Affordability Envelope is a matter reserved back to each Council.
- 7.13 Once the JWA is approved, councils will be 'locked-in' for a minimum period of five years. As with other Joint Committee's the legal implications set out that the cost of withdrawing are likely to be substantial and are effectively designed to keep councils locked in for the duration of the City Deal.

8. Recommendations

It is recommended that the Cabinet and Council agree the following in so far as it applies to each of their functions:

- 8.1 Approve the Joint Working Agreement (appendix C) as the legal document that formally establishes the Cardiff Capital Region Joint Committee (the 'Regional Cabinet') as a Joint Committee, with delegated functions, with a Commencement Date of the 1st March 2017. The elected member representative to the Regional Cabinet shall be the Leader of the Council, or his/her nominated Deputy;
- 8.2 Approve the financial contributions from each constituent council towards the collective £120m total, (together with such associated costs e.g. carry costs), as detailed in the body of this report;
- 8.3 Approve the carry forward of any remaining revenue funds from 2016/2017, contributed by each constituent council, into 2017/2018 in order that the support structure for the Regional Cabinet continues;
- 8.4 Approve the collective revenue contributions of up to £1m (inclusive of Recommendation 2.3 above, on a proportional basis as set out in the JWA) to the 2017/2018 budget, in order that the support structure for the Regional Cabinet continues;
- 8.5 Approve that the City of Cardiff Council acts as the Accountable Body with the responsibilities as set out in the JWA;

- 8.6 Approve the Assurance Framework as the open and transparent, robust decision making process for considering all proposals requiring support from the CCR City Deal Wider Investment Fund;
- 8.7 Approve the Implementation Plan in the form attached to the JWA, subject to each constituent council approving the JWA Business Plan;
- 8.8 Approve the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader of the Council, the Corporate Director Operational and Partnership Services and s151 Officer be granted delegated authority to agree such amendments as are necessary to the JWA, Assurance Framework and Implementation Plan (as are appropriate) from the date of acceptance of these recommendations to the Commencement Date of the 1st March 2017;
- 8.9 Approve the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader of the Council, the Corporate Director Operational and Partnership Services and s151 Officer be granted delegated authority to agree whether the Council should continue to explore the opportunity to continue to participate in the CCR City Deal in the event that one or more of the ten constituent councils fail to agree any of recommendations 8.1 - 8.8 above; and
- 8.10 Approve the Leader of the Council or his nominated Deputy be granted delegated authority to sign the JWA on behalf of the Council.

Darren Mepham
Chief Executive
25 January 2017

Contact Officer: Darren Mepham

Telephone: (01656) 642616

E-mail: Darren.Mepham@bridgend.gov.uk

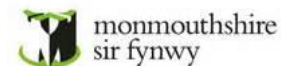
Postal Address Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB

Background documents

None

This page is intentionally left blank

Cardiff Capital Region City Deal



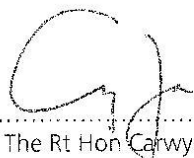
Executive Summary

1. Cardiff Capital Region has secured a deal worth £1.2 billion. Over its lifetime, local partners expect the City Deal to deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and leverage an additional £4 billion of private sector investment.
2. This City Deal will provide local partners with the powers and the resources to unlock significant economic growth across the Cardiff Capital Region. It is a deal that builds on the region's sectoral strengths, its high skill base and three successful universities. The City Deal also provides an opportunity to continue tackling the area's barriers to economic growth by: improving transport connectivity; increasing skill levels still further; supporting people into work; and giving businesses the support they need to innovate and grow.
3. This deal will also develop stronger and more effective leadership across the Cardiff Capital Region, enabling ten local authority leaders to join up decision making, pool resources and work more effectively with local businesses.
4. The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal includes:
 - **£1.2 billion investment in the Cardiff Capital Region's infrastructure.** A key priority for investment will be the delivery of the South East Wales Metro, including the Valley Lines Electrification programme.
 - **Connecting the region.** The Cardiff Capital Region will establish a new non-statutory **Regional Transport Authority** to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government.
 - **Support for innovation and improving the digital network.** To develop capabilities in Compound Semiconductor Applications the UK Government will invest £50 million to establish a new Catapult Centre in Wales. The Cardiff Capital region will also prioritise investment in research and development and provide support for high value innovative businesses.
 - **Developing a skilled workforce and tackling unemployment.** The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board will be created (building on existing arrangements) to ensure skills and employment provision is responsive to the needs of local businesses and communities. The Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department of Work and Pensions to co-design the future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed.
 - **Supporting enterprise and business growth.** A Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation will be established to ensure that there is a single voice for business to work with local authority leaders.
 - **Housing development and regeneration.** The Welsh Government and the Cardiff Capital Region commit to a new partnership approach to strategic planning. This will ensure the delivery of sustainable communities, through the use and re-use of property and sites.

Our signing of this document, subject to relevant council approvals, confirms our joint commitment to ensure full implementation of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal proposed by: City of Cardiff Council; Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council; Bridgend County Borough Council; Caerphilly County Borough Council; Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council; Monmouthshire County Council; Newport City Council; Rhondda Cynon Taff County Borough Council; Torfaen County Borough Council; and Vale of Glamorgan Council.



The Rt Hon Stephen Crabb
Secretary of State for Wales



The Rt Hon Carwyn Jones
First Minister of Wales



Cllr. Phil Bale
Leader of City of Cardiff
Council



The Rt Hon Greg Hands
Chief Secretary to the
Treasury



Jane Hutt
Minister for Finance and
Government Business
Welsh Government



Cllr. Steve Thomas
Leader of Blaenau Gwent
County Borough Council



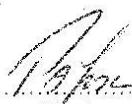
Cllr. M E J Nott OBE
Leader of Bridgend County
Borough Council



Cllr. Keith Reynolds
Leader of Caerphilly County
Borough Council



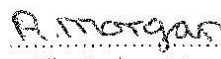
Cllr. Brendan Toomey
Leader of Merthyr Tydfil
County Borough Council



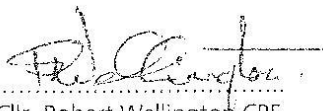
Cllr. Peter Fox
Leader of Monmouthshire
County Council



Cllr Bob Bright
Leader of Newport City
Council



Cllr. Andrew Morgan
Leader of Rhondda Cynon
Taff County Borough
Council



Cllr. Robert Wellington CBE
Leader of Torfaen County
Borough Council



Cllr. Neil Moore
Leader of Vale of
Glamorgan Council

Introduction

5. The Cardiff Capital Region is comprised of ten local authorities: Blaenau Gwent; Bridgend; Caerphilly; Cardiff; Merthyr Tydfil; Monmouthshire; Newport; Rhondda Cynon Taff; Torfaen; and Vale of Glamorgan. It is the largest city-region in Wales and accounts for approximately 50% of the total economic output of the Welsh economy, 49% of total employment and has over 38,000 active businesses.
6. The Cardiff Capital Region is an area where people want to live and work. With two cities (Cardiff and Newport) at its core, the region has seen significant regeneration and investment over recent decades. Cardiff, as the capital city, is now dynamic, fast growing and forecast to have a higher population growth rate over the next 20 years than any other city in the UK.
7. The area is home to a range of competitive business clusters with significant international and indigenous businesses across sectors such as: financial services; creative and digital industries; advanced manufacturing; life sciences; energy; and energy supply. These business clusters are serviced through a wide and supportive ecosystem. This ecosystem contains a thriving higher education sector which includes Cardiff University, Cardiff Metropolitan University and the University of South Wales..
8. However, despite these strengths, numerous challenges remain. Gross Value Added, which is a measure of goods and services produced in an area, is lower than all but one of the English Core City Regions. There are also connectivity issues across the region which makes it more difficult for people in Valley's communities to access economic opportunities.
9. Recognising these opportunities and challenges all the signatories to this deal are working together to realise the vision for the Cardiff Capital Region, which is to: *“work together to improve the lives of people in all our communities. We will maximise opportunity for all and ensure we secure sustainable economic growth for future generations”*. This City Deal provides local partners with further powers and tools to realise this vision.

Key Elements of the Deal

Cardiff Capital Region Investment Fund

10. This City Deal sets out a transformative approach in how the Cardiff Capital Region will deliver the scale and nature of investment needed to support the area's growth plans. Central to this will be the development of a 20 year £1.2 billion Investment Fund, which the Cardiff Capital Region will use to invest in a wide range of projects.
11. Both the UK and Welsh Government are contributing £500 million to this fund respectively. The Welsh Government funding will be provided over the first seven years of the Investment Fund, from 2016/17 to 2022/23. The ten local authorities in the Cardiff Capital Region will contribute a minimum of £120 million over the 20 year period of the Fund. In addition, over £100m from the European Regional Development Fund has been committed to delivering the City Deal.
12. The Cardiff Capital Region believes investments in these areas will deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and bring forward at least £4 billion of additional investment from local partners and the private sector by 2036.

South East Wales Metro

13. A key priority, which the City Deal Investment Fund will support, is the delivery of the South East Wales Metro. The scheme has the potential to provide a significantly improved public transport system that will transform the way people travel around the region.
14. Given the importance of the Metro to the UK Government, Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region, a proportion of the Investment Fund will be pre-allocated to the delivery of this scheme. This pre-allocation focuses on both phases of the wider Metro scheme. These are:
 - The delivery of the Valley Lines Electrification programme. This City Deal re-confirms the continued shared ambition of both Government's and the Cardiff Capital Region to deliver this element of the wider Metro scheme. £325 million of the £1.2 billion Investment Fund has already been committed to the delivery of this scheme (£125 million from the UK Government, £94 million from the Welsh Government and £106 million from the European Regional Development Fund).
 - The delivery of the wider South East Wales Metro scheme. The Welsh Government will pre-allocate over £400m further funding from the Investment Fund to deliver the wider ambitions around the Metro scheme, which is the subject of ongoing design work. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government commits to involving the Cardiff Capital Region in the co-design of the wider Metro scheme and in the procurement of a delivery organisation.

15. The Department for Transport will agree the arrangements for making the agreed contribution to the Valley Lines Electrification project with the Welsh Government. The Welsh Government will agree with the local authorities the arrangements for managing the funding of the Metro scheme, and how it interacts with funding for additional Metro investments delivered through this City Deal.

Wider Investment Priorities

16. The remaining element of the Investment Fund will be used to take forward a wide range of projects and schemes that support economic growth across the Cardiff Capital Region. Decisions on the prioritisation of these schemes will be taken by the Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet. Schemes taken forward could include: further transport schemes; investment to unlock housing and employment sites; and development of research and innovation facilities.

Investment Fund Assurance Framework

17. The ten local authorities across the Cardiff Capital Region commit to writing and adopting an assurance framework for this Investment Fund. This will be agreed by the UK and Welsh Government. By adopting the assurance framework prior to the commencement of the Investment Fund, the Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that schemes that are taken forward (outside of the South East Wales Metro which will be subject to a separate assessment against an assurance framework) represent good value for money and are underpinned by a robust business case.
18. This assurance framework will be based on existing best practice from the UK Government and Welsh Government. In addition the framework will also draw upon any local best practice for managing investment decisions across the Capital Region. Key elements that the assurance framework will include are:
 - purpose, structure and operating principles of the framework;
 - arrangements to ensure value for money and effective delivery through strong project development, project and options appraisal, prioritisation, and business case development;
 - a description of the arrangements for supporting the effective delivery and implementation of projects and schemes, including relationships with delivery bodies; and
 - arrangements which enable effective and meaningful engagement of local partners and the public in the investment decisions taken and subsequent scrutiny of these decisions.

Investment Fund Gateway Assessments

19. Cardiff Capital Region will be required to evaluate the impact of the Investment Fund in order to unlock funding that has not been pre-allocated to the South East Wales Metro programme. This will be comprised of gateway assessments every five years. To underpin these gateway assessments, an independent review will be commissioned to evaluate the economic benefits and economic impact of the investments made under the scheme, including whether the projects have been delivered on time and to budget. This assessment will be funded by the Cardiff Capital Region, but agreed at the outset with the UK Government. The next five

year tranche of funding will be unlocked if the UK and Welsh Governments are satisfied that the independent assessment shows the investments to have met key objectives and contributed to national growth.

Local Authority Borrowing

20. Throughout the course of the City Deal programme the ten Cardiff Capital Region local authorities will be responsible for financing the capital investment programme. The difference in the profile between the proposed investment and the capital grant funding may require a local authority or authorities to borrow to fund any difference in expenditure and grant. The cost of any external borrowing is the responsibility of the relevant local authority or local authorities and is to be managed in accordance with prudential principles – it must be prudent, affordable and sustainable.
21. In a scenario where a future Investment Fund Gateway is not achieved, leading to any reduction or cessation of City Deal grant, then it will be the responsibility of individual local authorities within the Cardiff Capital Region to manage the financial impact of this within their local authority budget, utilising reserves or surpluses as required.

Additional Flexibilities

22. In order to deliver the Cardiff Capital Region's City Deal commitments and a longer-term economic strategy, the ten local authorities have requested greater financial autonomy and flexibility. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government will explore with the Cardiff Capital Region:
 - the devolution of business rate income above an agreed growth baseline to provide funding for the City Deal programme;
 - providing the ability to levy an infrastructure supplement;
 - creating the option for the local authorities to use alternative finance sources; and
 - removing conditions around some specific Welsh Government grants, to allow funding to be pooled at the regional level in areas such as school support and interventions that seek to address poverty.

Connecting the Cardiff Capital Region

23. Transport has a key role in delivering economic growth and improving outcomes for people by connecting communities, business, jobs, facilities and services. However across the Capital Region there are significant congestion and transport capacity issues that need to be addressed. The City Deal Investment Fund and South East Wales Metro will make a significant contribution to improving transport connectivity.
24. In addition to this investment the Cardiff Capital Region will establish a new non-statutory Regional Transport Authority to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government. The Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority will be responsible for:
 - pooled local transport resources;
 - regional planning for the local transport network;
 - working with Transport for Wales to ensure objectives for transport investment are aligned;
 - exploring the creation of a single integrated ticketing platform for public transport across the Cardiff Capital Region;
 - working in partnership with the Welsh Government to define the priorities of the South East Wales Metro concept and to support its delivery; and
 - working in partnership with the Welsh Government to promote the development of integrated aviation routes from Cardiff Airport and St Athan Enterprise Zone, to deliver economic benefit.

Investing in Innovation and the Digital Network

25. The Cardiff Capital Region has an aspiration to extend the “arc of innovation” that runs along the M4 corridor into the Cardiff Capital Region. Capitalising on the research strengths of the Region’s three universities, the Cardiff Capital Region will designate an “Innovation District” that helps to: create and nurture new high growth businesses; increases investment in research and development; and provides the skills that businesses need now and in the future.

Developing the Compound Semiconductor Sector

26. To transform the UK’s capability, and help position Cardiff as the European leader in Compound Semiconductor applications, the UK Government will invest £50 million to establish a new Catapult in Wales. This new Catapult will complement the work of other organisations in Wales who are already working in this important area, including the Compound Semiconductor Institute at Cardiff University and the Compound Semiconductor Centre, a joint venture between Cardiff University and IQE.
27. Recognising this opportunity, the Cardiff Capital Region will prioritise interventions that support the development of an internationally-competitive Compound Semiconductor cluster. Local partners believe that this will put the UK at the heart of an emerging global growth technology.

Innovation Investment

28. To accelerate the growth of innovation and facilitate investment in research and development, the Cardiff Capital Region will seek to prioritise:
 - mechanisms to support high growth sectors;
 - the development of new facilities and employment sites;
 - new approaches to public service delivery;
 - the Software Academy in Newport and related programmes across the Capital Region;
 - investment in intellectual property creation and commercialisation;
 - adding value and complimenting existing innovation support; and
 - developing a cyber-security academy with the University of South Wales.

Innovate UK

29. Innovate UK is now planning to increase its footprint and presence in Wales, in order to: raise the awareness and engagement in Innovate UK programmes and activities; to strengthen its links with business, universities and other key partners; and to work with the Welsh Government to promote and support innovation.

Data

30. Cardiff Capital Region commits to developing proposals for how better and more flexible use of data could be used to drive innovation across the public sector and

within the wider economy. The Cardiff Capital Region will present a clear case to the UK Government for how a different approach to the use of specific data would improve service delivery and would benefit particular groups.

The Digital Network

31. Innovation will also be a central theme within the Cardiff Capital Region's ambition to deliver an outstanding digital infrastructure and wider ecosystem to support economic growth. To continue to build on investments in next generation broadband, and the Region's reputation as one of the fastest growing tech hubs in the UK, the Cardiff Capital Region will prioritise:

- exploring the case for direct international connectivity;
- the mobile infrastructure across 4G and 5G technologies that add value to existing provision;
- increasing Wi-Fi services across public transport;
- digital solutions to solve the big problems, such as smart housing, citizen payments and open data challenges; and
- facilitating collaboration between stakeholders to identify and exploit opportunities.

Developing a Skilled Workforce and Tackling Unemployment

32. This City Deal will improve the co-ordination and delivery of skills and employment support across the Capital Region. It will help to increase the number of people moving into work (including those that have been out of work for a long time), increase the number of people undertaking an apprenticeship or other relevant skills provision and give people the skills they need to compete in a global employment market.

The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board

33. To ensure skills provision is adapted to local economic and social needs and provides the best value for money, the Cardiff Capital Region will strengthen the existing Learning, Skills and Innovation Partnership. This will be re-launched in 2016 as the Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board.
34. The Partnership will represent a wide range of stakeholders, including: business bodies; higher and further education; local authorities and the Welsh Government. It will be responsible for:
- Cardiff Capital Region's skills and worklessness strategy;
 - pooled local authority skills resource;
 - producing an annual regional plan for employment and skills. This annual plan, led by industry, will set out how both the existing skills needs of businesses and the Capital Region's future skills challenges will be addressed;
 - influencing and monitoring the delivery and impact of employment and skills programmes across the Region;
 - ensuring an industry led approach to the design and delivery of apprenticeship programmes meets the needs of both business and apprentices;
 - supporting the Welsh Government's "Curriculum for Wales, Curriculum for Life" plan, by encouraging closer alignment between future employer skills needs and education provision across the region; and
 - ensuring European Union funding investments in skills and employment add value and align with other programmes.

Work and Health Programme

35. Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with Department for Work and Pensions to co-design future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed¹, many of whom are currently referred to the Work Programme and Work Choice.
36. The respective roles of the Department for Work and Pensions and Cardiff Capital Region in the co-design include:
- Department for Work and Pensions setting the funding envelope; however Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government can top up this if they wish, but are not required to.

¹ Long term unemployed is defined as claiming benefits for 24 months.

- Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government setting out how they will join up local public services in order to improve outcomes for this group.
 - Department for Work and Pensions setting the high level performance framework, ensuring support appropriately reflects labour market issues. The primary aim will be to reduce unemployment and move people into sustained employment.
 - Cardiff Capital Region (working with the Welsh Government) will have input into determining specific local outcomes that reflect their labour market priorities, however these outcomes should be complementary to the ultimate employment outcome. In determining any local outcome(s) Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department for Work and Pensions to take account of the labour market evidence base and articulate how these will both fit within the wider strategic and economic context and deliver value for money.
37. Before delivery commences the Department for Work and Pensions, Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will set out an agreement covering the respective roles of each party in the delivery and monitoring of the support. This will include a mechanism by which each party can raise and resolve any concerns that arise.
38. The Department for Work and Pensions sets the contracting arrangements, including contract package areas, but should consider any proposals from Cardiff Capital Region on contract package area geography.
39. Providers will be solely accountable to the Department for Work and Pensions, although Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will be involved in the tender evaluation.
40. The Department for Work and Pensions and Cardiff Capital Region will develop a mechanism by which Cardiff Capital Region (working with the Welsh Government) can escalate to the Department for Work and Pensions any concerns about provider performance/reaching local agreements and require the Department for Work and Pensions to take formal contract action where appropriate.

Supporting Enterprise and Business Growth

41. The Cardiff Capital Region is committed to improving the co-ordination of local and national business support arrangements. This includes working in partnership with the Welsh Government to address identified barriers to growth, support spatial and sectoral priorities and to target emerging opportunities for driving economic performance.

The Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation

42. Local partners recognise that ensuring there is a strong business voice to guide both the design and delivery of business support across the region will be critical.
43. Therefore working with public sector partners, the business community, and representative bodies, Cardiff Capital Region will establish a Cardiff Capital Regional Business Organisation. This organisation will provide a clear business voice that will influence and shape business support programmes. In creating the Board, a mapping and consultation process will be undertaken with existing advisory Boards operating within the Region. This will ensure roles and remits are complimentary and add value. The Board will be responsible for:
 - articulating the regional needs of business;
 - identifying regional priorities for existing business support services; and
 - designing future business support programmes.
44. Membership will be drawn from across a range of sectors and interests, including social enterprises and mutuals. A joint Confederation of British Industry, Federation of Small Business, Institute of Directors and South Wales Chamber of Commerce statement outlined the underlying principles for the Business Organisation. The final structure will be designed by the Cardiff Capital Region business community.

Integration of Local Business Support Services and Resources

45. To ensure that relevant business support and promotional activities are delivered at the Capital Region level, local resources will be aligned to create an Integrated Delivery Unit. This unit will deliver regionally significant aspects of economic development. This includes: business development; marketing; tourism; and inward investment.
46. The Integrated Delivery Unit, working in collaboration with the Welsh Government and the proposed Regional Business Organisation, will ensure that any new business support provision complements existing national initiatives. In addition, through this collaborative approach, the Welsh Government is committed to working with the Cardiff Capital Region to explore where existing business support provision can be built on or expanded, whilst avoiding duplication. A number of existing programmes (for example Business Wales, which offers a one stop shop advice and referral service to SMEs and Entrepreneurs) have already been designed through consultation with industry and have the potential to be aligned with identified regional needs and priorities.

47. Further to this, the Welsh Government is also committed to working in partnership with the Cardiff Capital Region to promote the area at a global level. As part of this, the Welsh Government will ensure greater levels of visibility with the Welsh Government's own overseas offices. In addition the Welsh Government will continue to work closely with UK Trade and Investment to ensure that its propositions are promoted and co-ordinated across the UK Trade and Investment overseas post network.

Housing Development and Regeneration

48. Delivering an increase in house building across the Cardiff Capital Region will help to address critical housing shortages especially for first time buyers and those unable to join the 'housing ladder'. House building is also a critical element of the economy as it: stimulates demand within the supply chain during construction and through purchases by the eventual occupiers; contributes to a more balanced regional planning framework; and is a major employer in its own right.
49. The City Deal presents a unique opportunity for the ten local authority areas to come together to develop and deliver a strategic approach to housing, regeneration and economic growth which will create an accessible, liveable, 'work-life integrated' and highly connected Capital Region. To support this ambition the Cardiff Capital Region will:
 - Commit to the development of a partnership between the Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government to take a strategic and balanced approach to housing and regeneration, focussing development on where it is most needed – in a regional and coordinated way.
 - Ensure that new housing is linked to the delivery of sustainable and balanced communities, through the re-use of property and sites. Further, both the Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that proposals to improve the efficiency and quality of the housing stock are aligned with other regeneration outcomes.
 - Establish a collective way of working, for example, through an asset development vehicle to progress speculative opportunities for potential Cardiff Capital Region regeneration ventures.
 - Develop an integrated public-private housing offer, with clarity over tenure, mix type, design and affordability with prototyping for 'settlements of the future'.
 - Utilise innovation in local procurement to secure supply chain benefits, local labour and other social clauses to maximise value.
 - Establish the delivery of renewable energy-led regeneration and housing programmes and ensure the principles of 'clean-tech' are anchored within physical development initiatives. This will contribute to ensuring 'future-proofing' and creation of new supply chain networks.
 - Engage the affordable housing sector providers in the region as one network. Working with Cardiff Capital Region this network will develop a regional "Housing Plus" strategy in which added value benefits such as training construction apprenticeships, energy resilience and job creation are clearly set out and adopted. This will provide a framework against which site regeneration schemes can be prioritised for investment.
50. In both the planning and delivery of new housing and regeneration projects, the Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that there is alignment to current Welsh Government programmes including Creating Vibrant and Viable Places – the Welsh Government's regeneration framework and increasing the supply and standards of housing.

Cardiff Capital Region Governance

51. The ten local authority partners of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal have agreed to establish a governance model that:
- complies with the existing statutory framework that exists in Wales to deliver this City Deal;
 - strengthens and streamlines the existing governance and partnership arrangements across the Capital Region;
 - improves business involvement in local decision making;
 - provides confidence and assurance to both the UK and Welsh Government that the local authority leaders are making decisions which will drive economic growth across the Capital Region; and
 - enables local authorities to explore with the Welsh Government alternative governance arrangements in the medium term.

Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet

52. Utilising the existing statutory framework, the ten local authorities will establish a Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet. The Cabinet will have the status of a Joint Committee and will be the ultimate decision making body in the governance structure.
53. The establishment of a Capital Region Cabinet will be the first step in the development of greater city-region governance across the Cardiff Capital Region. The Cabinet, which will comprise the ten participating local authorities, will provide the basis for initial decision making regarding the Investment Fund. In addition the Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet will be responsible for:
- management of the Cardiff Capital Region Investment Fund;
 - additional devolved funding provided to the Capital Region;
 - the Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority;
 - contracting with Transport for Wales on prioritised Metro projects;
 - control over devolved business rate income above an agreed growth forecast, subject to Welsh Government agreement;
 - strategic planning including housing, transport planning and land use;
 - influencing skills and worklessness programmes;
 - an Inward investment and marketing strategy; and
 - considering the scope for strengthening Capital Region governance further.
54. A comprehensive agreement will be drawn up between the participating authorities which will bind and commit each individual local authority and any successor authority (in the event of local government re-organisation) for such duration as is necessary to deliver the City Deal. The agreement will also allow for the possibility of additional functions and powers to be devolved to the Cabinet in the future.
55. The Cardiff Capital Region commit to reviewing the City Deal governance and exploring the future options for moving to even stronger and effective governance that is legally binding. The review will include consulting the Welsh Government

and the UK Government to identify actions needed to take forward future governance options.

Strategic Regional Planning

56. The Cardiff Capital Region, in partnership with the Welsh Government, will commit to the creation of an integrated strategic development plan that incorporates housing and employment land-use with wider transport plans. The strategic plan will provide the underpinning blue-print for development across the city-region.

Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership

57. A Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership will be established to bring together business, higher education and local government. The partnership would be responsible for setting the overarching city-region economic development strategy, as well as monitoring and making recommendations to the Cabinet with regard to City Deal implementation. The partnership will have a specific role to provide advice on investment decisions. This will ensure the City Deal and other interventions make an impact on economic growth and increase employment.
58. The Partnership's membership and terms of reference will be established using the best international practice such as the Danish Growth Forums, as well as the Local Enterprise Partnership model in England and the Economic Leadership Board established in Glasgow.

Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission

59. The Cardiff Capital Region will establish an independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission to support the city region's economic and investment strategy. It will review activities related to the City Deal as well as wider economic and growth interventions.
60. The Commission's first task will be to review the evidence about the functional economic area and advise how best to generate Gross Value Added growth and support the ambitions of a dynamic capital region.
61. The Commission will be jointly established by the ten local authorities that comprise the Cardiff Capital Region in consultation with the Welsh and UK Governments.
62. The Commission will examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness and make recommendations for how the Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential.

Delivery, Monitoring and Evaluation

63. Cardiff Capital region will work with the UK Government and the Welsh Government to develop an agreed implementation, monitoring and evaluation

plan in advance of implementation, which sets out the proposed approach delivery and evaluating the impact of delivery.

64. The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will be monitored by the Joint Cabinet. The joint programme management team will provide the Cabinet, the UK Government and the Welsh Government with quarterly performance report that will:
 - highlight City Deal successes;
 - provide a performance narrative for each element of the City Deal against agreed implementation plan timescales;
 - provide information on outputs and outcomes agreed;
 - identify mitigating actions for projects and programmes that are not being delivered to agreed timescales.
65. The UK Government and Welsh Government will work with the Cardiff Capital Region to agree a timetable for the production of these reports and will convene regular progress meetings.
66. The Cardiff Capital Region commit to recognising the “City Deal” in promoting and branding investments made as a result of this Deal. This includes acknowledging the UK Government equally alongside other funding partners. The Cardiff Capital Region may wish to explore a single unique brand identity that represents the whole Capital Region area and all the partners involved in delivering the City Deal.

Report and Recommendations



Cardiff
Capital
Region
City Deal

**Growth &
Competitiveness
Commission**

CONTENTS

	Page
Chair's Foreword	4
Setting the Scene	5
PART 1 - The Commission and The Evidence	6
Summary and Core Proposition	6
Context and Methodology	7
The Evidence Gathering Process	9
PART 2 - The Cardiff Capital Region: The Case for the Region	10
2.1 Introduction and Summary	10
2.2 Previous Studies and Reports: The Case for the Cardiff Capital Region	12
2.3 International Evidence: How City-Regions Work	18
PART 3 - Review and Recommendations	22
3.1 Prospects for the Capital City Region	22
3.2 Economy	23
3.3 Inclusion	32
3.4 Sustainable Development	37
3.5 Investment	44
3.6 Organisation: Governance and Leadership	48

CHAIR'S FOREWORD

The signing of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal signalled an intention by the UK Government, Welsh Government, and the ten Local Authorities to increasingly work together, through joint enterprise, on issues of long term development, infrastructure, land use, economic development and employment. This important agreement provides a fresh start for the city-region and offers the possibility of an integrated, singular, and long term approach to the region, rather than the multiple and fragmented initiatives of the previous cycles.

We set out to do an evidence based review. This involved:

- A public survey.
- An open invitation for submission of evidence.
- Literature and data assessment.
- A review of previous city-region studies and interviews with their authors and chairs.
- International case studies.
- Multiple workshops with local stakeholders and decision makers.

The Commissioners have been able to benefit from extensive work that has already been undertaken and we are very grateful to all those who submitted evidence, provided us with briefing, and shared their data. We are especially grateful to the chairs and members of previous commissions, task forces, and working groups who have covered some of the same ground that we have sought to review. They have been generous with their time and insights.

International evidence shows us that city-regions are functional units in sub-national economies and the degree to which they are well organised and cohesive impacts upon their long term performance. City-regions that have joint strategies, shared institutions, and common investment programmes do better than those that do not. City-regions do much better if the higher tiers of government are aligned with the local level in a common strategy.

It is tempting to suggest that the Cardiff Capital Region will succeed best in the long term if we focus solely on one or two priorities such as growth sectors, education, enterprise, connectivity, promotion, or tourism. But our commission has found that a long term strategy for the region needs to combine and sequence multiple interventions that are not in tension with one another but require careful integration. As this report explains, we believe the long term strategy for the region will include at least:

- Investment in education to improve employability and productivity.
- Fostering of employment growth across distinct skills and income spectrums.
- Infrastructure investment to integrate the region better and provide more opportunities.
- Development in the spatial economy that will see multiple locations of growth.

- Improvements in the quality of place and the range of institutions investing in improving the city and town centres.
- Fostering of emerging sectors of employment and new/young companies.
- Increasing governance integration in the city-region to combine efforts and leverage investment.
- Effective working relationships that support economic flows and opportunities with areas outside the city-region including South Wales, Wales, the Severn Valley, The Midlands of England and the Greater South East around London.

Our report develops this multi-strand approach and argues for increasing levels of collaborative co-investment. We stress the need to move to rapid implementation and avoid further reviews.

I would like to sincerely thank my fellow Commissioners for their important work and to thank the teams from Cardiff University, the Centre for Cities and the Office for National Statistics who supported the work of the Commission.

**Prof Greg Clark CBE,
Commission Chair**

SETTING THE SCENE

The idea of the city as a “growth engine” is a compelling but partial picture of the world today: compelling because the global economy is becoming ever more urbanised, but partial because it is not so much cities as city-regions that are the real engines of economic growth. In other words, cities are not self-sufficient entities no matter how much they aspire to be, and this is especially true of Cardiff.

Indeed, few cities have been as dependent on their regional hinterland as the Welsh capital. Without the dramatic growth of the coalfields in the South Wales valleys, there would have been no commercial logic for the Bute family to build a port; and without export facilities, Cardiff would never have become the Coal Metropolis of the early 20th century. So the city and the region were mutually dependent from the outset and, though the form clearly changed, this inter-dependence remains the overriding feature of the region, so much so that the greatest political challenge today is to tap the potential of this shared destiny.

The inter-dependence of Cardiff and its regional neighbours has been recognised in planning and policy circles for many years. The Wales Spatial Plan captured the problem and the solution back in 2004 when it described the area as an “inter-dependent but unplanned urban network” where the challenge was to become “a single networked city-region on a scale to realise its international potential”.

Realising this potential will require one thing above all others, namely a political commitment to collaborate for mutually beneficial ends. In the past a zero-sum political mind-set has stymied the growth potential of the city-region, a mind-set in which the gains of the city were perceived as losses for the region.

Political leaders have put that parochial mind-set behind them in recent years, evidenced by the creation of the Cardiff Capital Region and the City Deal. Realising the potential of the City Deal will require all parties – in the public, private and third sectors of the city-region – to prove that what they have in common is so much greater than what divides them. The projects that will flow from the City Deal, particularly the Metro, will need collaboration on a scale never before witnessed in the region because no single party has the resources or the imagination to realise these projects on its own, hence the significance of the shared destiny.

Professor Kevin Morgan
Cardiff University

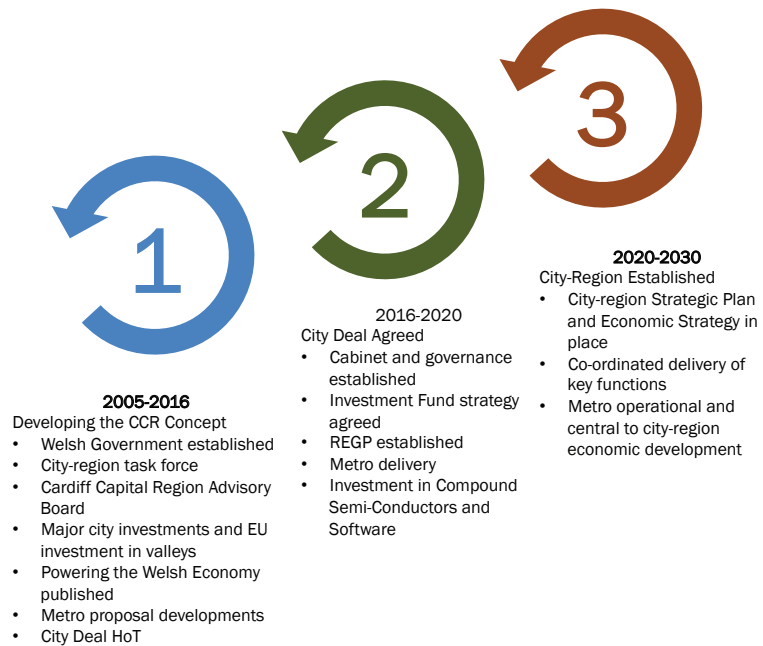
PART 1 - THE COMMISSION AND THE SUMMARY AND CORE PROPOSITION

This evidence based review by the Independent Commission sought to understand how best to generate growth and support the ambitions of the Cardiff Capital Region, and has resulted in a core proposition that drives our report.

Our assessment is that the Cardiff Capital Region can be more prosperous, more inclusive and more sustainable. We do not see inevitable or unresolvable tensions between these priorities, but we recognise that they can only be achieved if the region becomes much better connected and inter-dependent, and if investment in connectivity is used to drive changes in transport modes, new land uses, the fostering of a multi-centred economy, and improved liveability for people at all levels of income. Improvements in rail connections must act as drivers and enablers of broader placemaking, business clustering, higher skills and bolder aspirations for the city-region.

The international evidence shows us that those city-regions that adopt strategies that combine together economic development with spatial development, infrastructure development, improved sustainability and more effective human services can find a path to increased prosperity and inclusion. This evidence also shows us that such progress is achieved over 5-10 year cycles and through integrated strategies supported by combined efforts between different governments. It will not be achieved in the short term, or solely by individual projects, and one-off or fragmented, actions. We encourage the leaders of the 10 Authorities, the Welsh Government and the UK Government to act in concert now, and for the long term, to create unified governance, an increased rate of investment and deeper delivery capability that can be sustained for the two to three cycles necessary to achieve success. We see an urgent need to make progress and achieve a rapid mobilisation of efforts.

Cardiff Capital Region Three Potential Cycles of Development



The Cardiff Capital Region's potential to develop into a prosperous capital city-region for Wales, requires an **integrated economic strategy** that is sequenced with increased investment in infrastructure, placemaking and renewal. This strategy should use **connectivity to play to the strengths of multiple locations of growth**, underpinned by measures to enhance long term productivity and innovation readiness. It should be complemented by more **integrated governance, confident story-telling, and adjustments to meet the requirements of external investors.**

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal was signed in Cardiff on 15 March 2016 by the ten local authority Leaders, the First Minister of Wales, the Minister for Finance, the Secretary of State for Wales and the Chief Secretary to HM Treasury. The 'Heads of Terms' document outlines the parameters for the detailed development of the City Deal. The document also outlines how the ten local authorities will work in partnership with the Welsh Government and UK Government to support economic growth.

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will invest **approximately £1.2bn in the city-region economy between now and 2036**. Whilst much of this is already earmarked for certain activities, particularly investment in the South East Wales Metro, there are funds available as part of the £1.2bn to leverage wider economic benefits. The City Deal has a small number of key targets. Notably, these include the creation of 25,000 new jobs by 2036, the leveraging of £4bn of private sector investment and securing economic growth.

The City Deal document Heads of Terms identified that an **Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission** be established with the remit to:

- Review the evidence about the functional economic area and advise how best to generate Gross Value Added growth and support the ambitions of a dynamic capital region in a successful Welsh economy.
- Examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness, and make recommendations for how the Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential and contribute most to the Welsh economy.

In order for the City Deal to fully realise its ambitions there is a consensus that a **robust and long term strategic plan is required**.

This document cannot provide that strategic plan or strategy, but we hope that it can set the framework for it. A proper strategy will need more detailed consideration than has been the remit, timescale and resources of this Commission. It must also consider more inputs than just the City Deal. However, we can set out some clear principles, based on the materials provided to the Commission, as well as some suggestions for where action should be targeted.

At the heart of this report is the need to prioritise and make informed choices. The City Deal represents a significant investment into the Cardiff Capital Region, but it cannot finance everything that is required, particularly given that much of the funding is already committed. The available funds are also limited in that they are phased over a twenty year timeframe. Not everything that would have a positive impact on the long term development of the economy and, more particularly, the communities of the Cardiff Capital Region, will be able to be funded. Choices will need to be made, which we hope will be informed by the principles and recommendations provided by the Commission.

Rather than seeing the City Deal as a broad programme of investment, we suggest that it may be better to regard it as the **foundation to increase joint working and co-investment**. Resources should focus on key themes intended to signal a direction of travel and leverage wider investments, enhance the performance of existing assets, accelerate the process of change, and guide future policy options.

THE COMMISSION

In June 2016, the Cardiff Capital Region Programme Board agreed to establish the Growth and Competitiveness Commission to be chaired by Prof Greg Clark CBE, an international city-region development expert. The Commission was established as a 'task and finish' group aiming to report in late autumn 2016, within 6 months. A launch event was held for the Commission on the 28 June in Merthyr Tydfil where the appointment of additional Commissioners, Alexandra Jones (Chief Executive of Centre for Cities), Kevin Gardiner (Global Investment Strategist at Rothschild), Helen Molyneux (Chief Executive Officer of New Law) and Julie-Ann Haines (Customer Director for Principality Building Society) was also announced. Details on the Commissioners are provided below:

Prof Greg Clark CBE - Chair

Greg Clark is an international advisor to city-regions including Auckland, Bilbao, Hong Kong, London, Malmö, New York, Oslo, Santiago, São Paulo, Singapore, Sydney, Turin and Vienna. He is Senior Fellow at the Urban Land Institute (Europe). He is Strategic Advisor to the OECD's Local Economy programme, a Global Fellow of the Brookings Institution in Washington, and a Global Fellow LSE Cities. He is author of more than 10 books and 100 major reports on city-regional development. He is a former Chief City and Regional Development Advisor to the UK Government. He is a Fellow of the Academy of Social Sciences and received a CBE for City and Regional Economic development in 2015.

Kevin Gardiner - Global Investment Strategist at Rothschild & Co

Kevin joined Rothschild Wealth Management in August 2014. He was previously chief investment officer (Europe) at Barclays Wealth and Investment Management. He has also worked at several investment banks and the Bank of England in career covering roughly thirty years. He is a member of the Welsh Government's Financial and Professional Services advisory panel, chair of Wales Public Services 2025, and a governor at Atlantic College. He was educated at Hywel Dda School and Glan Ely Comprehensive (Cardiff); Atlantic College (Llantwit Major); the London School of Economics; and Cambridge University. In 1994, at Morgan Stanley, he wrote the "Celtic Tiger" report on the Irish economy.

Alexandra Jones - Chief Executive of Centre for Cities

Alexandra is Chief Executive of Centre for Cities. She is an influential voice in the cities debate, providing advice for senior policymakers in national and local government on a regular basis. Alexandra has worked on strategic projects with organisations ranging from Leeds City Region and the Solent Local Enterprise Partnership to the business-led West End Partnership. She has been a member of the City Finance Commission chaired by Sir Stuart Lipton and both London Finance Commissions chaired by Tony Travers, as well as being a senior adviser to the City Growth Commission, chaired by (now Lord) Jim O'Neill. She is currently Chair of the London Stansted Cambridge Consortium and on the Board of the Heseltine Institute at Liverpool University.

Helen Molyneux - former Chief Executive, NewLaw Solicitors

Helen established NewLaw Solicitors in 2004 to provide outsourced legal services facilities to organisations seeking to deliver legal services to their customers and members. From a standing start, NewLaw now employs over 450 people in Cardiff, Bristol and Glasgow and manages 7 law firms for its corporate partners. In 2014, NewLaw was sold to the Redde Group PLC. In 2013 Helen was named Legal Business Woman of the Year at The Law Society Excellence Awards. In 2015 she was awarded an Honorary Doctorate for her contribution to legal services in Wales, by the University of South Wales. Helen was a member of the Silk Commission on the devolution of powers to Wales and is Chair of the Institute of Welsh Affairs. She is also a non-executive director of Hodge Bank and Confused.com.

Julie-Ann Haines - Customer Director at Principality Building Society

Julie-Ann Haines joined the Principality Building Society in 2007, building and developing its e-commerce offering. In 2010, she was appointed Director of IT & e-channels and at the end of 2012, promoted to Customer Director, responsible for ensuring that the Society stays well ahead of the rapidly-changing nature of its customer base. Julie-Ann's new role saw her appointment to the Group Board. As Customer Director, Julie-Ann has accountability for the operation of the Building Society encompassing all customer facing areas across 70 locations across Wales and the Borders, and 600 colleagues. Julie-Ann is also Chair of the Council of Mortgage Lending Cymru and is a member of the Welsh Government's Expert Panel on Housing for an Ageing population.

Research Support

To support the Commissioners assistance was provided from Cardiff University, the Centre for Cities and the Office for National Statistics. Cardiff University also helped to co-ordinate local consultation exercises, whilst the Centre for Cities provided analytical support. Note that this report represents the findings and views of the Commission and not Cardiff University or the Centre for Cities.

THE EVIDENCE GATHERING PROCESS

In August the Chair of the Commission wrote to key stakeholders inviting them to submit evidence to the Commission. This call was also extended to the public and was promoted through local media and social media. All MPs, MEPs and AMs received written communication from the Commission Chair, in addition to the Leaders of all ten Cardiff Capital Region local authorities and the Secretary of State for Wales. Relevant scrutiny chairs were also contacted. The Commission sought specific evidence on:

- Challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness.
- Data and analysis on economic and social issues affecting the city-region.
- How to maximise economic links between the ten local authorities, and thereby make a greater contribution to the Welsh economy.

In total over 40 organisations or individuals responded to the call for evidence. In addition a number of sessions were hosted by **Commissioners and Cardiff University across South East Wales over the four months of research**. A separate in-depth **desk research exercise was also undertaken by Cardiff University and the Centre for Cities**. This focussed on reviewing the currently available evidence as well as a review of previous and existing policy relating to the Cardiff Capital Region.

Leaders of previous commissions and other major enquiries and interim boards were contacted and interviewed by the Commission Chair. These included:

- Dr Elizabeth Haywood, Chair of the Commission on City Regions in Wales.
- Roger Lewis, former Chair of the Cardiff Capital Region Board.
- Ann Beynon, Chair of the Cardiff Capital Region Interim Board.
- Simon Gibson, Chair of the Newport Task Force.
- Prof Gerry Holtham, Hodge Professor of Regional Economy at Cardiff Met.

Two conversations took place with Sophie Howe, the **Wellbeing and Future Generations Commissioner**, one with the chairman and one with the whole commission. In December 2016, as the Commission concluded its findings, discussions with the Commission chair were held with **Ministers for Economic Development and Local Government in the Welsh Government, The Secretary of State for Wales and The Permanent Secretary for Wales Government**.

A survey of over 1,500 city-region residents was also undertaken to gauge views on the city-region and their local communities.

The Cardiff Capital Region is widely recognised as a region with **major strengths, an attractive environment, a strong heritage, a growing economy and emerging opportunities. However, it is also a region where there are intense concentrations of poverty**, where many people suffer from poor health and where not all have access to the opportunities available. In recent reports about both the **Cardiff and the Welsh city regions**¹, these twin priorities of realising great potential and tackling stubbornly high levels of disadvantage are recognised.

Evidence presented to the Commission demonstrates how the Cardiff Capital Region functions as a **substantially self-contained space, but that the connectivity between places within its borders is lacking**. Strengthening this connectivity underpins much of the City Deal agreement, most notably through the proposals for the South-East Wales Metro². Submissions to the Commission stressed the importance of this connectivity, particularly in the operation of labour market, supply chains, housing markets and training / employability opportunities. Connectivity is also seen as key to enabling the evolution of a more polycentric city-region where multiple locations can thrive and flourish. In addition, better connectivity - digitally and physically - between this city-region and the neighbouring regional economies was emphasised.

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal provides an opportunity to build on **existing assets to develop a vibrant and interconnected city-region**, which enhances prosperity and well-being for all through economic growth. In doing so, we heard how the City Deal must ensure that growth not only brings benefits to all currently in the Cardiff Capital Region, but that it also needs to consider how this will enhance the well-being of our future populations and tackle population decline. Inter-connectedness is the means

to enable shared prosperity and should shape the current cycle of city-regional development, hence the prioritisation of the Metro project. If implemented successfully, the Metro will address the issues of sustainability and future generations directly through several mechanisms:

- It can increase labour market participation by building one labour market system.
- It can increase locational options for firms, institutions and public bodies, and foster multiple locations for growth, employment, innovation and co-working.
- It can herald a major modal shift towards lower carbon public transport through system integration and expansion.
- It can drive enhanced quality of place, multiple locations of jobs and growth, and community wellbeing.
- It can promote a much more resilient city-region with enhanced capacity in housing and job markets.
- It can enable residents and visitors to enjoy more of the diverse services and opportunities the region can provide.

Implementation of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will involve making choices. Some will be difficult, as there are short term limits to the public funds available. A City Deal which strengthens aggregate growth without reducing overall levels of inequality, or raising standards of living in the poorest communities of the city-region, will not be regarded as a success. The aim of this City Deal must be to build on the proposed infrastructure investments in order to help residents to improve their quality of life and to ensure that all citizens can participate in the benefits of economic growth.

The city-region has a strong grounding for improvement. The Cardiff Capital Region is a dynamic economy where GVA has increased by between 28% and 30% over the 10 years depending on the measure used (GVA per job filled or GVA per hour worked). This is broadly comparable to the average rate of growth across the UK as a whole. However, GVA per job filled and per hour remains less than 90% of the UK average³.

New employment opportunities are being created across the city-region. During the five years from 2009-2014 the number of jobs within the Cardiff Capital Region increased by 7,000, a trend which, if continued, would see the City Deal target easily met. This was wholly due to an increase in private sector jobs (by 5% to 455,000) as the number of public sector jobs declined by almost 11% to 155,000⁴. This highlights the importance of a workforce that is able to adapt to changing requirements.

The population of the Cardiff Capital Region is also ageing and it is likely that a quarter of the population will be aged over 65 years old by 2039⁵. As such, the available workforce is shrinking and the city of Cardiff is projected to be the only local authority in the region with a growing population aged 16-64 between now and 2039. Compared to many other city-regions in the UK, **the Cardiff Capital Region has proven less attractive to inward migration**⁶. Increasing population growth over time, and attracting working age populations, will be an important measure of how successful the city-region is becoming.

THE CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION: FOR THE REGION

ON AND SUMMARY

There is a pressing need to raise productivity levels in the Cardiff Capital Region, where many indicators suggest significant structural challenges to raising incomes and employment rates. Improved investment in skills, infrastructure and innovation, combined with enterprise and sustained business expansion, are vital to raising productivity and so generating economic growth⁷.

Recognising future risks and tackling them is crucial for good economic management. **These risks include the impacts of meeting greenhouse emissions targets⁸, the threat of closure or reduced operations of major employers⁹, the cuts to public sector budgets, an ageing population and the outcomes and uncertainties of the Brexit negotiations.** A future strategy will need to build the capacity for individuals, households and firms to meet these challenges and opportunities, rather than trying to predict the future and provide an answer.



City Regional Economy

In 2012 a report by the **City-region's Task and Finish Group** (chaired by Dr Elizabeth Haywood) marked an important intervention in promoting city-regionalism as a policy priority in Wales. **The City Regions Final Report** considered whether a “city-region approach” would deliver “more jobs and greater prosperity” for Wales and identified South East Wales and Swansea Bay as areas exhibiting city-region dynamics that could be enhanced to promote growth. It observed the potential for a city-regional framework to achieve larger markets, labour market depth and knowledge sharing. The report noted that city regionalism “will certainly involve ceding power, funding and decision making to a more regional level” and required a long term perspective from the Welsh Government alongside local governance adaptations. Following the report, **the Cardiff Capital Region Advisory Board** was appointed in late 2013, spanning private, public, third and education sectors.

The first output of the Cardiff Capital Region Advisory Board was **Powering the Welsh Economy**, released in February 2015. It identified “connectivity”, “skills”, “innovation”, and “identity” as critical in order to transform south-east Wales from an under-performing region into: “[a] globally-connected, great place to live and work”. The report highlighted the central role of the Metro project in triggering interest in city-regionalism. The report set out a series of credible propositions on the growth of the city-region economy.

Emerging in parallel with these studies, the South East Wales Directors of Environment and Regeneration’s (SEWDER) report **Delivering a Future with Prosperity** identified “place”, “business support and development”, and “people and skills” as “strategic priorities” for South East Wales. The report also considered a range of funding

options – from structural funds to lottery funds – and points to roles for the Welsh Government in alleviating revenue pressures faced by local authorities and committing to support key infrastructure (such as the development of Cardiff airport).

In addition to work on the city-region, there is a long history of work looking at the Valleys, with a key report covering an area spanning five local authorities in South East Wales. The strategy for the **Heads of the Valleys (2006), Turning Heads**, set out a vision for “a culturally rich, dynamic network of vibrant and safe communities; a place where people want to live, work and play with a sustainable, high quality of life and a thriving population”. It identified concerns around “economic inactivity”, “quality of jobs”, “health” and “image” and set out to support “balanced communities” across the area. Sustainability and environmental criteria were stated as key principles that should guide future development. Subsequently, in 2016, a Welsh Government led task force has been established to address the priorities in the Valleys following the EU referendum. This work is in train in December 2016.

Building on the momentum gained by the Northern Powerhouse proposal, **Britain's Western Powerhouse**, prepared by Metro Dynamics, examines the opportunities for Cardiff, Newport, and Bristol to pursue a deliberate strategy of connectivity, complementarity, and concentration. The report suggests agglomeration economies may be activated across the three cities and points to the role of transport in forming deeper linkages. It suggests a potential lobbying and marketing basis for the three cities and highlights renewable energy opportunities. Though independent of the City Deal, the tri-city arrangement is posed as complementary to the evolution of the Cardiff Capital Region.

Spatial planning

The **Wales Spatial Plan** set out in 2004, then revised in 2008, points to the role of Cardiff and its connections to proximate towns such as Barry and Pontypridd. The plan contains a vision to: **“spread prosperity from the two major centres of Cardiff and Newport to valleys across the region”**. South-east Wales is split into three areas in the strategy: “city coastal zone”; “heads of the Valleys plus”; and “connections corridor”. The report acknowledges the interdependence of Cardiff and the wider Capital Region and Cardiff’s distinctive role at the centre of an internationally competitive region. Meanwhile local development plans have emerged intermittently across the city-region, but typically express individual, local authority-level thinking on key areas such as housing and transport.

The introduction of the **Planning (Wales) Act** will bring about a new planning framework, introducing the possibility of a new strategic/sub-national layer. According to the Welsh Government, such strategic development plans: “will allow [for] larger than local issues such as housing demand, search areas for strategic employment sites and supporting transport infrastructure, which cut across a number of local planning authorities”. The precise geographies of the strategic plan areas are to be determined but are likely to closely align with the city-region geography. The introduction of a national development framework will effectively replace or take over from the Wales Spatial Plan.

Transport

Transport infrastructure has been a core concern in South East Wales and a driving priority behind the nascent city-region agenda. **SEWTA's strategic positions** set out in 2010 and in 2013, for rail, identified the most urgent cross-regional infrastructure projects. The 2013 rail strategy points to the necessity for linking areas of “need” with areas of “opportunity”, including through additional rolling stock, and station and frequency enhancements.

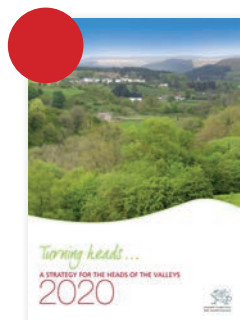
Proposals for a **Metro in South East Wales** are premised on developing an integrated transport system which reduces travel times and introduces simplified ticketing and timetabling across multiple modes. Mark Barry, a key advocate for the scheme, suggests that it has the “potential to transform the economy of south east Wales”. The Metro benefits from cross-regional political support, and funding commitments have been made by the Welsh Government. A procurement exercise is currently (December 2016) underway which will, amongst other things, shape preferred transport modes. Whilst project phasing will no doubt be of concern to individual local authorities, other questions relate to who and where within South East Wales will benefit, as some feel that Metro risks hollowing out Valleys communities by bringing more people into Cardiff as the dominant employment centre.

Valleys Line Electrification and the renewal of the rail franchise agreement further shapes the transport context in South East Wales. The St David's Day agreement also approved additional powers over aspects of transport, port and related infrastructure.



Timeline of Cardiff City-Region studies and related strategies

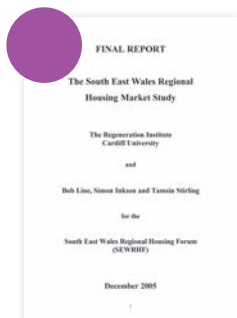
- City-region
- Sectors and Innovation
- Planning
- Housing
- Transport
- Skills
- Green Infrastructure



Strategy for the Heads of the Valleys (WG)



Wales spatial plan (WG, revision)



The South East Wales Regional Housing Market Study (SEWRHF)



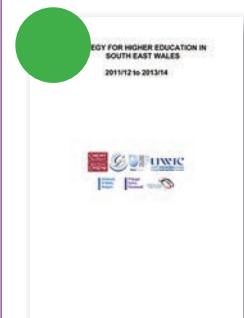
Transport (Wales) Act



Essex review - affordable housing (for WG)



Regional Transport Plan (SEWTA)



South East Wales Higher Education Strategy

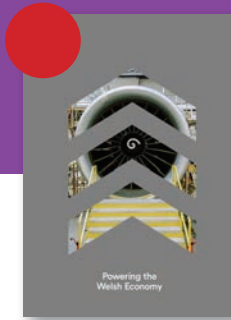
2005

2006

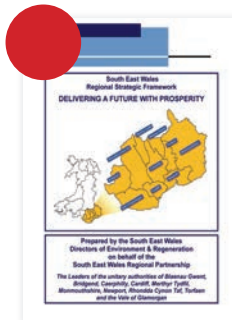
2008

2010

2011



Powering the Welsh Economy (CCRB)



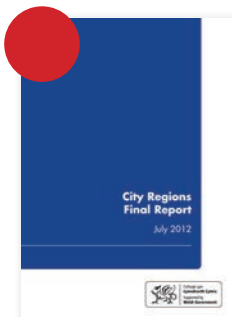
Delivering a future with prosperity (SEWDER)



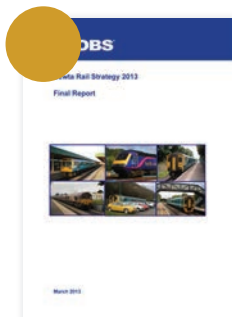
Baseline Economic Analysis for South East Wales (AECOM)



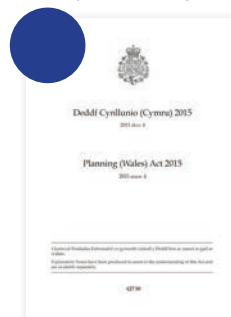
Britain's Western Powerhouse (Metro Dynamics)



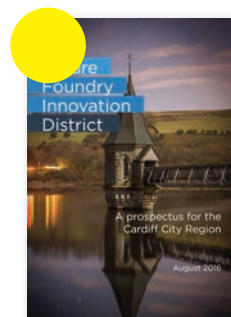
City Regions Report (task and finish group for WG)



Rail strategy (SEWTA)



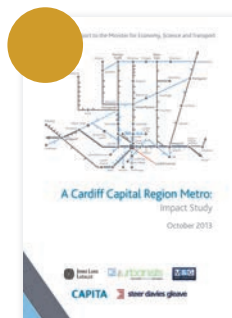
Planning (Wales) Act



Future Foundry (NESTA/city deal working group)



Valleys Regional Park Strategic Delivery Framework



Metro Impact Study (MBCG)



Future Need and Demand for Housing in Wales (Holmans for PPIW)



South east Wales employment and skills plan (LSkip)

2012

2013

2015

2016

Sectors and Innovation

AECOM's Baseline Economic Analysis, prepared for SEWDER, outlines the structure and composition of the South East Wales economy. The report notes that Cardiff will be the "key driver of growth for [South East Wales]. Tapping into the growth opportunities to benefit the wider [South East Wales] city region will be critical...". The report also points to the importance of financial and professional services, and identifies the need for up-skilling amongst residents in the region to meet this demand.

The analysis identified Insurance, **ICT Software, ICT Hardware, Medical Equipment and Energy Related Manufacturing** as the sub-sectors that have the most promise for economic development in the region, based on their "growth potential ... economic importance and geographical spread across [South East Wales]". A set of actions that could strengthen such areas are noted, including **supply chain development for insurance and medical equipment, and university connections for ICT hardware and energy related manufacturing**.

The Future Foundry report was prepared to support thinking for the innovation work stream of the City Deal. The report argues that innovation will be critical to improve the region's lagging performance and proposes two innovation districts – a **"central innovation district"** in the centre of Cardiff and a **"Western Innovation Corridor"** reflecting a broader geography from Newport to Bridgend. The districts would be underpinned by three themes: **"wellness" (life sciences), "public test bed" (public sector innovation) and "atoms to apps" (big data, semiconductors)**. The report points to the potential for an Innovation Investment Fund which, whilst owned by the 10 local authorities, would serve the function of funnelling private "risk" capital into innovation initiatives.

Summary of AECOM SWOT analysis of South East Wales region, 2015¹⁰

Strengths (build upon)	Opportunities (pursue)
Manufacturing specialisms	Businesses with competitive niche
Diverse economic base with key clusters	Marketing and exploitation of key clusters
Valued local authority business support	Tailored business support to meet skills gaps
Three Enterprise Zones	Access to £127m funding to grow skilled jobs
Strong tourism offer	Develop tourism with stronger regional identity
Growing knowledge economy in Cardiff	Cardiff City Deal funding control
Strong employment rate and start-up rate	Help disadvantaged areas via social enterprise
Some strong R&D activity	Strategic cross-boundary collaboration
Existing and planned infrastructure investment	Greater regional access to job opportunities
Weaknesses (address)	Threats (minimise)
High share of low value added manufacturing	Skills mismatches lead to business relocations
Low skill levels, employers with skill gaps	Limited public resource for business support
Poor regional transport links and to London	Over-reliance on Cardiff – jobs hard to access
Slow economic recovery and rising disparities	Lack of access to finance for start-ups
Over-dependence on public sector jobs	Widening earnings disparity with rest of UK
Low competitiveness, entrepreneurship, wages	Three year business survival rates lagging UK
Low investment in strategic development sites	Enterprise Zones displacing jobs, not creating
Lack of business export activity	Lack of regional governance or strategy
Talent drain of graduates out of the region	Lack of critical mass of firms to build ecosystem
Business support duplication across region	M4 congestion restricts growth potential

Skills

The South East Wales Employment and Skills Plan (2016) identifies five key regional sectors and proposes strategic actions to address skills. These include working with **city deal partners, seeking to support the development of a Mittelstand of medium-sized firms, encouraging entrepreneurship and working with schools.** The skills plan also seeks to match learning and training with employer requirements and seeks to ready supply chains for the labour market possibilities that might emerge through infrastructure investments.

A **strategy for higher education in South East Wales** was set out for the period 2011/12 to 2013/14. The vision seeks to, amongst other things: respond to learners and employers; widen access to higher education; and expand national/international links to the region.

Green Infrastructure

Stemming in part from the **Turning Heads** strategy, the Valleys Regional Park (VRP) Strategic Delivery Framework (2012) supports the development of green infrastructure in the city-region. Its objectives include the **effective management of green space; town centre and rural community regeneration; improved social cohesion; improved health outcomes; and supporting community based food production.** European Regional Development Fund and Welsh Government match funding underpinned the initiative, which is an important part of the region's approach to natural resource management.

Housing

Housing is critical to the functionality of city-region systems and the operation of labour markets in particular. The last report on the South East Wales housing system dates back to late 2005. Produced for the **South East Wales Regional Housing Forum (SEWHRF)** - which is now disbanded - the report identified 5 distinct housing market areas (HMAs): **“Heads of the Valleys; Mid Valleys; North of M4 corridor; three urban based areas - Bridgend/Porthcawl, Cardiff and Newport; and Rural Monmouthshire”.**

The authors, in defining the HMAs, show that such markets typically run east to west in the city-region as opposed to the administrative areas which are broadly configured north to south (particularly in the Valleys). The report noted that transport investments may change the nature of the HMAs, linking to the possible impact of Metro on regional housing markets.

A recent report for the Public Policy Institute for Wales - **Future Need and Demand for Housing in Wales** - draws attention to the large increases in households projected for Cardiff itself (over the period 2011-31, nearly 30% of all household growth in Wales, and an increase of 37% over the period). These contrast with small household increases outside the cities and even declining market demand projected for Blaenau Gwent (see Table).

Stock transfer to social landlords is a further institutional feature of the housing landscape, and local authority ballots have shown mixed results across the city-region. The Essex Review on affordable housing pointed to regulation and funding issues as concerns for the improvement of affordable housing provision.

Future demand and need for housing in Welsh districts in 2011-2031¹¹

District	Market sector		Social Sector		Total requirement/000s
	Requirement	Share	Requirement	Share	
Cardiff	33.7	72%	12.9	28%	46.6
Newport	7	65%	3.7	35%	10.7
Rhondda Cynon Taff	4.3	48%	4.6	52%	8.9
Bridgend	5.1	64%	2.9	36%	8.0
Vale of Glamorgan	6.1	85%	1.1	15%	7.2
Caerphilly	2.2	40%	3.3	60%	5.5
Torfaen	0.9	41%	1.5	68%	2.2
Monmouthshire	1.1	52%	1	48%	2.1
Merthyr Tydfil	0.9	47%	1	53%	1.9
Blaenau Gwent	-1.1	-58%	2	105%	1.9

The Commission has undertaken an international review of evidence from other city regions with similarities to Cardiff Capital Region, in order to answer certain key questions:

- What have been the core elements of successful city-regional development strategies?
- How have they addressed competitiveness and growth, and inclusion/poverty reduction?
- What role has transport infrastructure played in their development?
- What have been the effective forms of inter-municipal collaboration?
- What are the cycles and lengths of time over which successful city-regional economic development has occurred in other regions?

To address these questions, we have reviewed the experience of 5 international city-regions selected for their relevance to the Cardiff Capital Region:

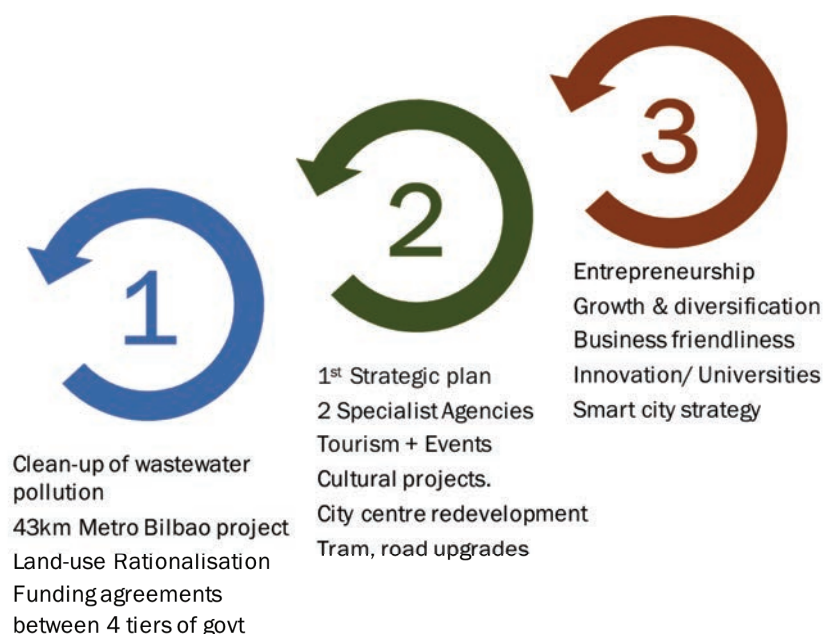
	Population /million	Municipalities	Key Infrastructure Projects	Regional structures	Key regional strategies
Bilbao	0.95	35	Metro Sanitation	Bizkaia Province Bilbao Metropolis 30	Culture and Identity Polycentric development Entrepreneurship and re-skilling Smart city
Gothenburg	1.1	13	Rail and Road Tunnel Bridge over River Gota River City Project	Association of Local Authorities (GR) Business Region (non- profit association)	Sustainable development Planning Public transport corridors
Portland	1.5	25	MAX Light Rail	Metro Portland regional government	Land Use Planning Housing + Densification Nodal strategy - 2 nd centre
Greater Halifax	0.4	1 (amalgamated from 4)	Trade and Logistics (terminals, runways, parks)	Regional municipality Greater Halifax Partnership between business + 3 tiers of Gov	Economic Development Brand and profile Talent retention
Malmö	0.7	12	Øresund Bridge City Tunnel (rail)	Øresund Committee Øresund University	Innovation and Green Technology Cluster development Labour market integration
Cardiff Capital Region	1.5	10	Metro 2017	City Region Cabinet City Deal Transport Authority Growth Partnership Regional Business Council	New: Economic Development, Transport, Labour Market

The international examples of city-regions reviewed highlighted different ways that city-regional collaboration has been fostered through **multiple cycles**. In each case, regional collaboration has coincided with a **rise in population**, upgraded attempts to **reduce long term structural unemployment**, increased **job growth in internationally traded sectors**, increased **rate of entrepreneurship**, and **improved economic performance relative to the rest of the nation**. This cyclical character of development is exemplified by Bilbao as the chart below illustrates.

Why do other regions begin city-regional collaboration?

- A change of (or worsening) circumstances that breeds collective recognition of shared regional problems (whether economic, budgetary, infrastructural, social, environmental).
- Charismatic leadership from one or more regional politicians to highlight the inefficiencies of fragmentation and competition.
- An institutional reform or a policy shift from a higher tier of government that demands regional joint working and increases receptivity to new ideas.
- Sustained advocacy from business and civic groups on one or more key issues.
- The desire to implement regionally significant projects.

Bilbao's three cycles of city-regional development



Core elements of successful city-regional development strategies

The five cases point to 10 factors that contribute to the success of city-regional development strategies:

1. Shared commitment to population growth and an enhanced infrastructure and housing supply to manage this growth.
2. Agreed transport corridors and growth nodes that connect to the core city and each other.
3. Expansion and densification of the urban core, including significant new housing provision to meet the needs of different age groups, reduced car use and pollution, and increased vibrancy and quality of life.
4. Regional strategies that provide a rationale and a prospectus for targeted intensification and improved urban design in other key locations outside the urban core.
5. A clear assessment and understanding of firm networks and cluster activities.
6. Robust long-term scenario planning and strategic choices.
7. Clear accounting and visualisation of the benefits for the most remote or rural municipalities.
8. The mobilisation of citizen enthusiasm and consciousness of the regional dimension.
9. Municipalities have a strong incentive or obligation to comply with wider regional plans and targets.
10. A pipeline or sequence of projects that provide confidence both to investors and to municipalities that may benefit less from the first cycle of projects.

The role of transport infrastructure in city-regional development

Large-scale infrastructure has played a transformative and integrative role in many regions that were previously quite fragmented. Metro rail projects, tram systems, bus rapid transit corridors, or regional airport and port upgrades, have been powerful in their ability to:

- Bring regional partners to the table and spur collaborative decision-making and awareness that each part of the region will benefit in time.
- Expand labour market access and reduce the mismatch between jobs and homes.
- Provide visible benefits and create confidence in the possibility of change.
- Become a source of pride and shared regional identity.
- Connect areas that are socially and politically disconnected.
- Unlock new land for strategic densification.
- Shape spatial development and the creation of complementary and secondary centres.

Cities that have been through one cycle of regional infrastructure-building usually **develop the appetite for subsequent cycles**. After 15-20 years, they often have built up the range of transport options that serve a wide range of household types, ages and incomes. Examples may include Gothenburg and Malmö (see charts).

Gothenburg's three cycles of city-regional development



Malmö's three cycles of city-regional development



Competitiveness with inclusion

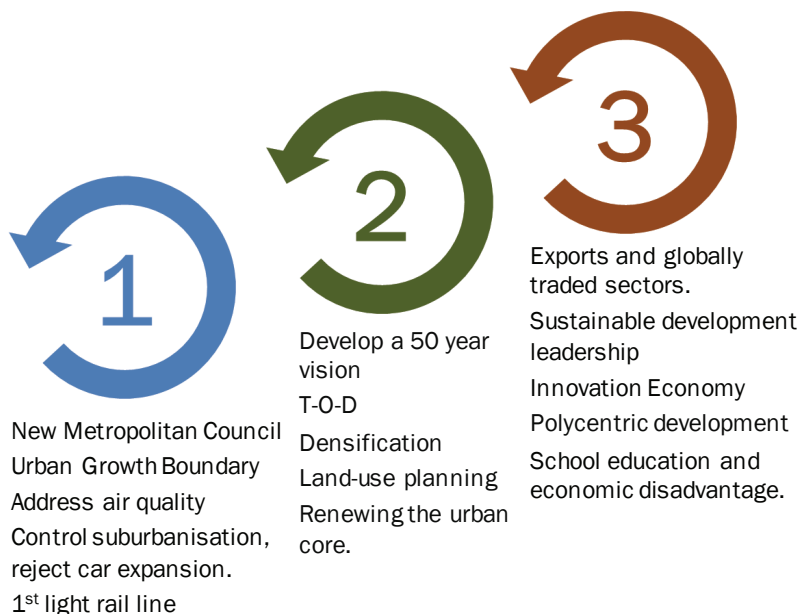
The international examples all highlight the challenge that many regions face to **overcome segregation and inequality in housing, labour market and education outcomes**. The international examples reviewed here highlight how regional co-ordination may enhance the focus on regional competitiveness as well as regional inclusion and cohesion. In terms of creating a **more inclusive development model**, regional co-ordination mechanisms in these five examples have made it more possible to:

- Pursue more mixed-use development in the better connected urban areas, as part of a general focus on an inclusive built environment that appeals to both local authorities and to developers.
- Focus on skills mismatches and disparities that result from labour market restructuring.
- Establish new technology or innovation locations that leverage the skills and specialisations of the former industrial economy.
- Engage and incentivise large regional employers to become inclusive in their recruitment and internship practices.
- Provide substantial affordable housing in the major regeneration areas.
- Work collaboratively to expand social entrepreneurship, inclusive start-up funding and SME technology utilisation.
- Bid jointly to attract funding for lifelong learning projects.
- Join up approaches to school education and skills at key points in student development.
- Adopt a clear measurable framework for equity and inclusion.

Effective forms of inter-municipal collaboration

Each of the reviewed regions have pursued **different models of regional governance**. Some (e.g. Portland, Halifax) have created a new regional authority, whether as an additional tier or via amalgamation, while others have built co-operation informally and created specialised delivery vehicles. For regions that cannot or choose not to reform the governance system, co-operation is often effectively built through regular 'rounds' of consultation and deliberation about the future, and scenario planning exercises. Though these coalitions lack binding authority, they become influential by **setting a regional agenda and partnering with other non-governmental actors and allies**. It is not uncommon for these voluntary associations to evolve into more statutory units of government over time and to create **capable shared delivery vehicles**.

Portland's three cycles of city-regional development



- o To foster entrepreneurship and skills development;
- o To increase the investment rate in key infrastructure;
- o To initiate cross-border or multi-region collaboration and integration;
- Utilising the expertise of regional universities, in order to build a robust evidence base, address skills gaps and support a transition towards a higher value economy (green economy, advanced business services, design, technology).

The cycles and timeframes for regional collaboration to succeed

Although there is no uniform cause or correlation, international experience suggests that many regions begin to experience a step change in economic development after **two cycles of collaboration, over 5-15 years of building stable regional frameworks and partnerships.**

The **time frame has been more accelerated in regions where an agenda for municipal co-operation coincides with wider government reform and with an injection of transport and other infrastructure investment.** The length of time has been slower and more incremental in regions where the initial governance reform has not fully overcome scepticism about the distribution of benefits, and where agreement about spatial development and growth locations has been slow to emerge.

Halifax's three cycles of city-regional development



The examples illustrate that effective regional governance models appear to benefit from:

- Clear powers over transport, planning, land-use and economic development;
- Pooled assets and inventories of public land;
- The engagement and support of multiple tiers of government. Often it has been intermediate tiers of government with some fiscal independence and devolved responsibilities that can take ownership of certain regional projects and can help ensure returns are re-invested;
- Vehicles that bring together public and private sectors. Public-private agencies such as Bilbao Metropoli-30 and Greater Halifax Partnership have been critical for regions:
 - o To look beyond political timescales and provide oversight over the long term;
 - o To deliver a strategic plan;
 - o To convene a diverse leadership function;
 - o To create alignment between different stakeholders around common objectives;
 - o To gather intelligence about the regional economy;
 - o To lobby and advocate for necessary reform and investment projects;
 - o To build a regional story and promote the region internationally;
 - o To assemble and optimise the use of public land;
 - o To adopt a less siloed regional perspective;

PART 3 - REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1 PROSPECTS FOR THE CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION

The Cardiff Capital Region has the potential to **develop into a prosperous capital city-region for Wales**, with multiple benefits for the Welsh economy and all the people of Wales. The Capital Region can be a decision making centre, a global gateway for capital, trade, and visitors, a knowledge hub, and a major population centre and business cluster for Wales, providing opportunities and resources for other regions to develop. There are many points of progress in the capital region over the past 20 years but more is needed in the next cycle to take it forward. In particular, an integrated economic strategy that is sequenced with increased investment in infrastructure and place renewal is now required. This should focus on:

- Improving inter-connectivity within the region to increase opportunities, choices, and mobility of people, jobs and investment, to foster a region with multiple locations of growth that play to those area's strengths.
- Investment in education, skills and employability to improve productivity and participation the economy.
- Enhancing the business climate for emerging sectors, enterprises and innovation that can spawn new sources of jobs and incomes into the longer-term future.

Such a strategy should be complemented by enhanced governance integration, confident promotion and story-telling, and leveraging of private sector and institutional investment.

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal provides a unique opportunity to develop a co-ordinated and integrated approach to the development of the region to the benefit of the current, and the coming, generations. The Commission notes the commitment of all parties to work together towards a common goal. Much of the investment through the City Deal will be focused on improving internal connectivity within the region. Our report focuses on how to further strengthen the impact of that investment through actions that will help improve the prosperity of residents across the Cardiff Capital Region.

This will involve making coherent investment choices. It will also involve a targeted programme of investment that is designed to draw in additional resources from the public or private sector, as well as other possible investors. Experience elsewhere in the UK and internationally suggests that a **programme of activities focused on a common theme with a long term ambition** is more likely to be successful than a series of desirable but unconnected investments intended to meet some immediate demand.

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will need to take into account the **trends that are already visible across the region: an ageing population, a declining workforce and net out-migration of those aged 22-45.** As the review of previous studies in Part 2 observes, the issue of **population loss and demographic change is more prevalent in some parts of the city-region than others.** Equally, automation, digitisation and productivity improvements will reduce labour demand in several key employment sectors, including those in the public sector. This can be offset by working to improve the quality of the jobs that remain and encouraging new businesses to service emerging market segments. Across Wales, progressive carbon-reduction targets provide new opportunities for innovation and economic activity, but will also challenge many firms. In Part 3, we now review the evidence across different dimensions of the Cardiff Capital Region: Economy, Inclusion, Land and Spatial Development, Sustainability, Investment and Organisation. The core findings from this evidence inform our 10 recommendations.

3.2 ECONOMY

GROWTH AND PRODUCTIVITY

A key determinant of GVA growth is job growth and increases in productivity. It is therefore important to understand the growth and productivity strengths and weaknesses of the Cardiff Capital Region and identify where and what interventions may be appropriate in response.

A number of key questions that have therefore been considered:

- To what extent is productivity or job growth a key determinant of the GVA gap between the Cardiff Capital Region and the UK average?
- What are the factors that would support a more productive economy and where does the Cardiff Capital Region need to improve?
- How can the Cardiff Capital Region most effectively and efficiently support job growth?

Evidence Review

GVA per capita for the Cardiff Capital Region lags both the UK average as well as the majority of city-regions across the UK, as previous studies have also attested (see Part 2). Much of the gap in performance can be attributed to productivity. If productivity were to be raised to the UK average¹² this would add approximately £7bn to the total economic output of the Cardiff Capital Region, equivalent to an increase in GVA per capita of almost £4,700 per person. Labour participation also has an impact, albeit on a smaller scale and if employment rates were to be equalised with the UK average this would mean an additional 35,000 in employment and £1.5bn added to the total economic output of the Cardiff Capital region, equivalent to around £1,000 per person.

Gross Value Added (Income Approach) at current basic prices 2014

	GVA PER CAPITA (£)	GVA TOTAL (£)
London	42,666	364,310
Gloucestershire, Wiltshire and Bristol/Bath area	25,720	62,099
United Kingdom	24,958	1,618,346
Greater Manchester	21,002	57,395
West Yorkshire	20,808	47,117
Tyneside	20,693	17,420
West Midlands	19,778	55,544
Merseyside	18,621	28,257
Cardiff Capital Region	18,063	27,085
Wales	17,573	54,336
South Yorkshire	17,462	23,850

Source: ONS

Within sector productivity is much more important than sector mix and a lack of 'high level' graduate skills in determining Cardiff's below average productivity¹³. In addressing this there is an imperative to **address skills deficiencies across the skills spectrum**, particularly in those with the lowest levels of skill. In addition, the lack of effective "economic mass" within Wales, in combination with relatively long travel times to the largest centre of economic mass in England, reduces the scope to exploit agglomeration economies¹⁴.

Qualification of those aged 16-64- Jan 2015-Dec 2015

	% with degree or equivalent		% with no qualifications
Greater Manchester	26.3	West Midlands	16.8
Cardiff Capital Region	25.7	Merseyside	11.9
West Yorkshire	24.0	West Yorkshire	11.0
Tyne and Wear	23.1	Cardiff Capital Region	11.0
Merseyside	22.6	Greater Manchester	10.3
West Midlands	22.4	South Yorkshire	10.3
South Yorkshire	21.9	Tyne and Wear	9.6

Whilst sector differentials do not explain productivity differentials, there is scope for the city-region to support employment growth in a range of sectors. Based on analysis of proportional employment in other city-regions in England (outside of London), if the Cardiff Capital Region were to employ proportionally the same level of workers across sectors this would lead to a significant uplift in employment in business and finance, professional services and ICT. There would also be a significant uplift in employment in wholesale activities.

Cardiff Capital Region Job Gap vs Core City-Regions – 2015 BRES Data

Sector	Job Gap vs Core City-Region average
Business administration & support services	11,000
Wholesale	10,000
Transport & storage (inc. postal)	9,000
Professional, scientific & technical	9,000
Information & communication	5,500
Financial & insurance	900
Property	500

Source: BRES

This is further emphasised by the significant under-representation in Knowledge Intensive Business Services Employment in the Cardiff Capital Region, at just 11% of total jobs. This can have a negative impact on productivity and the competitiveness of the city-region economy.

KIBS jobs share of total 2015

	KIBS jobs share of total
West of England LEP	19%
Greater Manchester CA	16%
West Yorkshire CA	15%
West Midlands CA	14%
Liverpool City Region CA	12%
Cardiff Capital Region	11%
Sheffield City Region CA	11%
North East CA	10%

Source: Centre for Cities

Core Findings

In comparison with other city-regions, the Cardiff Capital Region lags behind the overall average level of economic output per head. This is mostly a result of relatively low levels of productivity, but is also partly determined by employment rates. **Increasing the region's productivity performance relative to the rest of the UK is a priority to achieve economic growth.**

Productivity differentials are attributed to differences in within-sector productivity rather than sector mix, the skills mix of the workforce (primarily those at the lower end of the skills spectrum) and a lack of exploitation of agglomeration effects. In terms of jobs growth there is an under-representation for the Cardiff Capital Region in Knowledge Intensive Business Services, where there remains opportunity for future growth, including through up skilling those further down the skills spectrum.

Addressing low productivity in low wage sectors that are also likely to continue to provide large numbers of jobs due to the demand and requirement for their services will also have a large impact on productivity. These cover areas such as social care, retail, hospitality and arts and entertainment¹⁵.

Key Questions

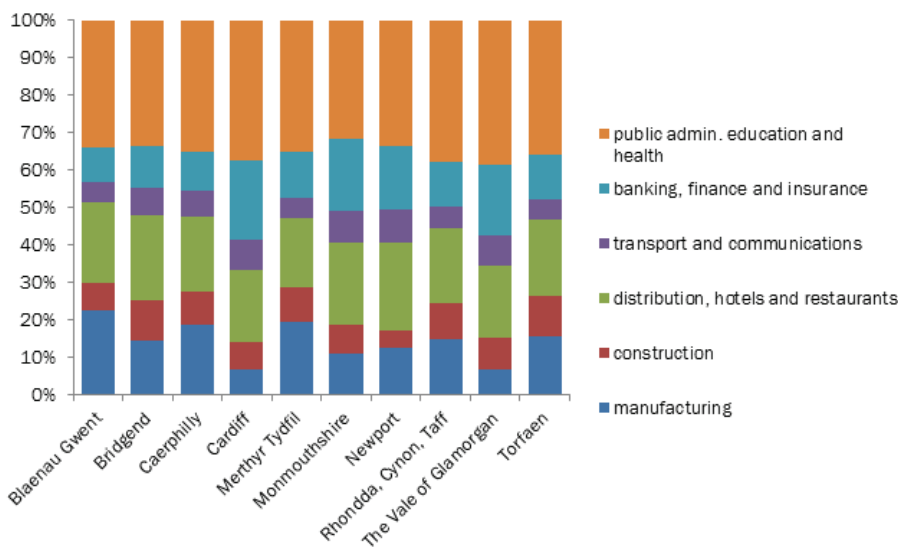
All city-regions possess particular sector strengths and weaknesses. Identifying opportunities for growth and sector support is one way of delivering more and better employment opportunities across the Cardiff Capital Region. There are, however, conflicting views as to whether ‘picking winners’ by sector is an efficient strategy and it is important to understand how a sector strategy may best be adopted in the Cardiff Capital Region.

- Which sectors are important for the future growth of the city-region?
- What is the best way to support sector growth?
- Should city deal prioritise single sectors, several, or all?

Evidence Review

Across the city-region as a whole, there is a strong dependence on employment in the health, manufacturing and public service sectors, including education. Each can be a source of growth. However, for a variety of reasons, employment within these sectors will likely remain under pressure in coming years.

% employed in key industries (Jan 2015-Dec 2015)



Source: ONS

Recent analysis suggests a need to **develop more diversified economies** across most of the Cardiff Capital Region¹⁶. This is particularly so in areas with more urban economies (rather than rural areas where less complex economies are the norm). Across the Cardiff Capital Region there is just one sector¹⁷ where employment levels markedly exceed the Welsh average (Financial and Professional Services).

It is notable that the city-region is home to a **higher proportion of large companies** than in many other city-regions, and that ‘anchor companies’ - large institutions tied to their location by their invested capital and/or their mission and relationships with employees - are found across the whole of the Cardiff Capital Region (with around half in Cardiff). Almost one third of these anchor companies are in Advanced Manufacturing, reflecting the region’s strong heritage in this area. A number of strong (and emergent) clusters of activity can be identified offering opportunities to develop regional value added through value-chain and supply-chain development.

There will also necessarily be **jobs that link to the ageing population** and despite public sector financial constraints there will continue to be demand for jobs in sectors such as care. This demand may become more pronounced in those areas where migration has augmented the workforce, meaning that it is possible there will be shortages in terms of available workers in many of these sectors in future.

In contrast, it is also important to note that within Wales as a whole, **the main source of quality employment for non-migrant graduates has been the public sector** (which employs approximately half of post-1992 young graduates who were born and live in Wales¹⁸). In the light of the reduced employment in the public sector, there is a need to encourage an **increase in demand for higher-skilled employment across the private sector**.

In terms of sector specialisms, as referred to in Part 2, AECOM’s Baseline Economic Analysis, prepared for SEWDER, points to Cardiff’s strong performance within the city-region, **the importance of financial and professional services**, and the need for up-skilling amongst residents in the region to meet this demand. There remains, however, a reliance on the public sector for graduate employment in the city-region. Recent work undertaken by the University of South Wales suggested that there are ten areas of specialism within the city-region where focussed action could support growth and deliver more jobs and increased activity. These sectors are listed above.

Sector Specialisms Summary

Automotive	Aerospace
Non Traditional Finance	Insurance
Pharmaceuticals	Medical Equipment
Energy Related Manufacturing	Recycling
ICT Hardware	ICT Software

Source: University of South Wales

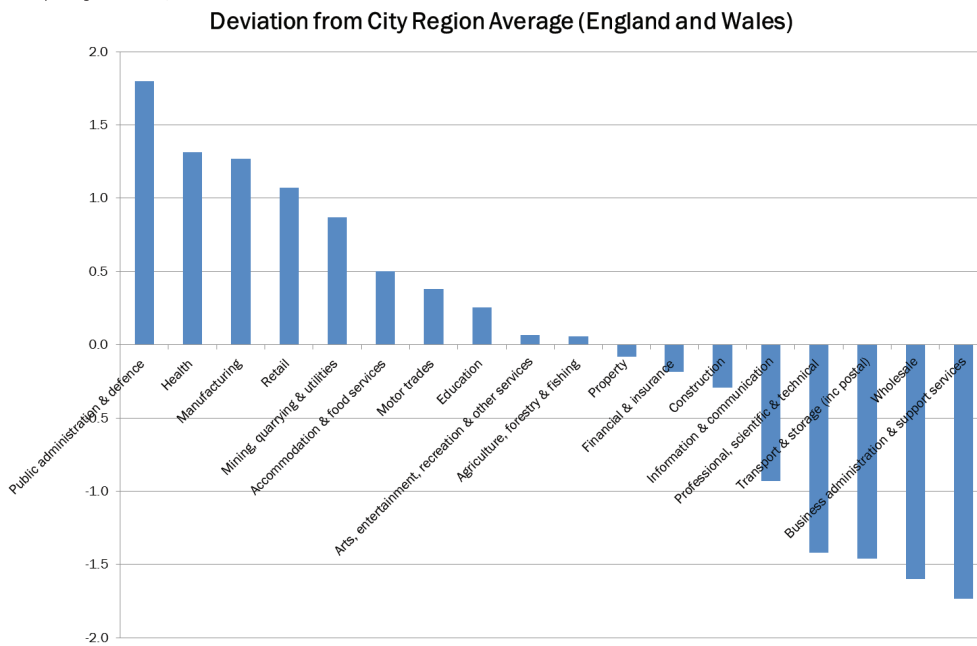
Significant investment and expertise in **Compound Semi-Conductors**, building on current industry strengths, expertise in higher education, and UK Government investment means that there is potential to build competitive strength in an export led industry cluster that would be anchored in Wales.

Another example where higher education strengths are linked with industries with growth potential is the **Software Academy in Newport**. Building on these strengths would again build a **competitive cluster for the Cardiff Capital Region with significant export potential**.

This is an example of an area where demand for skills could be augmented by retraining those currently in employment to support growth in the **software sector**, building on skills acquired elsewhere to provide graduate opportunities to those with technical expertise and experience but not necessarily the required qualifications. In doing so there is the opportunity to upskill those at the lower end of the skills spectrum in the workforce.

As highlighted above, there is also an under-representation of employment in some growing sectors, namely within **business administration, transport and ICT**.

Proportional Employment Comparisons with City-Region Average 2015 (Percentage Point Difference in Employment)



Source: Business Register and Employment Survey

Core Findings

Overall, analysis of the Cardiff Capital Region sectors shows a reliance on public sector and low value employment, as well as an employment gap in some key sectors compared with other city-regions. Raising the employment rates in low employment areas of the region is a priority to achieve overall job growth for the city-region.

There are opportunities to support growth in sectors such as **Semi-Conductors, Software, Energy, Finance and Professional Services, Higher Education, Life Sciences, Aerospace (including MRO), Digital and Screen Industries, Tourism and Hospitality**. However evidence from other city-regions suggests that addressing fundamental demand drivers and business climate conditions should take precedence over concentrating support in specific sectors.

Key Questions

Increasing entrepreneurial activity and innovation will help to support a more productive economy in the Cardiff Capital Region. It is important therefore to consider the strengths and weaknesses within these areas and the opportunities available. In particular it is important to understand:

- What are the key issues in the generation of new firms and enterprises in the city-region?
- What areas of entrepreneurial activity can best support a more productive economy and drive employment growth?
- How could the City Deal support a more innovative economy?

Evidence Review

The Cardiff Capital Region contains **a highly regarded science base**. It is the home to three universities, including one of the most research-active in the UK. This provides a strong foundation for developing new technologies and potential new development paths.

There have been **three exercises in recent years designed to identify the strengths and opportunities to grow the innovation economy in the city-region**. Each identifies different but overlapping areas of future specialisation.

Innovation themes in different policy documents

Future Foundry (Cardiff Capital Region)	Science and Innovation Audit (South West England and South East Wales)	Innovation Wales (pan-Wales)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Life-sciences, medtech, healthcare and clinical • Digital, big data, cyber and semiconductors • Urban, civic, government and social innovation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aerospace and Advanced Engineering • New energy systems • Digital Living • Next Generation Micro-electronics • Environmental and sustainability resilience 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Life Sciences and Health • Low Carbon Energy and Environment • Advanced Engineering and Materials • ICT and the Digital Economy

Despite a skilled workforce and high performing universities, investment in **innovation has however remained low in the Cardiff Capital Region**. Innovate UK expenditure in Wales is less than a third of the average UK per head figure and government expenditure on R&D in Wales also stands at just 1% - a third of the expected pro-rata spend. Welsh businesses spent approximately £369 million on R&D activity which is lower than every part of the UK with the exception of the North East (£309 million).

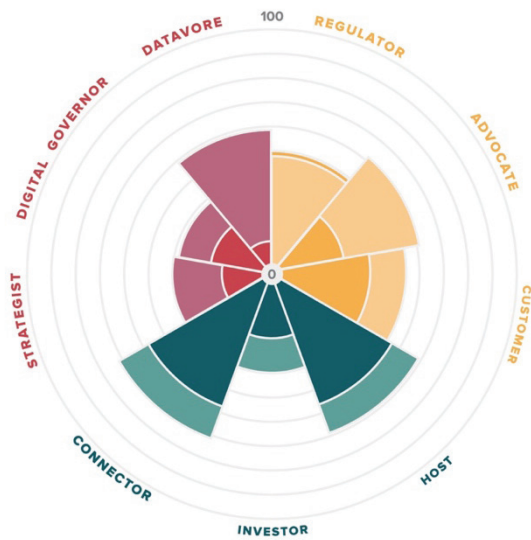
Alongside large companies, there is emerging a **thriving micro-business sector** in the Cardiff Capital Region. An ecology of micro-businesses is good for creativity, but can struggle to undertake R&D and innovation (owing to limited resources), provide opportunities for those just graduating to get initial experience, or bid for larger contracts (owing to scale constraints). Small companies also need opportunities to build their track record on bigger projects. Across the Cardiff Capital Region **there is a disproportionately low number of medium sized businesses, especially in the range of firms with around 30-100 employees**.

There are also **only seven publicly listed businesses headquartered in the Cardiff Capital Region**¹⁹, just 0.4% of the UK total according to the London Stock Exchange's Landmark website. Addressing the under representation of these business could help to develop a more competitive and productive business base for the Cardiff Capital Region.

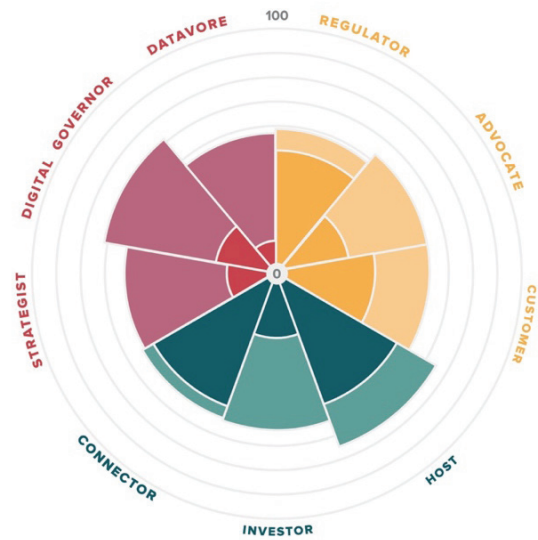
In terms of business finance, substantial evidence from our public events suggests some shortage of capital for investments in the sub-£1m category. It is suggested that it may be a bigger problem in Wales than elsewhere, partly because the potential sources of such funds are relatively small in number to begin with. In addition, banks have tightened their lending standards since the crisis. Anecdotal information also suggested that local business owners are keener on grant finance and may be less willing to offer equity stakes in their ventures. Generally however there is mixed evidence relating to the cause and effect of finance for businesses, with some **potential investors citing a lack of viable propositions, whilst businesses cite lack of available funds**. Improving the scale, quality, and consistency of business investment opportunities is a key priority.

Analysis of the wider policy context for supporting innovation in the Cardiff Capital Region, compared to selected other European and North American cities, suggests that the region performs poorly against most categories. The areas where it is stronger is that of 'regulator', 'connector' and 'host'. The categories of weaker performance suggests policy areas that might be strengthened as part of the City Deal and a wider economic strategy for the Cardiff Capital Region.

CCR vs European cities



CCR vs N. American cities



source: Future Foundry, p.20. CITIE Framework, developed with NESTA

The darker shaded areas represent the performance of the Cardiff Capital Region, whereas the lighter shaded areas are the comparator cities.

Core Findings

The Cardiff Capital Region has clear science, **innovation and human capital assets** that may form the core of a more dynamic, higher value innovation economy. However the region experiences under-investment in R&D and innovation, and the governance of the innovation system is currently less co-ordinated than other peer city-regions. There is evidence to suggest that the city-region economy is reliant on micro-businesses, which whilst providing a significant contribution to the local economy, can also constrain levels of investment in innovative activity.

There is some evidence for a lack of available finance for business in the sub £1m category, though attributing causes is difficult. Support for businesses in established and emerging innovation sectors appears to **require longer term strategies** to ensure the availability of finance, enhance the business climate and simplify city-region governance.

Key Questions

Tourism can support the city-region in terms of jobs and GVA, but also by regenerating and reinvigorating places, as well as improving quality of life by providing a range of recreational activities for city-region residents. It is important, therefore, to explore the potential of tourism to contribute to growth within the Cardiff Capital Region.

- How can tourism contribute to the future growth of the city-region?
- What can tourism contribute to spreading growth throughout the region?
- What other contributions can tourism make?

Evidence Review

Data from statistics model STEAM highlights that tourism is worth £2.5bn to the Cardiff Capital Region economy, which attracts around 38 million visitors annually. 52% of the visitors and 45% of the economic impact is attributable to Cardiff.

Cardiff accounts for 64% of the city-region's total business visitors and 68% of international business visitors²⁰. It is clear however that in a UK context there is significant room for **Cardiff to improve as a visitor and conference destination**. According to National Statistics data Cardiff lags behind the cities of Edinburgh, Manchester, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, Oxford, Bristol, Brighton and Cambridge in terms of visitors. Given that these cities often serve as the gateway to surrounding areas this clearly has a knock-on effect for Cardiff's neighbouring local authorities in terms of their ability to attract visitors.

There are a plethora of tourism opportunities across the entire Cardiff Capital Region, ranging from heritage attractions to cycling and mountain biking locations. To grow the visitor economy, the offer needs to be considered at the **city-region level, where accommodation, food and drink and attractions work together to maximise visitor numbers and economic impact**. Local or same day tourism is also a source of considerable employment opportunities within local communities, as well as providing services for people within the city-region.

Green and blue infrastructures (including upland areas, forests, parks, rivers and coastlines) play an important role, both as drivers of economic opportunities and in supporting more inclusive economic growth. Evidence suggests that green infrastructure can support urban tourism, **improve a region's image, help to attract and retain higher value industries and employees, as well as generate positive effects on health, wellbeing, climate mitigation and property values**²¹.

The region overall employs slightly less of its workforce in tourism related industries than both the Welsh and UK averages, though comparing favourably with other city-regions in the UK.

Employment in Tourism Industries 2015

	Tourism Industries	%
Blaenau Gwent	2,000	10.6
Bridgend	5,000	8.4
Caerphilly	4,000	7.3
Cardiff	22,000	10.6
Merthyr Tydfil	2,000	9.4
Monmouthshire	4,500	12.7
Newport	5,000	7.1
Rhondda, Cynon, Taff	6,000	8.1
The Vale of Glamorgan	5,000	12.6
Torfaen	3,000	8.5

Source: STEAM

Core Findings

There is an opportunity to develop more diversified tourism employment opportunities in the Cardiff Capital Region. This requires a co-ordinated approach that links the city in its role as a capital with the wider city-region.

The opportunities for the city-region are broad, ranging from the 'green and blue' infrastructure, to major events requiring a spatially differentiated focus that provides a coherent offer across the city-region.

Much of the demand for the tourism sector comes from within the city-region itself. Responding to this is not just an economic imperative, but also supports quality of life.

ECONOMY - RECOMMENDATIONS

RECOMMENDATION 1 – CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES

The Economic Strategy should set clear objectives. These objectives proposed here are intentionally ambitious. There will be a need to balance the different aims.

POPULATION

- **Successful city-regions attract population, and population growth provides increased revenues that underpin amenities and services, and reduce risks of high average dependency rates.** But attracting population is the result of getting other things right. Depth and range of job market, affordability of housing, range of liveability choices. Whilst the Commission does not advocate setting any specific targets, the Capital Region should aim to become an attractive place to live, and in the context of average increases in the UK population over the next 20 years **it should seek to keep pace with average population growth in the UK core cities.** To grow, the Cardiff Capital Region will need to focus on retaining people in the region as they develop their skills, keeping students after they graduate and matching them to job and enterprise opportunities, attracting more experienced workers later in their career and developing a more flexible housing market.

PRODUCTIVITY

- **The Cardiff Capital Region should increase productivity to at least 90% of the UK average, as measured by output per hour worked.** Cardiff Capital Region is amongst the worst performing UK city-regions in terms of productivity and GVA per capita.
- **The Cardiff Capital Region should raise average hourly median earnings to 95% of the UK figure, with no local authority having average hourly median earnings of less than 90% of the UK average.** Earnings represent only one element of household income but are the component that can be most affected by City Deal investments.

JOBS

- **The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal outlines that over its lifetime, local partners expect the City Deal to deliver up to 25,000 net new jobs.** Given Welsh Government population projections, this would increase the city-region employment rate from 70.5% to 73.8% - slightly above the current UK average. This will require a strong focus on improving access to opportunities and support for skills development in the areas with the lowest levels of employment rates.
- **The Cardiff Capital Region should seek to raise employment rates in all constituency areas to the current Cardiff Capital Region average of 70.5%** (excluding Central Cardiff where student numbers skew the data). This will require an additional 9,500 people moving out of unemployment or inactivity into employment.

SKILLS

- **The Cardiff Capital Region should increase the percentage of adults with qualifications at all levels of the National Qualifications Framework.** Supporting skills development at all levels will increase opportunities for all residents in the city-region and contribute to improved productivity and support the delivery of the LSkiP Employment and Skills Plan.

SUSTAINABILITY

- **The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal investment programme should be at least neutral in terms of CO2 emissions impact,** as part of a wider strategy to ensure that the City Deal investment is undertaken on an economically, socially and environmentally sustainable basis.

POVERTY

- **The Cardiff Capital Region should reduce the percentage of people living in households in material deprivation across the city-region.** In addressing poverty, the City Deal will not only have a strong impact on individual well-being but also support a more sustainable economy.

RECOMMENDATION 2 – ECONOMIC STRATEGY

The city-region should agree a long term economic strategy that supports a competitive, economically inclusive Cardiff Capital Region, playing to the strengths of many different locations within the region to increase overall opportunities, mobility, jobs and investment. The strategy should:

- Make the most of the Metro for fostering labour market participation and increasing integration of the city-region economy, and multiple points of growth. Identify other opportunities to improve connectivity within the region for people and businesses.
- Invest in education (from early years to university), skills and employability as the primary way in which individuals can access opportunities and firms can improve productivity; This will involve deploying resources flexibly in programmes of skills that are customised to the needs of employment sectors and different parts of the community.
- Leverage private sector and institutional investment to support the development of the city-region.
- Support all businesses – emerging and existing – to thrive over the long term through strategies to support innovation, ensuring the availability of finance, promoting the area more effectively and simplifying city-region governance.
- Develop a spatial economic strategy that recognises the diverse contributions of different locations within the city-region and the potential for complementary specialisation between them.
- Include a series of short, medium and long term targets on which the city-region should focus.

The strategy should build upon and integrate effective strategy formulation work that has gone before; including

- The Cardiff Capital Region Powering the Welsh Economy
- The City Regions Report
- The LSkiP Employment and Skills Plan
- Work undertaken on the spatial economy by SEWDER
- Work developed by the Metro Project

RECOMMENDATION 3 – CITY DEAL INVESTMENT PRINCIPLES

Potential investment projects exceed the public funds available, and it is essential that public investment leverages significant private investment to support the city-region economy. With that in mind, City Deal projects need to demonstrate:

- Significant scale;
- A positive impact on GVA;
- A positive impact on jobs;
- An impact beyond the local boundary area of where the investment takes place and does not displace activity within the city-region
- Alignment with the proposed Metro investment, including investment that can unlock benefits of the Metro and address access constraints.

In addition, projects need to demonstrate a quantifiable impact on at least two of the following:

- Increasing employment rates (by constituency) in areas where employment rates are below the Cardiff Capital Region average.
- Increasing earnings in areas with below average earnings for the Cardiff Capital Region
- Supporting enterprise growth and productivity gains
- Supporting people out of employment into employment

The Cardiff Capital Region should find ways to ‘bundle’ projects across the city-region to provide attractive investment opportunities at sufficient scale to be attractive to institutional investors. Such investments are most likely to include transport and energy infrastructure, and housing projects, as discussed under the “Investment” section below.

Engagement with institutional investors at an early stage is an important element of using public funding in ways which are more likely to attract co-investment rather than substitute for it. It is recommended that a liaison mechanism be established with private investors to consider how to optimise co-investment in city-region priorities.

RECOMMENDATION 4 – GROWTH SECTORS AND SPECIALISATION

The economic strategy should seek to build upon existing strengths and opportunities and to encourage emerging high value added and high employment sectors. There are multiple sectors with growth potential in the Cardiff Capital Region, including:

- Semi-Conductors
- Software
- Energy
- Finance and Professional Services
- Higher Education
- Life Sciences
- Aerospace (including MRO)
- Digital and Screen Industries
- Tourism and Hospitality.

Strategic sector specific investment opportunities will arise from time to time and should be considered on their merits.

We do not recommend taking a narrow sectoral approach to economic development in the city-region but rather to work harder to **improve the fundamentals of business climate** in terms of population attraction, skills, enterprise, and innovation capacity, business and investor friendliness, rate of investment in growth firms and infrastructure, and speed/clarity of decision making on major projects, land uses and external investment.

We recommend a strategy of improving the business and investment climate overall, coupled with **taking specific opportunities to back sectors at key moments of their development.** The City Deal should also look to how it can improve the environment for the provision of business support and advice, including the provision of commercial support.

RECOMMENDATION 5 – SUPPORTING BUSINESS INVESTMENT

The Cardiff Capital Region should seek to co-ordinate the plethora of business support functions across the city-region to ensure that the region is investment ready. This would require a **strategic focus on working with the market** to lever additional support that will enable:

- Increased worker productivity
- Increased market penetration / market share
- Additional investment in R&D;
- No displacement of activity within the city-region;
- Alignment with Metro investment

City-region partners should also work in conjunction with Finance Wales and seek to optimise leverage from Finance Wales resources.

3.3 INCLUSION

POVERTY

Key Questions

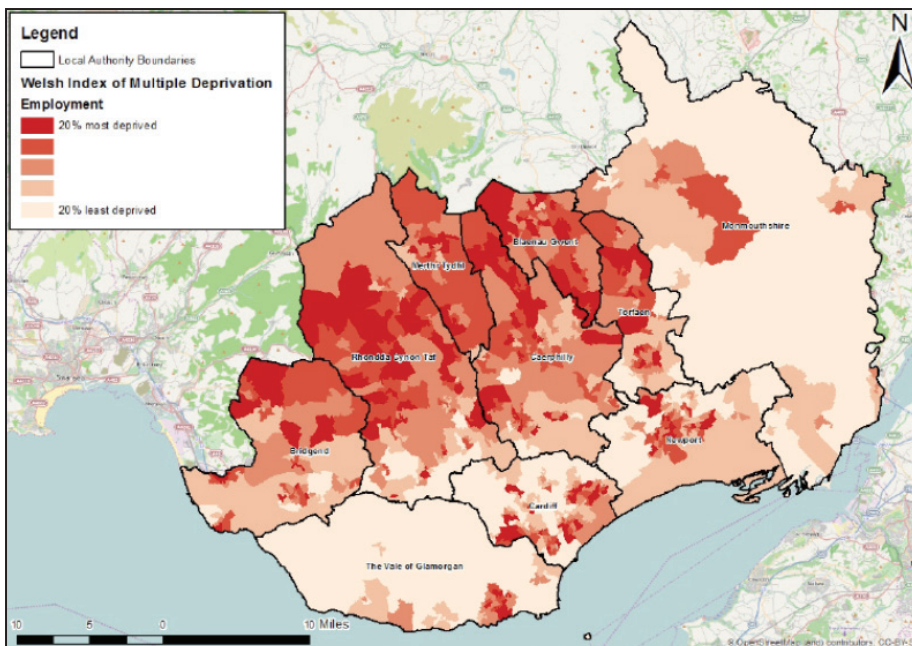
Addressing jobs and productivity will not automatically lead to better outcomes for all if we have not invested in removing barriers such as lack of skills, poor health or restricted travel. Improving accessibility to opportunities and increasing labour market participation is critical if the Cardiff Capital Region is to support an improved quality of life for all of its residents. A number of key questions that have therefore been considered are:

- How does the Cardiff Capital Region compare with other city-regions in terms of poverty, inclusion and participation?
- What are the factors that would support a more inclusive economy and where does the Cardiff Capital Region need to improve?
- How can the Cardiff Capital Region most effectively and efficiently improve labour market participation?

Evidence Review

Wards within the Cardiff Capital Region are amongst the most economically deprived in the UK. Addressing the needs of the residents of these wards will be crucial if the City Deal is to be judged a success over time.

WIMD (Wales Index of Multiple Deprivation) Employment Domain



Source: Welsh Government

There are clear patterns of poverty and deprivation across the Cardiff Capital Region as demonstrated by the Welsh Index of Multiple Deprivation (WIMD). Areas classified as amongst the most deprived areas are concentrated in the northern areas of the city-region, with pockets of deprivation also to be found in the dense urban areas.

Labour market participation also varies significantly across the Cardiff Capital Region. Inactivity in the area with the lowest labour market participation is more than double that of the area with the highest (Cardiff Central data is influenced by high student numbers).

Whilst physical accessibility has been documented as a key determinant of deprivation, skills are considered more significant in determining individual outcomes than geography. Analysis has shown that qualification level is a bigger influence on the employment rate than location - both within Wales and across England and Wales as a whole²².

Health is also a determinant of disengagement with the labour market, with a higher proportion of those inactive in the Cardiff Capital Region due to long term sickness than in all but one of the English Core City-regions.

Economic Inactivity by Constituency Jul 2015-Jun 2016

	% who are economically inactive - aged 16-64
Cardiff Central	36.1
Islwyn	29.1
Blaenau Gwent	28.3
Merthyr Tydfil and Rhymney	28.2
Newport East	27.6
Cardiff South and Penarth	27.1
Rhondda	26.4
Newport West	26.3
Cynon Valley	26.0
Cardiff West	25.4
Torfaen	24.7
Ogmore	24.6
Pontypridd	23.9
Vale of Glamorgan	22.9
Caerphilly	20.7
Monmouth	20.5
Bridgend	19.7
Cardiff North	17.7

Source: Annual Population Survey

Economic Inactivity Jul 2015-Jun 2016 – Working Age

	% who are economically inactive	% of economically inactive looking after family/home	% of economically inactive long-term sick
Liverpool City Region CA	28.0	20.2	31.5
Cardiff Capital Region	25.2	19.0	30.3
Tees Valley CA	25.0	23.5	24.7
Sheffield City Region CA	24.8	26.6	26.7
North East CA	24.6	21.4	28.1
Greater Manchester CA	24.5	24.8	26.1
West Yorkshire CA	24.5	26.4	23.1
West of England LEP	19.4	22.1	19.7

Source: Annual Population Survey

Underemployment, low pay, low-skilled jobs (with limited training) all contribute to a rising incidence of in-work poverty²³. The Joseph Rowntree Foundation estimates that poverty costs the Cardiff Capital Region at least £2.2 billion a year²⁴.

The response from the Bevan Foundation noted that “although there is a childcare strategy for Wales, provision in Cardiff Capital Region is fragmented (geographically and across the age-range), information is patchy, and costs and the quality of provision vary”. A lack of affordable and available childcare in rural areas is also a barrier to employment²⁵.

Roughly a quarter of employees in Cardiff Capital Region are not paid enough to enjoy a basic but acceptable standard of living, even after the inclusion of any in-work benefits to which they may be entitled²⁶. Low pay is a key factor (along with short working hours and the work status of other household members) in low household incomes²⁷. It should also be noted that increases in aggregate incomes have a greater economic impact if they are at the lower end of the income distribution scale²⁸.

Over many decades the Valleys have experienced a cumulative loss of over 200,000 jobs²⁹. While Cardiff can provide a focus for some employment activity, it cannot address all unemployment and inactivity across all of South East Wales. The evidence reviewed has highlighted the need to improve access to and the quality of careers advice, and to **improve the range and quality of apprenticeships**, which could have a significant impact on employability³⁰.

Core Findings

In comparison with other city-regions, the Cardiff Capital Region lags behind the overall average in terms of labour market participation. There are also clear disparities in outcomes for residents across the Cardiff Capital Region in terms of the Welsh Index of Multiple Deprivation, earnings and economic inactivity.

Whilst geography and physical access to opportunities are a factor in determining levels of deprivation, skills levels are a much clearer indicator at the individual level.

Addressing levels of inequality and raising income at the lower end of the earnings spectrum would have a significant impact in raising GVA per capita and productivity.

Promoting more inclusive growth to provide opportunities for greater inclusion and social cohesion will require concerted actions, aligned to wider development strategies, that³¹:

- **Improve connectivity and access to services for people in the poorest parts of the region.**
- **Raise living standards and conditions: tackle fuel and other forms of poverty, address inequalities in work-related income, and promote financial inclusion.**
- **Promote skills and employment: addressing inequities in the distribution of skills and promoting participation, job quality, security and progression.**

Key Questions

Improving skills is fundamental to increasing productivity, raising income levels and supporting increased labour market participation. Inextricably linked to the skills of the city-region, job creation is also a fundamental element of delivering better opportunities for everyone and improving the city-region economy.

Some of the key questions to consider for the Cardiff Capital Region are:

- How does the city-region compare with others in terms of overall levels of workforce skills, and how are skills spread across the city-region?
- How do skills impact on productivity and participation?
- What opportunities are there for job creation and what are the potential interventions that could take place to support a more skilled workforce and greater levels of labour market participation?

Evidence Review

As noted above, overall the Cardiff Capital Region performs comparatively well against other UK city-regions in terms of the proportion of its workforce with a degree or equivalent. However, the region performs around the average when compared to other city-regions in terms of the proportion of residents who hold no qualifications.

Qualification of those aged 16-64- Jan 2015-Dec 2015

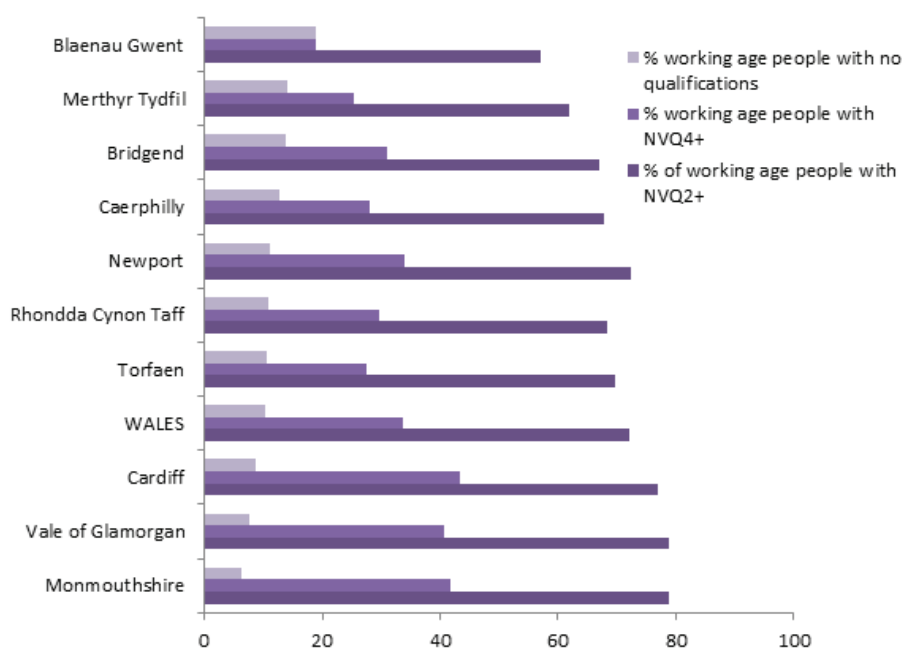
	% with degree or equivalent		% with no qualifications
Greater Manchester	26.3	West Midlands	16.8
Cardiff Capital Region	25.7	Merseyside	11.9
West Yorkshire	24.0	West Yorkshire	11.0
Tyne and Wear	23.1	Cardiff Capital Region	11.0
Merseyside	22.6	Greater Manchester	10.3
West Midlands	22.4	South Yorkshire	10.3
South Yorkshire	21.9	Tyne and Wear	9.6

Source: Annual Population Survey

The picture at the sub-region level however is very uneven. For example, the proportion of the working age population with no qualifications in Blaenau Gwent stands at 19%, compared with 6% in Monmouthshire. Similarly the proportion of those with qualifications of level 4 or higher in Blaenau Gwent is significantly less than the city-region average at 19% - less than half the figure for Cardiff, which stands at over 43%.

Furthermore, there are also differences in terms of qualification rates by age, and whilst educational results for school leavers (e.g. Key Stage 4) are improving, workforce qualifications are still low in many parts of the city-region. This illustrates the significance of maintaining provision of skills training for the adult population, who will remain a significant part of the workforce over the coming 20 years.

Skills by local authority Area 2015



Source: Annual Population Survey

Cardiff Capital Region contains a very strong educational capacity, with internationally competitive higher education institutions and further education colleges. These provide courses to local residents and attract students from across the world. However the region struggles to retain much of its graduate labour, particularly in STEM (is Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths) subjects, and is not considered attractive to qualified labour educated outside of the region.

Research and stakeholder engagement by organisations such as LSkiP, has identified that, in recent years, skills and training delivery has been driven by learner demand, rather than strategic need, leading to a mismatch with employment opportunity. Improved links with employer demand would therefore help to improve overall competitiveness, and ensure that the skills profile of the Cardiff Capital Region is aligned with business needs.

Ensuring access to training and skills development is generally a key concern for many in the Cardiff Capital Region and the Commission endorses the need for locally-based approaches to build relationships between providers and people. In doing so the City Deal should also use the opportunity of the South East Wales Metro to promote the mobility of trainees around the Cardiff Capital Region. This could include the joining up of provision by providers across different sites, such as a greater use of the University of the Heads of the Valley.

The Joseph Rowntree Foundation recommends that services should reflect more effectively circumstances and opportunities in the local labour market and provide a more tailored, personal approach for those furthest from the labour market, including disabled people and those with long term health conditions. Such an approach can be delivered through correctly co-commissioning the new Work and Health Programme. As part of this, the Joseph Rowntree Foundation also recommends that all basic skills needs should be met by 2030, which would require a doubling of participation in programmes for digital skills, literacy, numeracy and language³².

Work Based Learning (WBL) and apprenticeships will continue to be important in ensuring learning and training is accessible in work. Provision for the over 40s will be required with the significant numbers of replacement jobs forecast³³.

The City Deal itself should also be viewed as an opportunity to create employment given that the £1.2bn fund, with expected further private sector leverage, will result in significant capital investment. Linking job opportunities with skills provision is an integral element of ensuring the City Deal has the greatest impact on the local labour market. It is also recognised that there is a significant role for further education to play in upskilling those towards the lower end of the skills spectrum as well as providing opportunities for continued adult learning and education.

Core Findings

Concentrations of low workforce skills in the city-region, and a high reliance on a narrow set of sectors, requires that skills development respond to strategic need and current and future demand by:

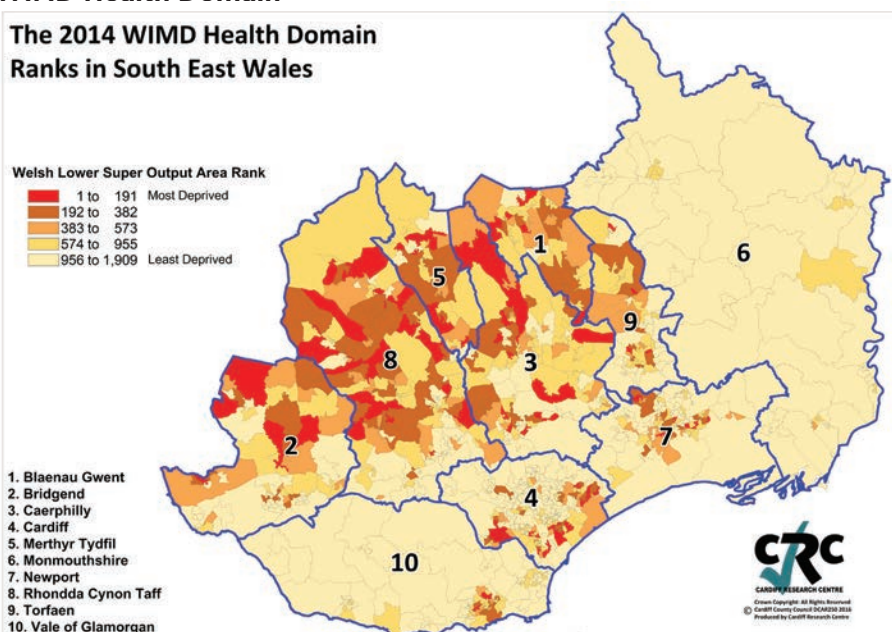
- Providing skills that meet the needs of opportunity sectors and the potential arising from infrastructure investment;
- Meeting the skills needs of the foundational economy;
- Improving skills utilisation amongst employers and tackling under-utilisation, both to realise the benefits of available skills but also to promote retention of a skilled labour force;
- Promoting STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) skills;
- Building and strengthening employer engagement;

Improving the careers advice available across the Cardiff Capital Region is necessary to support more informed choices relating to employment opportunities and ensuring employer needs are understood by learners.

HEALTH AND GEOGRAPHY

Other issues that influence economic outcomes in the city-region include health outcomes, and access to services. There are clear differences in health outcomes performance across South East Wales that are not determined by local authority area. Poor health outcomes are concentrated heavily in the northern areas of the city-region, with some pockets in inner-city areas.

WIMD Health Domain



Many of these issues are also related to quality of place. WIMD analysis also shows significant differences in performance in terms of access to services and physical environment. Whilst employment and income are a key element of the WIMD other quality of life determinants cannot also be ignored.

Further consideration of spatial issues is addressed in the following section.

Source: WIMD

INCLUSION - RECOMMENDATIONS

RECOMMENDATION 6 - SKILLS & EMPLOYABILITY

Investment in developing the skills of the current and future workforce of the Capital Region is a priority for the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal and vital to improve both competitiveness and inclusion. The Cardiff Capital Region should therefore:

- Task the proposed Employment and Skills Board with working with employers and education providers to ensure that provision is aligned amongst all relevant skills provision outside schools and higher education and that skills investment is complementary to the economic strategy of the city-region.
- Task the Learning and Skills Partnership and then the Employment and Skills Board to coordinate current funding streams to invest in skills and support people from all ages into work and improve outcomes for those in work.
- Focus on provision of education and training for adults, including parents of school age children who play a major part in reducing inter-generational poverty.
- Require all Capital Region funded capital projects to support a minimum number of apprenticeships, dependent on the size and scale of the project.
- Invest in good quality careers advice in schools from year 8 onwards, linking careers advice to the strategic need of the region

RECOMMENDATION 7 - POVERTY

In seeking to increase employment rates and participation the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal should also seek to ensure that investment helps to address social and physical exclusion. Primarily this should be through improving accessibility to employment opportunities, but it should also reflect the fact that many people will be some way from entering the labour market and require more appropriate support. In doing this the Cardiff Capital Region should seek to:

- Improve transport links between areas of high deprivation and areas of opportunity.
- Ensure that those living in areas of high deprivation are able to access opportunities to upskill and access relevant public services that will support their transition to employment.

3.4 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

POPULATION AND FUTURE GENERATIONS

Key Questions

Sustainability and the consideration of future generations underpin all elements of the Cardiff Capital Region strategy and City Deal and should therefore not be considered in isolation. Yet there are some specific considerations that should be addressed in considering future economic strategy, namely:

- How sustainable is population growth across the Cardiff Capital Region?
- What are the specific demographic challenges that will be faced by the Capital region?
- What are the environmental considerations of the City Deal?

Evidence Review

A key consideration is the impact future population growth, or lack of it, could have on a variety of issues within communities. According to Welsh Government projections, the Cardiff Capital Region population is expected to grow by around 7% between 2016 and 2036, equivalent to just under 100,000 additional people living within the city-region. As highlighted in Parts 1 and 2, there are **considerable spatial variations across the city-region**, with the majority of population growth focussed in Cardiff. Many of the local authorities across the region are expected to show negligible (or in some cases negative) population growth.

Welsh Government Population Projections

	2016	2036	2016-2036
Cardiff	360,491	433,371	20%
Newport	147,749	157,391	7%
Cardiff Capital Region	1,509,496	1,606,090	7%
Bridgend	142,038	148,005	4%
Rhondda Cynon Taf	237,626	245,812	3%
Caerphilly	180,481	182,485	1%
Vale of Glamorgan	127,985	128,715	1%
Monmouthshire	92,639	93,166	1%
Torfaen	91,799	91,709	0%
Merthyr Tydfil	59,139	58,476	-1%
Blaenau Gwent	69,549	66,960	-4%

Source: Welsh Government

Population growth is divided by age as well as geography. By 2036 projections suggest that almost a quarter of the city-region's population will be of retirement age or older, up from 18% in 2016. All areas will see a substantial increase and this will result in different demands for services as well as infrastructure.

Welsh Government Population Projections – those aged 65+

	2016	2036
Bridgend	20%	28%
Vale of Glamorgan	21%	29%
Cardiff	14%	18%
Rhondda Cynon Taf	19%	24%
Merthyr Tydfil	19%	26%
Caerphilly	19%	26%
Blaenau Gwent	20%	27%
Torfaen	20%	28%
Monmouthshire	24%	36%
Newport	18%	23%
Cardiff Capital Region	18%	24%

Source: Welsh Government

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

Key Questions

The Cardiff Capital Region is not homogeneous; it consists of **diverse places each with distinctive histories, strengths, challenges and opportunities**. The Commission has heard much on this point. We are also aware that future development trends will place different pressures on different places. The region's economic history and its current economic circumstances have been shaped very directly by its physical geography. Transport and trading links are important influences on economic development. The coastal plain in the south – from Bridgend through to Newport – is well linked by land, sea and air. The rural communities around Monmouth historically were also easily accessible by road and partly navigable by river.

The Valleys are relatively less accessible. Populations were originally attracted by the development of local deposits of iron ore, and then coal, during the industrial revolution. These natural resources have however long since been either exhausted or have become uneconomic to extract, leaving the relatively isolated local communities more difficult to sustain. Digital connectivity – even when more complete – can only partially address these real challenges. In responding to these issues, some of the key questions to consider are:

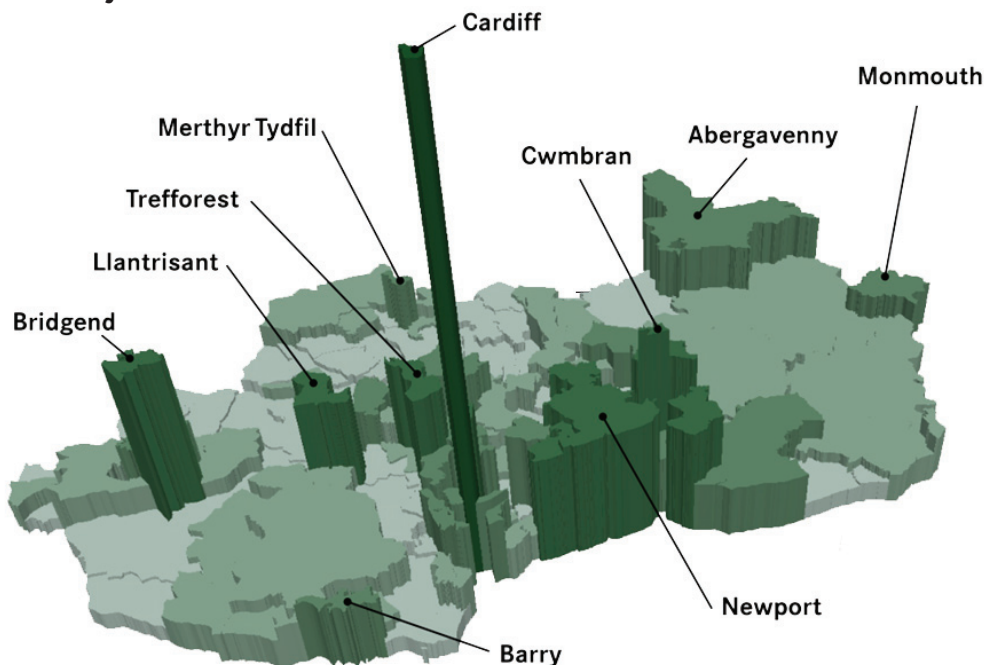
- What is the emerging character of the city-region's spatial economy?
- How can the spatial economy develop so that there are more points of growth without undermining existing centres?
- What is needed in addition to the Metro project to aid spatial development?

Evidence Review

As observed in Part 1's review of recent evidence, in the coming 20 years the number of households (note this is different to population) in the Cardiff Capital Region is projected to increase by around 13%³⁴. By far the greatest increase is projected for the cities of Cardiff (31%) and Newport (16%). Blaenau Gwent is the only local authority area where a decline in the number of households is forecast (-1%). Job creation across the region has not been evenly distributed in recent years, having been heavily concentrated in Cardiff in terms of the number of jobs created. Notably the city has also been the focus of the knowledge intensive business services sector. Many of the spatial employment patterns illustrate the importance of agglomeration or clustering to specific sectors³⁵, namely:

- Media services
- Hotels and restaurants
- Transport services
- Finance and insurance
- Business and management consultancy

Total Jobs by MSOA area



Source: Centre for Cities

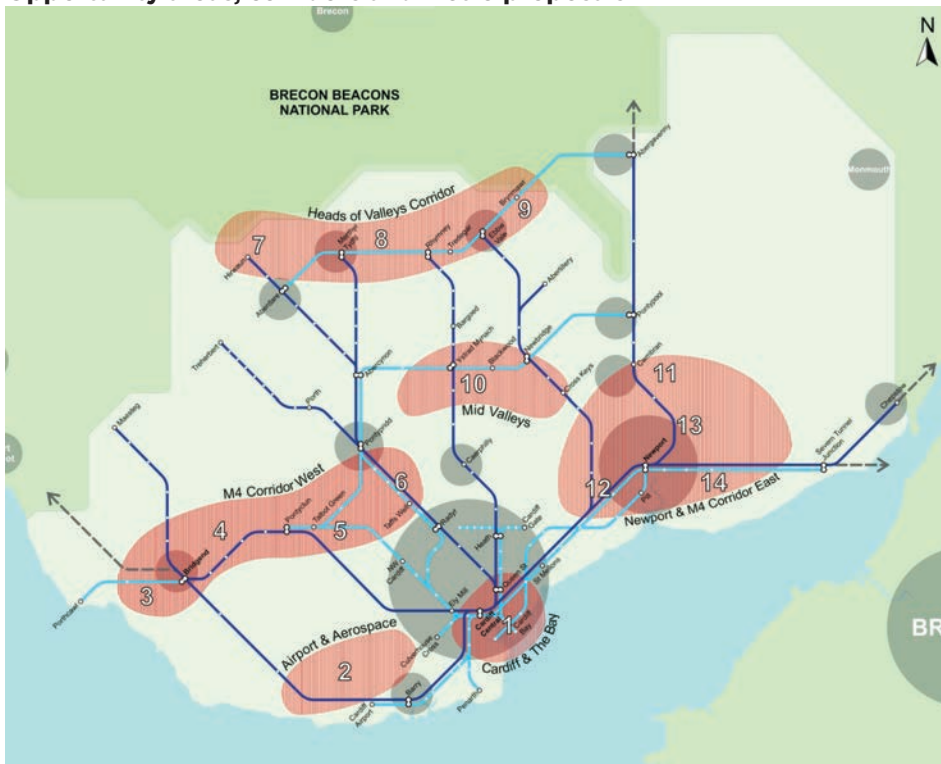
This is not to say, however, that opportunities can only be created in city centre areas. The greatest level of proportional employment growth across the region in recent years has been experienced in Merthyr Tydfil. There are also significant clusters of employment across the city-region in sectors such as advanced manufacturing that are driving productivity growth and supporting **wider supply chain development for the Cardiff Capital Region**. This is reflected in the fact that over a quarter of a million working residents in the city-region commute out of their local authority area for work. Whilst Cardiff is the biggest draw it only accounts for just over a third of outward commuting. Commuting distances and costs are important – especially for those on low incomes. We should recognise that while jobs cannot all be developed in the immediate area of populations, neither can we expect all workers to commute significant distances. Conversely, there is also a clear need to build on and develop agglomeration effects for the region.

Commuting Statistics by Local Authority

	Total number of working residents	Total number of people working in the authority	Number of people working in home authority	Number of people commuting out of the authority	Number of people commuting into the authority
Bridgend	63,500	61,500	43,700	19,900	17,800
Vale of Glamorgan	58,800	42,800	28,500	30,300	14,300
Cardiff	164,800	214,700	130,900	33,900	83,800
Rhondda Cynon Taf	105,200	79,100	61,000	44,200	18,100
Merthyr Tydfil	24,900	24,500	14,700	10,200	9,800
Caerphilly	76,300	56,200	37,300	39,000	18,900
Blaenau Gwent	28,600	20,100	14,600	14,000	5,500
Torfaen	40,400	36,800	22,700	17,600	14,100
Monmouthshire	44,800	43,900	26,100	18,700	17,800
Newport	64,100	72,800	39,700	24,400	33,100
Cardiff Capital Region (SUM)	671,400	652,400	419,200	252,200	233,200

Source: StatsWales

Opportunity areas, corridors and Metro proposals



Source: Findings of a workshop of local authority economic development officers from the ten local authorities.

Work has already been undertaken in identifying key centres and corridors as core locations for growth, several of which have been proposed in evidence received. The approach taken in the Manchester City Region offers a model against which to benchmark action in the Cardiff Capital Region³⁶. The Strategic Development Plan will, wherever possible, focus activities on or around the transport hubs developed through the South East Wales Metro and other key connectivity corridors. The Commission notes that a basis for this exists in the collective work of officers from the ten local authorities, who identify broad corridors and areas of opportunity across the Cardiff Capital Region³⁷.

Core Findings

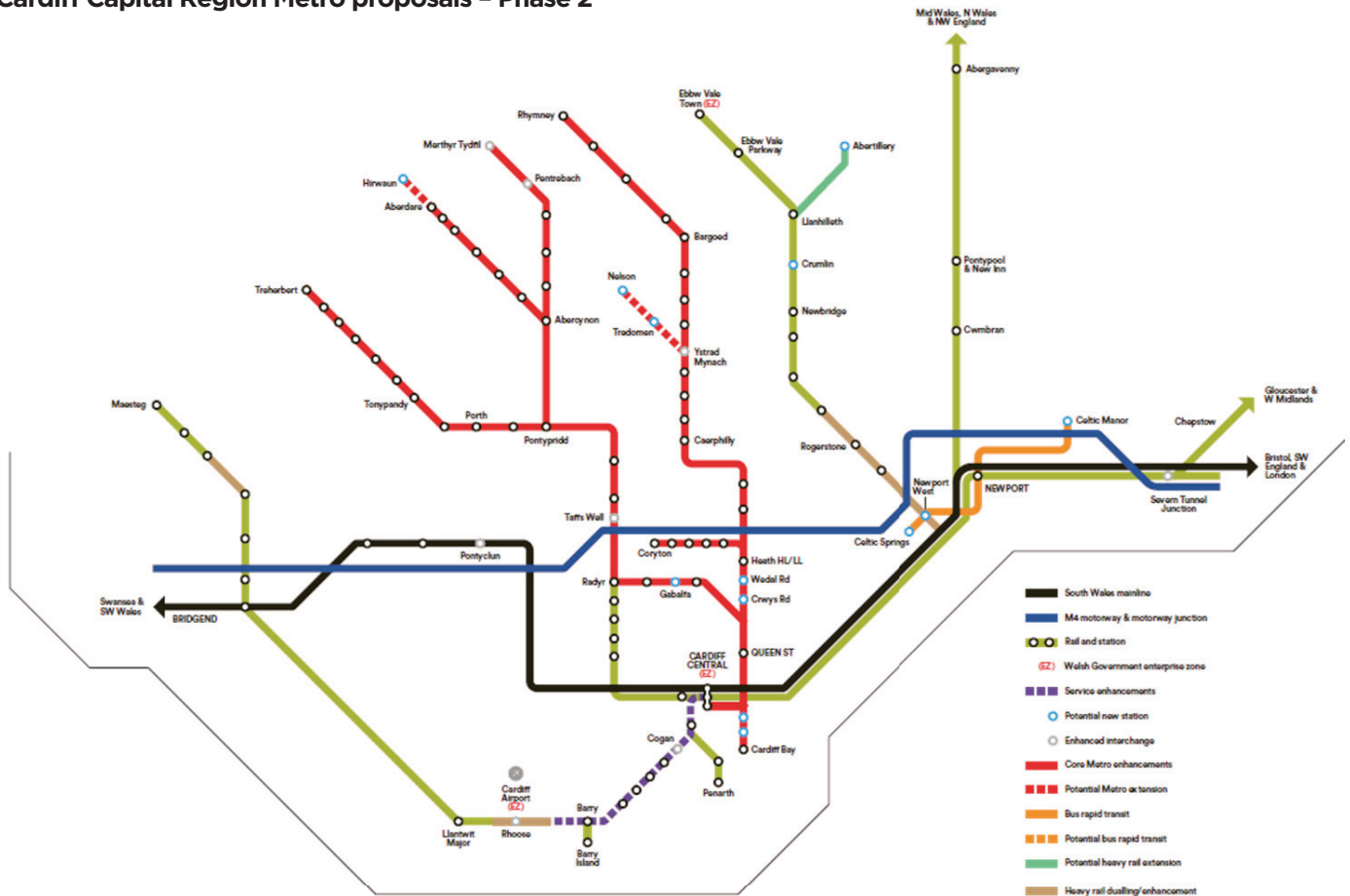
With differences in economic performance and outcomes across the city-region there is a clear need to ensure that the region is organised spatially in a way that maximises the benefits for residents. This approach, however, must be rooted in the need to reflect strengths and opportunities of areas, as well as transport investment. It is also important to dispel the commonly-held “zero sum” attitude across much of the region, a tendency to believe that one area’s gain has to be another’s loss.

Acknowledging the nature of the real physical challenges faced by these communities also underlines the potential importance of better transport links within the region as a means of linking and unifying it, whilst also recognising that transport improvements by themselves will not solve all of the city-region’s economic issues.

TRANSPORT

The South East Wales Metro will make a significant contribution to improving transport connectivity in the Cardiff Capital Region. All parties recognise that it is **crucial that this acts as more than simply a transport project**. It has the opportunity to unlock potential development sites, provide training and employment, improve access to employment and training opportunities, access to leisure and tourism uses and support wider cultural and housing benefits. It also provides a significant opportunity to deliver a substantial contribution to carbon reduction targets in the Cardiff Capital Region, and improving quality of life for residents. It is important, therefore to understand how transport (both Metro and non-Metro) can act as a catalyst for the city-region.

Cardiff Capital Region Metro proposals - Phase 2



Source: Metro Information Brochure

Evidence Review

Reducing journey times and increasing the accessibility and availability of different choices of transport will help to increase economic mass, bringing the benefits of agglomeration in terms of productivity and also effectively delivering a larger market for both business and labour. Road improvements alone would not necessarily help those distant from the labour market in accessing job opportunities, as there is a clear correlation between long term unemployment and access to a car.

The role of **airports and ports** and the impact they can have in supporting growth industries needs to be considered as part of the future transport infrastructure. Evidence suggests that Cardiff International Airport's connectivity in particular is a constraint on growth and should be a priority for any economic development strategy for the region.

Cardiff Airport also has the potential to drive wider economic development and quality of life improvements, as part of the **Cardiff Airport and St. Athan Enterprise Zone**. For example, over 20% of the UK's maintenance, repair and overhaul (MRO) of commercial aircraft is carried out within 20 miles of Cardiff Airport. **Aston Martin** has chosen the Enterprise Zone as the site of its new Centre of Excellence, manufacturing its new DBX crossover vehicle in Wales.

Many people will continue to want and seek job opportunities relatively close to home, notwithstanding the benefits of improved public transport, for reasons of time, cost and managing other commitments³⁸. In the survey undertaken for the Commission, 35% of residents in the region stated that proximity to friends and family was one of the three main factors influencing their choice to live in their current neighbourhood, compared to just 14% who highlighted availability of public transport³⁹. Even with reduced journey times there will remain areas of the South Wales Valleys where travel times and associated cost to centres of population remain excessive for anyone considering a long commute for low paid employment. It was also highlighted that many of the most disadvantaged areas in the South Wales Valleys are those that are some distance from rail/Metro stations.

There is also a need to appreciate that public transport will not be the panacea to resolving all transport issues. The (comparatively) low population density of the city-region and in its multi-directional commuting flows, means that road based (and largely private) transport will still be important in the near future.

There is a clear need for transport to be integrated, especially across bus and rail services, if it is to have an impact. In many cases commuting to Cardiff from northern valley areas proves difficult as bus services do not necessarily operate late in the evening, meaning that the commuting 'window' is limited for those travelling exclusively by public transport⁴⁰. In order to operate new routes and enhanced frequencies on existing routes, around 1,000 new jobs could be created both in public facing roles such as drivers, but also in the vital administrative and maintenance functions⁴¹.

Investment in tourism needs to dovetail with transport investment. Where tourism propositions are based on scale they must be located in appropriate locations. Furthermore, tourism also needs to adopt a complementary and not competitive approach within the city-region if it is to maximise its impact. This approach also needs to be cognisant of the fact that public transport use within the city region is highest amongst residents for leisure uses.

What do you use public transport for?	%
Leisure	57%
Shopping	46%
Visiting family & friends	19%
Travelling to work	18%
Other	15%
Travelling whilst at work	11%
Travelling to education	3%
Don't use	8%
*RESPONDENTS COULD SELECT MORE THAN ONE ANSWER	

Source: Growth and Competitiveness Commission Resident Survey

A substantial programme of investment in addition to the Metro is currently underway, or proposed, affecting transport routes serving the Cardiff Capital Region. These include:

- Underway
 - A465 (Heads of the Valley) dualling and improvements
 - Electrification of GWR mainline services from Cardiff to London
- Proposed
 - M4 relief road (under review and subject to inquiry)
 - Reduction in Severn Bridge Tolls (proposed halving from 2018)
 - Improvements to 'Five Mile Lane' to improve access to Cardiff International Airport

Core Findings

Increased connectivity and multi-modality in the Cardiff Capital Region transport system will create recognised benefits for productivity and employment. Aside from expanding opportunities to commute to Cardiff, it is also a priority to support other locations of economic activity, including Cardiff International Airport.

Much is demanded of the South East Wales Metro and many hopes are attached to it. The Metro system should form the basis for the strategic plan for new investments in land and property development. Transport nodes should form the focus of investment in hubs to promote innovation, co-working spaces and the development of new enterprises and employment opportunities. Housing investments should be related to accessibility through the Metro system.

Ensuring that investment is focussed on the Metro development will help to increase the overall investment rate, providing for a greater impact in terms of GVA.

Environmental considerations and opportunities are also important if the Welsh Government is to meet its emissions targets. In terms of CO2 emissions, the Cardiff Capital Region performs better than the UK and Welsh averages, which generally reflects differences in industry emissions rather than domestic and transport emissions. There are currently a range of opportunities relating to energy infrastructure being considered by a number of parties across the city-region. These build on the resources afforded by the city-region. Potential opportunities identified during the evidence gathering exercise include:

- Delivery of smart energy research and innovation.
- Investment in storage to harmonise generation from renewables and sell at peak prices.
- Building new low carbon energy generation capacity.
- Retrofit of current building stock.
- Connection of locally generated power to local need to give fuel security and avoid national grid charges.
- Creating a regional energy company.

CO2 Emissions per Capita

	Per Capita Emissions	Industry per Capita	Domestic Total	Transport Total
Vale of Glamorgan	10.1	6.2	2.0	1.7
Newport	9.7	4.8	2.0	2.9
Wales	9.6	5.7	2.2	1.9
Monmouthshire	8.6	2.5	2.3	3.7
UK	7.0	3.1	2.1	1.9
Bridgend	6.9	3.0	2.0	2.0
Cardiff Capital Region	6.7	2.8	2.0	1.9
Cardiff	6.1	2.5	1.8	1.8
Torfaen	6.0	2.6	1.9	1.4
Rhondda Cynon Taf	5.5	1.7	2.1	1.8
Caerphilly	5.3	1.9	2.1	1.3
Merthyr Tydfil	5.2	1.7	2.1	1.5
Blaenau Gwent	5.1	2.0	2.2	1.1

Source: National Statistics

Core Findings

The Cardiff Capital Region is predicted to see only limited population growth, but the expected growth is anticipated to be focussed on the city areas, with some areas likely to experience population decline. The needs of an ageing population have to be fully considered in terms of service delivery and infrastructure investment.

Carbon emissions are not higher in the Cardiff Capital Region than the Wales and UK average. However, the imperative to focus on continually reducing carbon emissions is unambiguous. The development of improved public transport, through investment such as the Metro, should support the reduction of carbon emissions, whilst also addressing issues of congestion.

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT - RECOMMENDATIONS

RECOMMENDATION 8 – STRATEGIC SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Cardiff Capital Region should develop a spatial perspective to complement its economic strategy. This will require a clear timetable for the introduction of a longer term Strategic Development Plan that complements the Economic Development Plan, helps to realise objectives around improving transport, future spatial character of the region, housing and land use, and sets out how the public will be fully involved and consulted. In the interim, a Strategic Vision should be developed as a short-term step.

This spatial development perspective should act as a future growth map for the Capital Region and define the key roles of potential of:

- Cardiff and Newport as established hubs of business, commerce and institutions, each playing to their particular strengths
- Cardiff Airport and the associated Enterprise Zones.
- The re-emerging towns such as Bridgend, Barry, Caerphilly and Pontypridd that are in transition to accommodating high value added activity, renewed resident populations and university expansions.
- The Valleys and rural towns which are becoming increasing important centres for local services, amenities and the foundational economy, and are developing their roles in tourism and leisure.

It should also address the important potential that anchor institutions, strategic assets and key infrastructures can play in the development of the region. These should include but not be limited to:

- Ports
- Universities
- Hospitals
- Major cultural institutions
- Major railway stations
- Natural parks and coastline
- Energy infrastructure

This should also seek to inform City Deal investment. Any capital investment in site regeneration for employment purposes should be prioritised on the major locations across the city-region identified above.

RECOMMENDATION 9 – INVESTING IN ENERGY

The Cardiff Capital Region should consider the opportunities afforded by its energy assets, as well as seek to reduce the leakage of income from the area linked to its natural assets. This will require co-ordinated activity amongst the key stakeholders across the city-region, including business and higher education. In doing so a strategy should be developed and agreed amongst all key stakeholders to both maximise the return on investment and impact on city-region residents in terms of quality of life. To do this the Cardiff Capital Region should:

- Develop a Cardiff Capital Region Smart Energy strategy that looks at demand and supply issues across the city-region. This should look to build upon both innovation in appropriate sectors, as well as co-ordinate investment opportunities in infrastructure
- Explore with city-region partners the potential for the development of a local energy company that could ensure security of supply within the city-region for the future, as well as preventing leakage of income from investment. This would require further detailed work to understand the full implications and means of governance.

RECOMMENDATION 10 – METRO AND PLACEMAKING

The Cardiff Capital Region should build upon the opportunities emerging from the development of the Metro to improve the quality of places to live, work and visit.

This should take the form of detailed planning of station and terminus areas and consider the scope to use better connectivity to create better places, which provide services and amenities to citizens and are able to support renewal and tourism.

3.5 INVESTMENT INFRASTRUCTURE

Key Questions

Increasing the levels of private sector investment has been identified in the City Deal document as a key objective. The Deal's success in mobilising private institutional investment – life assurance and pension funds, unit trusts, venture capital and private equity groups, hedge funds – will depend on the level, predictability and longevity of prospective returns, and on the scale of the available investment opportunities. The key questions are:

- What approach to investment is required to raise growth levels?
- What criteria should be used to assess investment choices?
- How can public investment best leverage private sector co-investment?

Evidence Review

Infrastructure investment across the Cardiff Capital Region has lagged behind much of the rest of the UK. Whilst the Metro and other transport schemes are integral to this there are other areas such as commercial and residential property and digital infrastructure that are also critical to the future of the city-region.

Digital infrastructure is also a key component of a competitive economy. However, evidence suggests that in South East Wales whilst there is still a need for continued investment in digital connectivity, there is a tendency not to capitalise on the benefits of the current infrastructure. Data provided by BT highlights that just over 23% of those with access to superfast broadband actually use it. There also remains a gap in terms of the provision of superfast broadband across the region.

It was highlighted during Commission sessions that the speed of decision-making can be a real issue in leveraging private investment. In particular there was a fear that the Cardiff Capital Region was losing out on investment to other areas as a result of slow decision making processes and the involvement of a wide range of decision makers in the decision making process.

The potential impact of the CCR Deal will be amplified materially if private sector institutional investment is forthcoming, whether on a stand-alone commercial basis or in partnership with public sector funding. Not all private sector investors are necessarily risk-takers. Managers of defined benefit pension funds, and of some life assurance schemes, need predictable returns to match explicit long term liabilities. Meanwhile, the public sector is not necessarily always risk averse. Many new developments in technology – including much of the initial impetus for the internet and for much research into aerospace and life sciences – can be traced back to government.

Core Findings

If the region's public sector partners are able to bear some of the uncertainty, then, prospective risk-adjusted returns can be made more attractive for potential institutional investors. Individual institutional investors are quite capable of investing substantial amounts in specific projects if those projects seem likely to meet their investment aims.

In addition to the increased importance of liability-driven investing, the current investment climate is one in which nominal interest rates and bond yields are historically low, there is a limited supply of predictable, explicitly long term investments, and there is a pronounced general risk aversion even among less constrained investors.

It would be expected, therefore, that there would be substantial private sector interest in the long term, relatively stable income generated by the Deal's infrastructure projects, for example, particularly if construction and/or operating risk can be muted by public sector involvement. Components of the Deal that could satisfy these requirements might include:

- Transport infrastructure: investment in and around the Metro project and airport.
- Large-scale energy projects.
- Real estate linked to housing associations, higher education, public sector bodies and/or development zones.

Key Questions

Housing plays a significant role in place shaping, determining quality of life and the local economy. Housebuilding and improvement can also be an important source of employment generation. It is important therefore to understand the impact and potential of housing as a driver of these benefits in the Cardiff Capital Region. A number of key questions have therefore been considered:

- How significant is the gap between demand and supply across the region?
- What are the barriers to development of housing within the region?
- How can we ensure that “place making” and a focus on people is achieved in the Housebuilding plan?

Evidence Review

The rising number of households in the Cardiff Capital Region, and changes in its spatial distribution, will require the provision of a substantial number of new homes. Equally, there is a need for the modification and improvement of the existing housing stock. Welsh Government policies set a strong context for this⁴², with a role for public authorities, private developers, investment and lending institutions and Registered Social Landlords. The carbon reduction targets established by Welsh Government alongside the ageing trends of the population provide additional impetus to investments in the development of the existing housing stock.

In recent years there has been a significant variation in the growth of housing stock across the Cardiff Capital Region, with around a third of the total new provision of housing since 2000 located in Cardiff.

Dwelling stock estimates by local authority

	2000-01	2014-15	Change '00/01 to '14/15
Wales	1,274,500	1,405,959	131,459
Bridgend	55,255	62,924	7,669
Vale of Glamorgan	50,979	56,194	5,215
Cardiff	127,270	149,962	22,692
Rhondda Cynon Taf	99,190	106,791	7,601
Merthyr Tydfil	24,567	26,593	2,026
Caerphilly	72,011	78,503	6,492
Blaenau Gwent	31,385	32,367	982
Torfaen	38,726	40,963	2,237
Monmouthshire	36,737	41,019	4,282
Newport	58,543	65,192	6,649
Cardiff Capital Region	594,663	660,508	65,845

Source: Welsh Government

More recently new builds have been focussed on the coastal local authorities in the Cardiff Capital Region leaving the Valleys region with a growing issue of lack of supply.

New Housing Completions

	2013-14 Annual	2014-15 Annual	2015-16 Annual
Coastal area	1854	2549	2791
Valleys area	1034	1238	753
Cardiff Capital Region	2888	3787	3544

Source: Welsh Government

These trends also reflect the fact that the average price of housing varies significantly across the Cardiff Capital Region with some areas experiencing stronger house price growth than others in recent years. This affects the ability of homeowners to benefit from asset growth, affects mobility and potentially impedes the ability of entrants to the market to purchase homes near to where they wish to live. It can also reflect variations in the desirability of locations, as well as the quantity and quality of the housing stock available. There is also considerable evidence relating to market conditions inhibiting housing development in northern areas of the South Wales valleys.

A number of stakeholders in the city-region have stressed the importance of linking new housing development to the South East Wales Metro, overcoming the fragmentation of decision-making within the Cardiff Capital Region and promoting the development of the Cardiff Capital Region as an integrated live-work space. This is further exacerbated by the lack of co-ordination in the Local Development Plan process. Throughout the evidence gathering process, there was an overwhelming call for the development of a Cardiff Capital Region Strategic Development Plan. This would provide the strategic framework for housing development across the region, integrated with the necessary infrastructure and service provision and would result in the region having more success in attracting greater diversity in housebuilding across tenure types and locations.

Local Authority LDP Summary

Local Authority	Date of Adoption	Period since 2005
Vale of Glamorgan	2017*not yet adopted.	12 years
Cardiff	2016	11 years
Bridgend	2013	8 years
RCT	2011 Plan review started	6 years
Merthyr Tydfil	2011 Plan review started	6 years
Neath Port Talbot	2016	11 years
Caerphilly	2010 Plan review started/ stopped	5 years
Blaenau Gwent	2012 Plan review	7 years
Monmouthshire	2014	9 years
Torfaen	2013 Plan Review	8 years
Newport	2015	10 years
Blaenau Gwent	2012 Plan Review	7 years
	Average time	8 years

Source: Home Builders Federation

The evidence suggests that the planning process is currently viewed as overbearing and disincentivising to housebuilders. This results in a fragmented approach to housebuilding, with smaller scale developments being the norm and scale developments seen as difficult to deliver. This in turn is limiting the flow of investment-funding into housebuilding in Wales, an approach that has proven successful in other UK city-regions.

There was recognition that housing associations and local authorities, some of whom have restarted their own housebuilding programmes, are playing a pivotal role in the delivery of housing within the Cardiff Capital Region to date with some innovative models being tested across the region. The evidence also suggests that investment funding would be available to deliver a housing agenda across the Cardiff Capital Region, in areas where scale and long term yield could be delivered. This could be encouraged through the region taking a proactive stance in its Housing plan.

Core Findings

There is a requirement to ensure that housing development is not concentrated too narrowly in specific parts of the Cardiff Capital Region, so that the benefits of housebuilding are not solely focussed on the coastal areas.

There is a clear need for acceleration in the volume of housebuilding right across the region. The introduction of a Strategic Development Plan will help ensure that proposed housebuilding is integrated with other physical infrastructure such as the Metro to ensure that placemaking is achieved. Local authorities need to continue to maintain appropriate LDPs in order that development continues at pace.

Delivery of scale housing projects could facilitate institutional investment in the city-region and this could be achieved through the use of innovative finance bonds or joint ventures. Any development needs to consider how different housing tenures can be delivered, to ensure that, where there is demand, different income groups can access affordable housing in desirable places for each stage of their lives.

There is an opportunity to consider how energy efficiency and the needs of older people are planned in from the outset whether that is to changes in existing housing stock or new builds.

INVESTMENT - RECOMMENDATIONS

RECOMMENDATION 11 – HOUSING AND ECONOMIC REGENERATION

The housing market is a key element of how the labour market functions and makes an important contribution to the social mix within the city-region. Labour productivity is underpinned by affordable and well connected housing and mixed income communities can support the drive to bring jobs closer to people and tackle concentrated poverty and disadvantage.

A step change in housing investment and development is required across all parts of the region and across the different tenures of housing. A Cardiff Capital Region Housing Plan must integrate into the Strategic Spatial Development Plan. The housing objectives are to build enough homes to keep up with the population growth of the region and, critically, to ensure that those new homes are built with appropriate infrastructure links and community/placemaking objectives delivered.

For this to be achieved, the following are required:

- In the development of a Strategic Vision and, in time, a Strategic Development Plan for the area, the city-region should seek support for the Welsh Government to build a clearer vision or the evolution of the national housing market that supports new forms and quality of supply and tenure.
- To have effective decision making on housing development now, the Cardiff Capital Region should refresh where possible Local Development Plans in line with the Strategic Vision and, in time, the Strategic Development Plan, to foster a region-focussed approach rather than local approaches to home building.
- Welsh Government should speed up the release of land and investment in remediation of land, to ensure housing land is available and “ready to build.”
- Ensure housing development and planning are prioritised near Metro locations and is of sufficient scale, density and appeal to encourage investment from private institutions in well planned new districts around stations.
- Cardiff Capital Region should simplify the planning process and utilise incentives rather than penalties to encourage house builders to build in areas where the geography/quality of land poses challenges to build.
- Cardiff Capital Region should develop a plan for redundant housing stock to regenerate communities and provide a mix of tenures available to residents.
- Cardiff Capital Region should consider the creation of a Housing Bond to encourage investment finance into housebuilding within the region.
- LAs should consider developing a joint stock housing company to drive additional supply.

3.6 ORGANISATION: GOVERNANCE AND LEADERSHIP

The City Deal will involve a wide-ranging governance arrangement involving the public and private sectors. The following bodies are mooted:

- **Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet**, comprised of the 10 Local Authorities - this will form the ultimate decision-making body in the governance structure. It has the status of a Joint Committee and will monitor the performance of the City Deal.
- **Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership**, established to bring together business, higher education and local government. It will be responsible for setting the overarching city-region economic development strategy.
- **Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission**, to review activities related to the City Deal, examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and make recommendations as to how the Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential.
- **Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation**, to provide a clear voice to influence and shape business support programmes.
- **Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board**, to strengthen the existing Learning, Skills and Innovation Partnership.
- An **Integrated Delivery Unit** for regionally significant aspects of economic development.
- **Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority**, a non-statutory body to co-ordinate transport planning and investment in partnership with Welsh Government.
- **A Joint Programme Management Team** is referenced in the City Deal, the

role and function of which is not specified.

In addition, Local Authority partners have suggested a **Cardiff Innovation Capital Regional Development Corporation**⁴³, whilst, in a separate development, the Welsh Government has also announced a **Ministerial Task Force for the South Wales Valleys**, which will consider the needs of the Valley areas in both the Cardiff Capital Region and Swansea Bay City Region.

Submissions to the Commission highlight the strength of the governance arrangements proposed for the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal. Evidence received by the Commission also stresses that the City Deal provides an important opportunity to translate this governance into action. Implementation of actions on the ground is now seen to be critical to the future of the Cardiff Capital Region.

GOVERNANCE AND LEADERSHIP RECCOMENDATIONS

RECOMMENDATION 12 – PROMOTING THE CAPITAL REGION

The identity of the region is not yet well established or communicated. Currently only 33% of surveyed residents are confident that they know what the Capital Region is⁴⁴. The region has many assets and attributes that should be better understood and known to citizens, external investors and mobile sources of jobs and skilled people.

City-regions must work hard to forge a clear identity and a strong reputation as a good place to visit, live, invest, locate and trade with. The Capital Region needs a **single point of leadership and coordination on city-region promotion** in contested markets such as tourism, FDI, trade development, airline routes, hosting of events, festivals, film shoots, TV production, international and UK students, institutional investment and congresses.

This activity should be organised to benefit from partnership between the Welsh Government, regional business organisations, and local government through the proposed **Regional Economic Growth Partnership**.

RECOMMENDATION 13 – ORGANISING THE CAPITAL REGION

The Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet should quickly establish itself as the primary strategic decision making body for the city-region and build a strong partnership with WAG to ensure that Local and Welsh Government act in tandem, as the City Deal requires.

This means that the CCR Cabinet should integrate appropriate strategic activities in Economic Development, Spatial Development, Transport, and Skills and Employment within a single framework of authority and reporting, and avoid fragmented initiatives.

The CCR Cabinet should agree how to use existing capabilities to deliver city-region priorities and charge an efficient delivery unit with supporting the delivery of the City Deal process. The Cabinet should consult the Minister for Economic Development on the preferred arrangements for participation of the Welsh Government in these efforts immediately.

It should also agree a communications strategy to communicate the City Deal, economic strategy, the City Deal plans and to clarify governance arrangements for everyone across the city-region, which continues to be somewhat confusing for the uninitiated.

The agreed Regional Economic Growth Partnership should be rapidly established. It should have staff sufficient to deliver operations that build on current capacity of partners in the city-region. It should lead on promotion and branding of the city-region and work closely with other business organisations to coordinate local, regional and national efforts.

- ¹ <http://gov.wales/topics/businessandconomy/growing-the-economy/city-regions/?lang=en>;
http://www.lskip.wales/downloads/160731_LSkip_EandS_Plan_with_cover_English.pdf;
<http://gov.wales/docs/det/publications/150306cardiffcapitalregionen.pdf>;
https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/508268/Cardiff_Capital_Region_City_Deal.pdf
- ² <http://gov.wales/topics/transport/public/metro/?lang=en>
- ³ ONS data provided for CCR
- ⁴ ONS data provided for CCR
- ⁵ ONS data
- ⁶ ONS 12th October 2016
- ⁷ LSE Growth Commission (full ref?)
- ⁸ Welsh Government (2016) Taking Wales Forward.
- ⁹ Such as the Aberthaw power station in the Vale of Glamorgan, or Ford's engine-plant in Bridgend
- ¹⁰ <http://www.rctcbc.gov.uk/EN/Council/CouncillorsCommitteesandMeetings/Meetings/Cabinet/2015/12/15/Reports/Agendaltem2BaselineEconomicAnalysis.pdf>
- ¹¹ <https://sites.cardiff.ac.uk/ppiw/files/2015/10/Future-Need-and-Demand-for-Housing-in-Wales.pdf>
- ¹² Based on APS employment data
- ¹³ Understanding Core Cities' Productivity Gaps
- ¹⁴ Understanding productivity variations between Wales and the rest of the UK. Report to the Economic Research Advisory Panel, Welsh Assembly Government. University of the West of England, Bristol and the University of Bath. Update in progress.
- ¹⁵ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ¹⁶ <http://www.nesta.org.uk/blog/complex-places-complex-times-analysis-complexity-uk-local-economies-and-their-future-evolution>
- ¹⁷ Welsh Government identifies 9 priority sectors which together account for 43% of employment in Cardiff Capital Region.
- ¹⁸ WISERD Report (Wales Institute of Social & Economic Research, Data & Methods, 2011)
- ¹⁹ <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/prices-and-markets/stocks/landmark/wales.html?landmark=WAL&nameCode=&initial=&page=1>
- ²⁰ GB Tourism Survey, International Passenger Survey
- ²¹ See e.g. Mayor of London, Natural Capital: investing in a Green Infrastructure for a Future London, 2015
- ²² Welsh Economic Performance: A Challenge, not a Mystery - Jonathan Price
- ²³ Joseph Rowntree Foundation (2014) <https://www.jrf.org.uk/sites/default/files/jrf/files-research/poverty-jobs-worklessness-summary.pdf>
- ²⁴ Based on the Wales' 'Barnett share' of the UK cost being £4.4 billion and Cardiff Capital Region's being 50% of the Wales total; Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ²⁵ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by Monmouthshire County Borough Council
- ²⁶ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ²⁷ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ²⁸ For example the Office for Budget Responsibility estimates the multiplier effect of increases in benefit spending (which mostly goes to low income households) to be twice that of the cuts in personal taxes and National Insurance (which mostly goes to median and high income households).
- ²⁹ Evidence provided by Professor Steve Fothergill, CRESR, Sheffield Hallam University and National Director, Industrial Communities Alliance
- ³⁰ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ³¹ See RSA Inclusive Growth Commission
- ³² Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ³³ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by Monmouthshire County Borough Council
- ³⁴ StatsWales (2016) Population Projections
- ³⁵ Investigating the link between productivity and agglomeration for UK industries, Dr Daniel J. Graham, Centre for Transport Studies, Imperial College London
- ³⁶ <http://ontheplatform.org.uk/article/making-places-greater-manchesters-spatial-framework>
- ³⁷ Slidepack provided by SEWDER
- ³⁸ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ³⁹ Based on survey undertaken for the Commission
- ⁴⁰ Submission to Cardiff Capital Region Commission on Growth and Competitiveness by the Bevan Foundation and Joseph Rowntree Foundation
- ⁴¹ LTA
- ⁴² Vibrant and Viable Places
- ⁴³ Future Foundry Innovation District: A prospectus for the Cardiff City Region. April 2016
- ⁴⁴ Based on a survey undertaken for the Commission

Cardiff
Capital
Region
City Deal

**Growth &
Competitiveness
Commission**

DATED

2017

- (1) BLAENAU GWENT COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (2) BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (3) CAERPHILLY COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (4) THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF
CARDIFF
- (5) MERTHYR TYDFIL COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (6) MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL
- (7) NEWPORT CITY COUNCIL
- (8) RHONDDA CYNON TAFF COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (9) TORFAEN COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (10) THE VALE OF GLAMORGAN COUNCIL

JOINT WORKING AGREEMENT
in relation to the delivery of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal



Pinsent Masons

CONTENTS

Clause

1	DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION	5
2	COMMENCEMENT, DURATION AND TERMINATION	10
3	PRINCIPLES AND KEY OBJECTIVES	11
4	THE CITY OF CARDIFF COUNCIL AS THE ACCOUNTABLE BODY	13
5	DUTIES OF THE ACCOUNTABLE BODY	13
6	DUTIES OF THE OTHER COUNCILS	13
7	BUSINES PLANS AND PROGRESS MONITORING	14
8	CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION WIDER INVESTMENT FUND(S)	16
9	DECISION MAKING	16
10	JOINT COMMITTEE	17
11	PROGRAMME BOARD AND REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR	20
12	COMMITMENT OF THE COUNCILS AND CONTRIBUTIONS	20
13	MITIGATION	25
14	LIABILITY OF THE COUNCILS	25
15	WITHDRAWAL	26
16	CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION	28
17	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	29
18	CONFIDENTIALITY AND ANNOUNCEMENTS	30
19	CONTRACTS (THIRD PARTY RIGHTS)	30
20	DISPUTE RESOLUTION	30
21	DATA PROTECTION	31
22	FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION	33
23	NOTICES	34
24	GOVERNING LAW	34
25	ASSIGNMENTS	34

26	WAIVER	35
27	ENTIRE AGREEMENT	35
28	COUNTERPARTS	35
29	RELATIONSHIP OF COUNCILS	35
30	STATUTORY RESPONSIBILITIES	35
	SCHEDULE 1 - DELEGATIONS POLICY	36
	Schedule 2- TERMS OF REFERENCE	39
	PART 1 - JOINT COMMITTEE TERMS OF REFERENCE	39
	PART 2 - PROGRAMME BOARD TERMS OF REFERENCE	41
	SCHEDULE 3 - COUNCILS' AND REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR'S DETAILS	42
	SCHEDULE 4 – HEADS OF EXPENDITURE	43
	SCHEDULE 5 – ACCOUNTING PERIODS	44
	SCHEDULE 6 – LIABILITY REPORT	45
	SCHEDULE 7 - CITY DEAL	46
	SCHEDULE 8 - ASSURANCE FRAMEWORK	60
	SCHEDULE 9 - IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	92
	SCHEDULE 10 - IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	92

BETWEEN

- (1) **BLAENAU GWENT COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of Municipal Offices, Civic Centre, Ebbw Vale, Gwent, NP23 6XB ("**Blaenau Gwent Council**");
- (2) **BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB ("**Bridgend Council**");
- (3) **CAERPHILLY COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of Penallta House, Tredomen Park, Ystrad Mynach, Hengoed, CF82 7PG ("**Caerphilly Council**");
- (4) **THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF CARDIFF** of County Hall, Atlantic Wharf, Cardiff, CF10 4UW (the "**City of Cardiff Council**");
- (5) **MERTHYR TYDFIL COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of Civic Centre, Castle Street, Merthyr Tydfil, CF47 8AN ("**Merthyr Tydfil Council**");
- (6) **MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL** of County Hall, The Rhadyr, Usk, NP15 1GA ("**Monmouthshire Council**");
- (7) **NEWPORT CITY COUNCIL** of Civic Centre, Newport, NP20 4UR ("**Newport Council**");
- (8) **RHONDDA CYNON TAFF COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of The Pavilions, Cambrian Park, Clydach Vale, Tonypany, CF40 2XX ("**Rhondda Cynon Taff Council**");
- (9) **TORFAEN COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL** of Civic Centre, Pontypool, NP4 6YB ("**Torfaen Council**"); and
- (10) **THE VALE OF GLAMORGAN COUNCIL** of Civic Offices, Holton Road, Barry, CF63 4RU ("**Vale of Glamorgan**"),

(together referred to as "**the Councils**" and individually as a "**Council**")

BACKGROUND

- (A) The Councils have agreed to work together and enter into this Agreement to formalise their respective roles and responsibilities in order to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal. For the avoidance of doubt, the South East Wales Metro Scheme is being financed and procured directly by the Welsh Government outside of this Agreement and the Councils are not assuming any obligations or liabilities whatsoever in respect of the South East Wales Metro Scheme.
- (B) The Councils have agreed to create a Joint Committee with a robust governance arrangement that will be responsible for overseeing and co-ordinating the discharge of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal. The Joint Committee shall, amongst other matters, be responsible for the establishment of and management of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund(s) and delivery of key projects, in each case, as determined by the Joint Committee from time to time.
- (C) The Councils have agreed to appoint the City of Cardiff Council to act as the Accountable Body for and on behalf of the Councils and to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to and in accordance with this Agreement.

- (D) The Councils wish to enter into this Agreement and deliver the City Deal pursuant to the powers conferred on them by Sections 101, 102, 111 and 113 of the Local Government Act 1972, Section 1 of the Local Authority (Goods & Services) Act 1970, Section 25 of the Local Government (Wales) Act 1994, Section 2, 19 and 20 of the Local Government Act 2000, Section 9 of the Local Government Wales Measure 2009 and all other enabling powers now vested in the Councils.

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In this Agreement and the Recitals, unless, the context otherwise requires the following terms shall have the meaning given to them below:-

"Accountable Body"	means the Council appointed under Clause 4 (Accountable Body) who shall be responsible for receiving and spending funds for and on behalf of the Councils in relation to the City Deal in accordance with the funding condition relating thereto and whose duties are set out under Clause 5 (Duties of the Accountable Body)
"Accounting Period"	means those periods set out in Schedule 6 (Accounting Periods) as may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Agreement
"Affordability Envelope"	means the overall costs and investment by each Council pursuant to their proportion of the Councils' Contribution under this Agreement over the 25 (twenty five) year evaluation period, which shall not exceed in aggregate £210,800,000 (two hundred and ten million eight hundred thousand pounds) and shall include, without limitation, all interest, inflation and UK Government cost to carry and shall be updated and will be reflected within the terms of the JWA Business Plan (as part of its approval by the Councils) to include, amongst other matters, the annual spend profile for each Council
"Annual Budget"	means the approved annual budget of the Accountable Body held for and on behalf of the Councils and as set out in Clause 12.4 (Annual Budget) in relation to the payment of any Joint Committee Costs in accordance with this Agreement
"Annual Business Plan"	means each business plan referred to in Clause 7.3 (Annual Business Plans) in relation to the annual spend for approved project(s) to be implemented in that Accounting Period in relation to the City Deal (and the manner and form of such implementation), as the same may be prepared, varied or updated from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement
"Assurance Framework"	means the Councils' systems, processes and protocols to assess the governance, risk management and control processes of the Councils for the discharge of their obligations in relation to the City Deal attached at 0 (Assurance Framework) of this Agreement

"Business Day"	means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or a public or bank holiday in England and/or Wales
"Cardiff Capital Region"	comprises of the ten administrative areas of Blaenau Gwent Council, Bridgend Council, Caerphilly Council, the City of Cardiff Council, Merthyr Tydfil Council, Monmouthshire Council, Newport Council, Rhondda Cynon Taff Council, Torfaen Council and the Vale of Glamorgan Council
"Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund"	means the fund or funds to be established by the Councils from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Agreement in pursuance of the City Deal objectives
"CDEL"	means capital departmental expenditure limits
"CEDR"	means the Centre for Dispute Resolution
"City Deal"	means the agreement between the Welsh Government, the UK Government and the Councils dated 15 March 2016 and appended at Schedule 7 (City Deal) to this Agreement
"Commencement Date"	means the date of this Agreement
"Conditions Longstop Date"	means as defined in Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent)
"Confidential Information"	all know-how and other information whether commercial, financial, technical or otherwise relating to the business, affairs or methods of all or any Council, which is contained in or discernible in any form whatsoever (including without limitation software, data, drawings, films, documents and computer-readable media) whether or not marked or designated as confidential or proprietary or which is disclosed orally or by demonstration and which is described at the time of disclosure as confidential or is clearly so from its content or the context of disclosure
"Council Contribution"	means the funding provided by the Councils as set out in Clause 12.5.1(b) (Council Contribution)
"Decision Period"	means the period of twenty (20) Business Days from the date of the Liability Report or such other time as is unanimously agreed by all the Councils
"DPA"	means the Data Protection Act 1998
"Gateway Review"	means the five (5) yearly examination of programmes and projects by HMT to assess the progress and likelihood of the Councils' successful delivery of the City Deal (excluding the South East Wales Metro Scheme)
"HMT"	means Her Majesty's Treasury, a ministerial department of the UK Government

"HMT Contribution"	means the funding provided by HMT as set out in Clause 12.5.2 (HMT Contribution)
"HMT Funding Conditions"	means as defined in Clause 12.5.2 (HMT Contribution)
"Implementation Plan"	means the agreed implementation plan setting out, amongst other things, the process for agreeing and prioritising projects to be procured pursuant to the City Deal and as attached at 0 (Implementation Plan) to this Agreement
"Intellectual Property"	any and all patents, trade marks, trade names, copyright, moral rights, rights in design, rights in databases, know-how and all or other intellectual property rights whether or not registered or capable of registration and whether subsisting in the United Kingdom or any other part of the world together with all or any goodwill relating to them and the right to apply for registration of them
"Internal Costs"	means as defined in paragraph 1.1 of Schedule 4 (Heads of Expenditure) (and shall, for the avoidance of doubt, not include any revenue costs or capital investment relating to the implementation of any project pursuant to an Annual Business Plan) and excluding Joint Committee Costs
"IP Material"	the Intellectual Property in the Material
"Joint Committee"	means the joint committee set up by the Councils pursuant to Clause 10 (Joint Committee) of this Agreement
"Joint Committee Costs"	means as defined in paragraph 1.2 of Schedule 4 (Heads of Expenditure) (and shall, for the avoidance of doubt, not include any revenue costs or capital investment relating to the implementation of any project pursuant to an Annual Business Plan) and excluding any Internal Costs (save for the Internal Costs of the Accountable Body which shall be accounted for as Joint Committee Costs)
"Joint Committee Meeting"	means a meeting of the Joint Committee duly convened in accordance with Clause 10 (Joint Committee)

"JWA Business Plan"	means the strategy which defines the regional objectives including the high level programme to be agreed as a "Matter Reserved To The Councils" which shall include, amongst other matters, (i) the indicative investment programme for the "Programme Themes" (as such Programme Themes are defined under the Implementation Plan) and any agreed strategic projects together with the indicative spend profile for the wider investment fund (comprising of the HMT Contribution and the Council Contribution in the aggregate sum of £495,000,000 (four hundred and ninety-five million) in relation thereto and (ii) the matters set out in Clause 7.1.4 (JWA Business Plan), in order to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal
"Liability Report"	means a report prepared by the Accountable Body (or such other Council nominated under Clause 15.3 (Withdrawal)) acting reasonably setting out the financial and resource commitments of the relevant Council under Clause 15 (Withdrawal) or 16 (Consequences of Termination) including the items set out in Schedule 6 (Liability Report)
"Local Authority"	a principal council (as defined in Section 270 of the Local Government Act 1972) or any body of government in Wales established as a successor of a principal councils
"Lock In Period"	means the period expiring on the later of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) five (5) years from the Commencement Date; and (b) the completion of HMT's first five (5) year Gateway Review
"Material"	all data, text, graphics, images and other materials or documents created, used or supplied by a Council in connection with this Agreement unless before the first use or supply, the Council notifies the other Councils that the data, text supplied is not to be covered by this definition
"Personal Data"	means the personal data as defined in the DPA
"Programme Board"	means as defined in Clause 11.1.1 (Programme Board and Regional Programme Director)
"Programme Themes"	shall have the meaning given to it under the Implementation Plan
"Proportionate Basis"	means the relevant proportion for each Council by reference to their respective percentage contribution as set out in Clause 12.5.3 (Councils' Contribution)
"RDEL"	means resource departmental expenditure limits

"Regional Programme Director"	means the person so appointed from time to time by the Joint Committee to represent the interests of all the Councils in respect of their operational requirements for the City Deal and who shall be called the "Regional Programme Director" working under the direction of the Joint Committee and within the scope of delegation set out in Schedule 1 (Delegations Policy) (provided that any interim arrangements for the recruitment and/or employment of such Regional Programme Director agreed prior to the date of this Agreement shall continue until such time as the Accountable Body is able to effect such appointment)
"South East Wales Metro Scheme"	means:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the delivery of the Valley Lines Electrification Programme; and (b) the wider Metro Scheme, both of which are more particularly defined in Section 4 (South East Wales Metro) of the City Deal
"Spending Review"	means the announcement of the Spring Budget 2017 by HMT scheduled to be on Wednesday 8 March 2017
"Translation Costs"	means costs incurred by the Accountable Body in complying with any applicable legislation relating to its obligations under this Agreement

1.2 Interpretation

In this Agreement, except where the context otherwise requires:-

- 1.2.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- 1.2.2 a reference to any clause, sub-clause, paragraph, Schedule, recital or annex is, except where expressly stated to the contrary, a reference to such clause, sub-clause, paragraph, schedule, recital or annex of and to this Agreement;
- 1.2.3 any reference to this Agreement or to any other document shall include any permitted variation, amendment or supplement to such document;
- 1.2.4 any reference to legislation shall be construed as a reference to any legislation as amended, replaced, consolidated or re-enacted;
- 1.2.5 a reference to a public organisation (to include, for the avoidance of doubt, any Council) shall be deemed to include a reference to any successor to such public organisation or any organisation or entity which has taken over either or both functions and responsibilities of such public organisation;
- 1.2.6 a reference to a person includes firms, partnerships and corporations and their successors and permitted assignees or transferees;
- 1.2.7 the schedule, clause, sub-clause and (where provided) paragraph headings and captions in the body of this Agreement do not form part of this Agreement and shall not be taken into account in its construction or interpretation;

- 1.2.8 words preceding "include", "includes", "including" and "included" shall be construed without limitation by the words which follow those words; and
- 1.2.9 any reference to the title of an officer or any of the Councils shall include any person holding such office from time to time by the same or any title substituted thereafter or such other officer of the relevant Council as that Council may from time to time appoint to carry out the duties of the officer referred to.

1.3 **Schedules**

The Schedules to this Agreement form part of this Agreement.

2. **COMMENCEMENT, DURATION AND TERMINATION**

2.1 **Duration of the Agreement**

This Agreement shall continue in full force and effect from the Commencement Date until the earlier of the following dates:-

- 2.1.1 the condition subsequent set out in Clause 2.3 (Condition Subsequent) are not satisfied or otherwise waived in writing by the Councils as a "Joint Committee Matter" with the prior agreement of the Accountable Body (in consultation with the other Councils) prior to the Conditions Longstop Date;
- 2.1.2 all the Councils agree in writing to its termination; or
- 2.1.3 there is only one (1) remaining Council who has not withdrawn from this Agreement in accordance with Clause 15 (Withdrawal).

2.2 **Termination**

Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies, this Agreement may be terminated in relation to any Council ("**Defaulter**") by the other Councils ("**Non-Defaulting Councils**") acting unanimously in giving written notice to the Defaulter effective on receipt where the Defaulter materially breaches any of the provisions of this Agreement and in the case of a breach capable of remedy fails to remedy the same within thirty (30) Business Days (or such other period as agreed by the Non-Defaulting Councils) of being notified of each breach in writing by the Non-Defaulting Councils and being required to remedy the same.

2.3 **Conditions Subsequent**

The Councils shall approve the terms of any Welsh Government funding conditions relating to the HMT Contribution as a "Joint Committee Matter" within six (6) months of the Commencement Date or by such other date as agreed by the Councils (with any such extension to be approved as a "Joint Committee Matter") with the prior agreement of the Accountable Body (in consultation with the other Councils) ("**Conditions Longstop Date**").

2.4 **Initial Project Investments**

The Parties agree and acknowledge that, notwithstanding Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent) and the requirement for the Councils to agree and adopt the JWA Business Plan, the Joint Committee shall with effect from the date of this Agreement be authorised to commit up to £50,000,000 (fifty million pounds) of the HMT Contribution during the 12 month period following the date of this Agreement (or such additional period as agreed by the Councils as a Joint Committee Matter) for and on behalf of the Councils on projects approved pursuant to the terms of the Assurance Framework and the Annual Business Plan.

3. **PRINCIPLES AND KEY OBJECTIVES**

3.1 The Councils intend this Agreement to be legally binding.

3.2 The Councils agree to work together to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to and in accordance with this Agreement.

3.3 Without prejudice to the terms of this Agreement, the Councils agree that they shall conduct their relationship in accordance with the objectives and principles set out below and shall agree the number and scope of projects to be developed in order to provide an **overall regional benefit to the Cardiff Capital Region**.

3.4 **Objectives**

Without prejudice to the terms of this Agreement, the Councils agree that they will conduct their relationship in accordance with the following objectives:-

3.4.1 **Connecting the Cardiff Capital Region**, its communities, businesses, jobs, facilities and services;

3.4.2 **Investing in innovation and the digital network**, creating and nurturing new high growth businesses, increasing investment in research and development, and providing the skills that businesses need now and in the future;

3.4.3 **Developing a skilled workforce and tackling unemployment**, improving the co-ordination of skills and employment support, increasing the number of people moving into work, increasing the number of people undertaking an apprenticeship or other relevant skills provision, and giving people the skills they need;

3.4.4 **Supporting enterprise and business growth**, improving the co-ordination of local and national business support arrangements, identifying barriers to growth, supporting spatial and sectoral priorities and targeting emerging opportunities for driving economic performance;

3.4.5 **Housing development and regeneration**, delivering a strategic approach to housing, regeneration, and economic growth to create an accessible, liveable, 'work-life integrated' and highly connected Cardiff Capital Region; and

3.4.6 **Developing greater city-region governance across the Cardiff Capital Region**, exploring future options for moving to even stronger and effective governance.

3.5 **Principles**

Without prejudice to the terms of this Agreement, the Councils agree that they will conduct their relationship in accordance with the following principles:-

3.5.1 **Openness and Trust**

In relation to this Agreement the Councils will be open and trusting in their dealings with each other, make information and analysis available to each other, discuss and develop ideas openly and contribute fully to all aspects of making the joint working successful. Whilst respecting the mutual need for commercial confidentiality, the Councils will willingly embrace a commitment to transparency in their dealings and in particular a need to comply with statutory access to information requirements including the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 and the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and

supporting codes of practice. The Councils will be aware of the need for and respect matters of commercial confidentiality and potential sensitivity;

3.5.2 Commitment and Drive

The Councils will be fully committed to working jointly, will seek to fully motivate employees and will address the challenges of delivering the City Deal with enthusiasm and a determination to succeed;

3.5.3 Skills and Creativity

The Councils recognise that each brings complimentary skills and knowledge which they will apply creatively to achieving the Councils' objectives, continuity, resolution of difficulties and the development of the joint working relationship and the personnel working within it. It is recognised that this will involve the appreciation and adoption of common values;

3.5.4 Effective Relationships

The roles and responsibilities of each Council will be clear with relationships developed at the appropriate levels within each organisation with direct and easy access to each other's representatives;

3.5.5 Developing and Adaptive

The Councils recognise that they are engaged in what could be a long term business relationship which needs to develop and adapt and will use reasonable endeavours to develop and maintain an effective joint process to ensure that the relationship develops appropriately and in line with these principles and objectives;

3.5.6 Reputation and Standing

The Councils agree that, in relation to this Agreement and the City Deal generally, they shall pay the utmost regard to the standing and reputation of one another, and act with regard to each Council's own employer and member codes of conduct and shall not do or fail to do anything which may bring the standing or reputation of any other Council into disrepute or attract adverse publicity to any other Council;

3.5.7 Reasonableness of Decision Making

The Councils agree that all decisions made in relation to this Agreement and the City Deal generally shall be made by them acting reasonably and in good faith;

3.5.8 Necessary Consents

Each Council hereby represents to the other Councils that it has obtained all necessary consents sufficient to ensure the delegation of functions and responsibilities provided for by this Agreement; and

3.5.9 Members and Officers Commitments

Each Council shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that their respective members and officers who are involved in the City Deal shall at all times act in the best interests of the City Deal, and act with regard to each Council's own employer and member codes of conduct, devote sufficient

resources to deliver the City Deal and respond in a timely manner to all relevant requests from the other Councils.

4. THE CITY OF CARDIFF COUNCIL AS THE ACCOUNTABLE BODY

- 4.1 The Councils (acting severally) have agreed, with effect from the Commencement Date, the City of Cardiff Council will act as the Accountable Body responsible for discharging the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to and in accordance with this Agreement for and on behalf of the Councils and the City of Cardiff Council agrees to act in that capacity subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- 4.2 If the Accountable Body defaults and the Agreement is terminated in respect of it pursuant to Clause 2.2 (Commencement, Duration and Termination) or the Accountable Body withdraws pursuant to Clause 15 (Withdrawal), then the replacement Accountable Body will be appointed by the Joint Committee and the withdrawing or, as applicable, defaulting Accountable Body will not have the right to vote in regard to any such appointment.
- 4.3 Where a replacement Accountable Body is appointed pursuant to Clause 4.2 above, any reference to the City of Cardiff Council (in its capacity as the initial Accountable Body) shall be read with reference to the replacement Accountable Body.
- 4.4 The Accountable Body shall act as the Accountable Body and shall receive any HMT Contribution from the Welsh Government for and on behalf of the Councils and shall hold and manage such HMT Contribution in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

5. DUTIES OF THE ACCOUNTABLE BODY

- 5.1 For the duration of this Agreement, the Accountable Body shall:
- 5.1.1 act diligently and in good faith in all its dealings with the other Councils and it shall use its reasonable endeavours to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to and in accordance with this Agreement and all applicable legislation including but not limited to:-
- (a) the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015;
 - (b) Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011; and
 - (c) the Welsh Language Standards;
- 5.1.2 act as the primary interface (on behalf of itself and the other Councils) with the Welsh Government, the UK Government and the European Regional Development Fund and any other body necessary to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal; and
- 5.1.3 act as the Accountable Body to hold any funds received directly from the Welsh Government, the UK Government (if any), the European Regional Development Fund (if any), the Councils and/or any other sources (if any) in relation to the City Deal and only to use and release such funds as agreed in accordance with the terms of such funding and this Agreement.

6. DUTIES OF THE OTHER COUNCILS

- 6.1 For the duration of this Agreement, the other Councils shall act diligently and in good faith in all their dealings with the Accountable Body and shall use their respective reasonable endeavours to assist the Accountable Body to discharge the Councils'

obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to and in accordance with this Agreement and all applicable legislation.

- 6.2 It is acknowledged and agreed that the obligations and liabilities of each Council shall bind any successor authority in the event of any local government re-organisation.

7. BUSINESS PLANS AND PROGRESS MONITORING

7.1 JWA Business Plan

7.1.1 The Joint Committee shall, no later than twelve (12) months after the Commencement Date, prepare (or procure the preparation of), finalise (acting in the best interests of the Joint Committee) and recommend for agreement and adoption by the Councils the draft JWA Business Plan which shall comply with the provisions of Clause 7.1.4 below. The intention is to create an overarching five (5) year JWA Business Plan that, amongst other matters, shall set out the Councils objectives and priorities for the delivery of the City Deal that is updated annually.

7.1.2 The decision to approve and adopt the JWA Business Plan shall be a "Matter Reserved To The Councils".

7.1.3 The Councils shall use their respective reasonable endeavours to seek to agree such draft JWA Business Plan (making any amendments they may unanimously agree) and to adopt it as the formal JWA Business Plan within 60 (sixty) Business Days of the date it is first circulated to the Councils or such other date as agreed between the Councils.

7.1.4 The JWA Business Plan shall, amongst other matters, address the following:

- (a) the updated Affordability Envelope;
- (b) the methodology for agreeing the nature, scope and prioritisation of projects to be developed for the overall benefit of the Cardiff Capital Region (in accordance with the terms of the Implementation Plan);
- (c) the methodology and responsibility for any external audits in relation to this Agreement;
- (d) the methodology and responsibility of any performance monitoring along with any performance indicators to enable the Joint Committee to measure progress against the JWA Business Plan; and
- (e) any revenue and capital monitoring reports to be prepared for the Joint Committee and the frequency of such reports.

7.2 Updated JWA Business Plan

7.2.1 The Joint Committee shall, no earlier than three (3) months and no later than one (1) month before the end of the relevant Accounting Period, prepare (or procure the preparation of), finalise, agree (acting in the best interests of the Joint Committee) and recommend for adoption to the Joint Committee a draft updated JWA Business Plan for the proceeding five years which shall comply with the provisions of Clause 7.1.4 above.

7.2.2 The decision to approve and adopt any updated JWA Business Plan shall be a "Joint Committee Matter" save to the extent that any such update amounts

to a material change to the prevailing JWA Business Plan and, in which case, the decision to approve and adopt such updated JWA Business Plan shall be a "Matter Reserved To The Councils".

- 7.2.3 The Joint Committee or the Councils (as applicable) shall use its reasonable endeavours to seek to agree such draft JWA Business Plan (making any amendments they may agree by majority) and to adopt it as the formal JWA Business Plan within 60 (sixty) Business Days of the date it is first circulated to the Joint Committee or such other date as agreed by the Councils.
- 7.2.4 The updated JWA Business Plan agreed pursuant to Clause 7.2.3 (with such amendments thereto as may be agreed by the Joint Committee or as a "Matter Reserved To The Councils" (as applicable)) shall replace the then current JWA Business Plan as the formal JWA Business Plan upon the later of:
- (a) the expiry of the then current JWA Business Plan; and
 - (b) the date of the Joint Committee' approval to it in accordance with Clause 10 (Joint Committee) or, as applicable, the date the updated JWA Business Plan is approved by the Councils as a "Matter Reserved To The Councils".
- 7.2.5 Subject to Clause 7.5, until such time as it is replaced in accordance with Clause 7.2.3, the JWA Business Plan that has most recently been adopted as the formal JWA Business Plan shall continue to be the formal binding JWA Business Plan.
- 7.2.6 Where the draft JWA Business Plan circulated under Clause 7.2.1 has not been approved by the Joint Committee or the Councils (as applicable) by the date six (6) calendar months following the date it is first circulated to the Joint Committee, the matter shall be deemed to be a JC Unresolved Matter and Clause 10.13 (Joint Committee) shall apply or where such approval is to be granted as a "Matter Reserved To The Councils", the JWA Business Plan shall be deemed not to have been approved following such six (6) calendar month period.

7.3 **Annual Business Plans**

- 7.3.1 The Joint Committee anticipates discharging the obligations of the Councils in relation to the City Deal through a number of projects and in respect of each Accounting Period the Regional Programme Director shall procure the preparation of, and (no later than 90 (ninety) Business Days prior to the envisaged commencement of the relevant Accounting Period) procure the circulation to the Joint Committee of a draft Annual Business Plan in relation to the annual spend for approved project(s) to be implemented in that Accounting Period in relation to the City Deal.
- 7.3.2 Within 30 (thirty) Business Days of the date of circulation of a draft Annual Business Plan in relation to an Accounting Period a Joint Committee Meeting shall be convened in accordance with Clause 10 (Joint Committee) for the consideration of and (if the Joint Committee so agrees) approval of the draft Annual Business Plan.
- 7.3.3 The Regional Programme Director shall convene a Joint Committee Meeting in accordance with Clause 10 (Joint Committee) to discuss the continued suitability of an Annual Business Plan and any required amendments thereto on or around the date 30 (thirty) Business Days prior to the envisaged date of commencement of the relevant Accounting Period. Any such

amendments must be approved by the Joint Committee pursuant to Clause 7.3.2 in order to become effective.

- 7.3.4 Where the draft Annual Business Plan circulated under Clause 7.3.1 has not been approved by the Joint Committee by the date six (6) calendar months following the date it is first circulated to the Joint Committee, the matter shall be deemed to be a JC Unresolved Matter and Clause 10.13 (Joint Committee) shall apply.

7.4 **Progress Monitoring**

- 7.4.1 Progress against each JWA Business Plan and Annual Business Plan shall be regularly reviewed at the Joint Committee Meetings.
- 7.4.2 If, at any Joint Committee Meeting, any of the elected members or deputy (as applicable) in their reasonable opinion, believe that there has been a material failure of the Councils to comply with a relevant JWA Business Plan and/or Annual Business Plan, the Joint Committee shall discuss appropriate action to immediately rectify the relevant failure and/or mitigate the effects of such failure as far as possible.
- 7.4.3 Subject to Clause 7.4.3, any variations to the JWA Business Plan or an Annual Business Plan shall be effective only if approved by the Joint Committee in accordance with Clause 10 (Joint Committee).

7.5 **Incorporation of Annual Business Plans into the JWA Business Plan**

Upon a draft Annual Business Plan being approved in accordance with this Clause 7, or an approved Annual Business Plan being validly varied or updated in accordance with this Clause 7, the JWA Business Plan shall be deemed to have been amended on and with effect from the date of the same insofar as such amendments to the JWA Business Plan are necessary in order to ensure that the JWA Business Plan is fully consistent, and does not conflict, with the Annual Business Plan. The contents of the Annual Business Plan shall be deemed to have been consolidated into the JWA Business Plan automatically from time to time in accordance with this Clause 7.4.3.

8. **CARDIFF CAPITAL REGION WIDER INVESTMENT FUND(S)**

- 8.1 The Councils agree that one of the key initial projects to be developed in relation to the City Deal is the establishment and management of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund(s).
- 8.2 The Regional Programme Director shall procure the preparation of an Annual Business Plan for the development of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund(s), in accordance with Clause 7 (Business Plans and Progress Monitoring), to determine, amongst other matters, the following:-
- 8.2.1 the legal structure of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund and whether it shall comprise of a single or series of funds;
- 8.2.2 the investment criteria and investment policy;
- 8.2.3 the governance structure for the investment board;
- 8.2.4 the approach to performance reporting and the interplay with the Gateway Review; and
- 8.2.5 the procedure for the appointment of a fund manager.

9. **DECISION MAKING**

- 9.1 In terms of the need for decisions and other actions to be taken and carried out during the term of this Agreement, the Councils have identified the following three categories together with the means by which they will be taken:-
- 9.1.1 **"Regional Programme Director Matter"** - being a matter which it is expected that the Regional Programme Director will be able to make a decision upon and have the power to bind the Joint Committee in doing so;
 - 9.1.2 **"Joint Committee Matter"** – being a matter which it is expected the elected member (or appropriate deputy) of each Council appointed pursuant to Clause 10.4 (Joint Committee) will be able to make a decision upon and have the power to bind the Council it represents in doing so;
 - 9.1.3 **"Matter Reserved To The Councils"** – being a matter which will have to be referred to each Council for and, for the avoidance of doubt, that matter requiring a decision would not be dealt with by the elected members appointed to the Joint Committee until the unanimous decision shall have been agreed by all of the Councils,

and in each case, such matters are identified in Schedule 1 (Delegations Policy).

10. **JOINT COMMITTEE**

- 10.1 The Councils shall form the joint committee ("**Joint Committee**") for the purpose of overseeing and co-ordinating the discharge of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal and to carry out the functions set out in Schedule 2 (Joint Committee Terms of Reference) and the Joint Committee shall be known as the "Cardiff Capital Region Joint Cabinet", "Joint Cabinet" or "Regional Cabinet" (as the context requires).
- 10.2 The Joint Committee may carry out such other functions as the Councils determine from time to time and approve as a "Matter Reserved To The Councils".
- 10.3 The Joint Committee shall not have power to approve any "Matter Reserved To The Councils" pursuant of Clause 9.1.3 ("**Matter Reserved To The Councils**").
- 10.4 Each Council shall appoint one (1) elected member representative to the Joint Committee. The Chairperson of the Joint Committee shall be an elected member representative of a Council appointed to the Joint Committee and shall rotate amongst the Councils on an annual basis.
- 10.5 Each Council shall be entitled from time to time to appoint a deputy for its representative but such deputy (in each case) shall only be entitled to attend meetings of the Joint Committee in the absence of his or her corresponding principal.
- 10.6 Each Council shall be entitled to invite appropriate third parties to observe Joint Committee Meetings and such third parties shall be entitled to take part in such Joint Committee Meetings at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Joint Committee. Such observers shall not have a vote.
- 10.7 The Regional Programme Director shall attend the Joint Committee meetings but shall not have the right to vote on any Joint Committee Matters.
- 10.8 Each Council may, at their discretion, replace their representatives (and their respective deputies) appointed to the Joint Committee, provided that:-
- 10.8.1 at all times, they have representatives appointed to the Joint Committee in accordance with the roles identified in Schedule 2 (Joint Committee Terms of Reference); and

- 10.8.2 any such replacement shall have no lesser status or authority than that set out in Schedule 2 (Joint Committee Terms of Reference) unless otherwise agreed by the Councils.
- 10.9 The Joint Committee shall meet on at least a quarterly basis during the second Accounting Period and thereafter as and when required in accordance with the timetable for the City Deal and, in any event, at appropriate times and on reasonable notice (to be issued through the Regional Programme Director) to carry out the Joint Committee Matters referred to in Schedule 1 (Delegations Policy) and in carrying out such activities.
- 10.10 The Regional Programme Director shall circulate a meeting agenda and any relevant information wherever possible at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Joint Committee meeting and any representative may add to the meeting agenda (i) prior to the Joint Committee meeting by written request to the Regional Programme Director and/or (ii) by request to the Chairperson at the start of the Joint Committee meeting.
- 10.11 The quorum necessary for a Joint Committee meeting shall be an elected member or appropriate deputy appointed pursuant to Clause 10.5 (Joint Committee) from at least seven (7) of the Councils at the relevant time.
- 10.12 At meetings of the Joint Committee each elected member or appropriate deputy appointed pursuant to Clause 10.5 (Joint Committee) above from each Council shall have one vote. The Chairperson shall be granted a casting vote provided always that the Councils agree and acknowledge that the Chairperson shall not under any circumstances exercise such casting vote. Decisions at meetings of the Joint Committee will be taken by a majority vote of a quorate meeting. The Regional Programme Director shall not have a vote.
- 10.13 If, at a meeting of the Joint Committee, a matter is not determined pursuant to Clause 10.12 above, that matter ("**JC Unresolved Matter**") shall be deferred for consideration at the next Joint Committee meeting which shall be convened within ten (10) Business Days of that meeting. If at the reconvened Joint Committee meeting the JC Unresolved Matter is not determined, the JC Unresolved Matter shall become a "Matter Reserved To The Councils" and shall be deferred for consideration by each Council. Each Council shall each use its reasonable endeavours to convene a full Council meeting of its councillors as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within three (3) weeks of the Joint Committee Meeting. Where a JC Unresolved Matter is referred to each Council as a "Matter Reserved to each Council" and is not approved unanimously by each Council, the JC Unresolved Matter shall not be agreed and shall not be implemented by the Joint Committee.
- 10.14 Each Council shall provide all information reasonably required upon request by the Joint Committee to the Regional Programme Director and shall comply with any decisions of the Joint Committee to request such information.
- 10.15 Each Council shall consult with the other Councils to ensure the diligent progress of the day to day matters relating to the discharge of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal.
- 10.16 Where a Council wishes to provide any information and/or serve a notice or demand on the Joint Committee, this should be served on the Regional Programme Director in accordance with Clause 23.3 (Notices). The Regional Programme Director shall keep a record of all information, notices and demands received and shall update each representative promptly.
- 10.17 The Councils agree and acknowledge that the Joint Committee shall adopt the Accountable Body's prevailing contract standing orders, financial procedure rules, codes of conduct and such other applicable policies and procedures for and behalf of the Councils in the discharge of its obligations under this Agreement.

10.18 **Joint Committee May Delegate**

10.18.1 The Joint Committee may delegate any of the powers which are conferred on them under this Agreement:

- (a) to such person, sub-committee or group;
- (b) to such an extent;
- (c) in relation to such matters; and
- (d) on such terms and conditions,

as they think fit from time to time.

10.18.2 The Joint Committee may allow that such delegation shall automatically authorise further delegation of the Joint Committee's powers by any person to whom they are delegated provided that the Joint Committee specifically states this within such delegation authority.

10.18.3 The Joint Committee may revoke any delegation in whole or part, or alter its terms and conditions at any time.

10.19 **Sub-Committees**

10.19.1 The Joint Committee shall establish as soon as reasonably practicable the following sub-committees or groups:

- (a) Programme Management Office;
- (b) Programme Board;
- (c) Regional Transport Authority;
- (d) Regional Business Organisation;
- (e) Regional Skills and Employment Board; and
- (f) Regional Economic Growth Partnership.

10.19.2 The Councils shall work together to create and agree terms of reference for, to the extent permissible by law, a Joint Audit Committee and a Joint Scrutiny Committee.

10.19.3 It is acknowledged and agreed by the Councils that the sub-committees or groups referred to in Clauses 10.19.1 and 10.19.2:

- (a) shall undertake a number of functions including but not limited to audit, scrutiny and/or consultation services pursuant to their terms of reference; and
- (b) shall not have any delegated decision making powers (unless otherwise expressly granted by the Joint Committee).

10.19.4 Sub-committees or groups to which the Joint Committee delegates any of its powers must follow procedures which are based as far as they are applicable on those provisions of this Agreement which govern the taking of decisions by the Joint Committee.

10.19.5 The Joint Committee shall establish the membership, rules of procedure or terms of reference for all or any such sub-committees or groups to, amongst other matters, clarify their respective role and scope of delegation which shall be approved by the Joint Committee.

10.19.6 The Joint Committee may create additional sub-committees or sub-groups as it sees fit from time to time.

11. **PROGRAMME BOARD AND REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR**

11.1 **Constitution and Authority of the Programme Board**

11.1.1 The Councils shall form the programme board ("**Programme Board**") for the purpose of implementing the City Deal and the day-to-day management of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal and to carry out the functions set out in Schedule 3 (Programme Board Terms of Reference).

11.1.2 The Programme Board shall not have any decision making powers pursuant to this Agreement.

11.1.3 Each Council shall appoint one senior officer representative (which may include the chief executive or equivalent) to the Programme Board and such other representatives as the Joint Committee may determine from time to time. The chairperson shall be the Regional Programme Director or such other representatives as the Joint Committee may determine from time to time.

11.1.4 Each Council shall be entitled from time to time to appoint a deputy for its senior officer and such deputy (in each case) shall be entitled to attend meetings of the Programme Board in place of its senior officer.

11.1.5 The Councils shall, at their discretion, replace their representatives (and their respective deputies) appointed to the Programme Board provided that such replacement shall be on the same basis as the original appointed and provided further that no senior officer of the Programme Board shall be removed or replaced by any Council without that Council giving prior written notice as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within ten (10) Business Days of its intention to remove or replace that representative.

11.1.6 The Programme Board shall meet as and when required in accordance with the timetable for the City Deal and, in any event, at appropriate times and on reasonable notice (to be issued through the Regional Programme Director).

11.2 **Regional Programme Director**

11.2.1 The Regional Programme Director shall attend the Joint Committee meetings but shall not have the right to vote on any Joint Committee Matters.

11.2.2 The Regional Programme Director shall have decision making powers delegated to them personally (and not the Programme Board) pursuant to Schedule 1 (Delegations Policy).

11.2.3 Where the Regional Programme Director exercises any decision making powers, the Regional Programme Director shall first consult with the Chairperson of the Joint Committee and the relevant Joint Committee portfolio lead.

12. **COMMITMENT OF THE COUNCILS AND CONTRIBUTIONS**

12.1 General

Subject to Clause 15.11.3 (Withdrawal), the Councils agree and undertake to commit to the City Deal in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and not to commission and/or undertake any procurement and/or project that seeks or would procure the delivery of all or any part of the City Deal outside the terms of this Agreement.

12.2 Internal Costs

12.2.1 Subject to Clauses 12.2.2 and 12.2.3 (Internal Costs), the Internal Costs incurred by each Council shall be borne by the Council providing that internal resource.

12.2.2 The Councils hereby agree that if one of the Councils believes it is likely to incur disproportionate Internal Costs that matter shall be referred to the Joint Committee for a decision as to whether such costs will be disproportionate and whether any contributions should be made to this cost by the other Councils.

12.2.3 The Parties agree and acknowledge that Internal Costs incurred by the Accountable Body in relation to the City Deal shall be accounted for as Joint Committee Costs and shall be allocated amongst the Councils in accordance with Clause 12.3.1 (Joint Committee Costs).

12.3 Joint Committee Costs

12.3.1 Any Joint Committee Costs incurred by the Joint Committee shall be shared on a Proportionate Basis between the Councils pursuant to this Agreement.

12.3.2 Each Council shall be required to prepare accounts including details of any Joint Committee Costs incurred pursuant to Schedule 4 (Heads of Expenditure) ("**the Accounts**") in respect of each Accounting Period and for such further and/or other accounting periods as the Joint Committee shall determine and which shall be incorporated into Schedule 5 (Accounting Periods). For the avoidance of doubt, such Accounts shall not include any revenue costs or capital investment requirements in relation to the implementation of any project pursuant to an Annual Business Plan and shall solely relate to the operational and management costs of the Joint Committee.

12.3.3 Each Council shall:-

- (a) in the Accounts make true and complete entries of all relevant payments made by it during the previous Accounting Period;
- (b) within one (1) month of the end of each Accounting Period, each Council shall provide to the Accountable Body unaudited Accounts for such Accounting Period together with certification that such Accounts comply with this Clause 12 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions);
- (c) nominate an individual to be responsible for ensuring that Council's own compliance with this Clause 12 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions) and the name, address and telephone number of each individual nominated pursuant to this Clause 12.3.3(c) (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions) shall be notified to the other Councils in accordance with Clause 23 (Notices); and
- (d) if an individual nominated by a Council pursuant to Clause 12.3.3(c) (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions)

changes, that Council shall notify the other Councils forthwith of the replacement nominees.

- 12.3.4 The Accountable Body shall:
- (a) within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of the Accounts submitted by the other Councils in accordance with Clause 12.3.3(b) prepare a reconciliation statement identifying the payments made by each Council and the balance due from or owing to each; and
 - (b) within twenty (20) Business Days of the preparation of the reconciliation statement send out a copy of the reconciliation statement together with either a balancing invoice or, subject to Clause 12.3.4(b), credit payments to each Council.
- 12.3.5 The Accountable Body shall not be obliged to make any payments due under this Agreement until the Accountable Body is in receipt of funds from the Joint Committee pursuant to this Clause 12.3.
- 12.3.6 A Council receiving an invoice for payment shall pay it in full within twenty (20) Business Days. Any error in a balancing invoice must be notified to the Accountable Body within five (5) Business Days of such balancing invoice being sent out. An amended balancing invoice will be issued by the Accountable Body and the Council receiving such an invoice shall pay it in full within twenty (20) Business Days.
- 12.3.7 The Councils hereby agree that if one of the Councils carries out any work or incurs any cost or expenses to carry out any work or to incur any cost or expense that is not within the budget or scope of work set out in the JWA Business Plan, that matter shall be referred by the Regional Programme Director to the Joint Committee for a decision as to whether such work, cost or expense is part of the City Deal or whether such work, cost or expense should be the entire responsibility of the Council so carrying it out or requesting it (as the case may be).

12.4 Annual Budget

- 12.4.1 The Annual Budget shall be:
- (a) in the initial period (2017-2018) prior to receipt of any HMT Contribution by the Accountable Body, £1,000,000 (one million pounds); and
 - (b) in all other cases, the Annual Budget approved by the Joint Committee for that Accounting Period provided that the Annual Budget shall not exceed the previous Annual Budget by more than 5% (five per cent),

and the Councils shall each contribute towards the Annual Budget on a Proportionate Basis and such contribution shall be in addition to the Councils' Contribution.

- 12.4.2 Where the actual aggregate Joint Committee Costs are likely to exceed the Annual Budget by more than 5% (five per cent) such additional costs shall be met through the wider investment fund (comprising of the HMT Contribution and the Councils Contribution).

12.5 Contributions

12.5.1 Total contribution

It is acknowledged and agreed by the Councils that the discharge of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal pursuant to this Agreement shall be funded as follows:

- (a) up to £375,000,000 (three hundred and seventy five million pounds) from HMT ("**HMT Contribution**");
- (b) up to £120,000,000 (one hundred and twenty million pounds) in aggregate from the Councils ("**Councils' Contribution**") and the Councils agree and acknowledge that such Councils' Contributions shall be subject to additional costs up to the Affordability Envelope (as such costs are defined therein); and
- (c) each Council's contribution towards the Annual Budget, on a Proportionate Basis, pursuant to Clause 12.4 (Annual Budget).

12.5.2 HMT Contribution

- (a) Subject to Clause 12.5.2(b), it is acknowledged and agreed by the Councils that HMT's contribution shall be provided to the Welsh Government to transfer to the Accountable Body for and on behalf of the Joint Committee in the following tranches:-
 - (i) years 2016-17 to 2020-21 in the sum of £10,000,000 (ten million pounds) resource (RDEL) funding per year;
 - (ii) years 2021-22 to 2030-31 in the sum of £22,000,000 (twenty two million pounds) capital (CDEL) funding per year;
 - (iii) years 2031-32 to 2035-36 in the sum of £21,000,000 (twenty one million pounds) capital (CDEL) funding per year.
- (b) It is acknowledged and agreed by the Councils that:
 - (i) the South East Wales Metro Scheme is being financed and procured directly by the Welsh Government outside of this Agreement;
 - (ii) the HMT Contribution does not include any contribution towards the South East Wales Metro Scheme;
 - (iii) this Agreement does not include any obligations or liabilities on the Councils in respect of the South East Wales Metro Scheme; and
 - (iv) the Councils shall agree with HMT, as part of the Gateway Reviews, whether it wishes such performance assessment to have regard to wider regional benefit of or disregard the South East Wales Metro Scheme; and
 - (v) the Councils shall agree with HMT before HMT's next Spending Review whether a proportion of the forthcoming HMT Contribution may be provided as resource (RDEL) funding in place of the current capital (CDEL) funding allocation and such agreement shall be

approved by the Councils pursuant to this Agreement as a "Joint Committee Matter".

- (c) It is acknowledged and understood by the Councils that the HMT Contribution is subject to the following funding conditions:-
- (i) approval of the Assurance Framework (which the Councils have approved and attached at Schedule 8 (Assurance Framework) to this Agreement);
 - (ii) approval of and entry into this Agreement;
 - (iii) satisfying the five (5) yearly Gateway Reviews by HMT and it is acknowledged and agreed that the form of the Gateway Reviews including, but not limited to, any sanctions if key targets are not met shall be agreed with HMT and approved by the Councils pursuant to this Agreement as a "Joint Committee Matter";
 - (iv) any Welsh Government funding conditions to be proposed by the Welsh Government and approved pursuant to this Agreement by the Councils as a "Joint Committee Matter" pursuant to Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent); and
 - (v) approval of the Implementation Plan (which the Councils have approved and attached at 0 (Implementation Plan) to this Agreement),

together the "**HMT Funding Conditions**".

- (d) Each Council acknowledges and agrees that:
- (i) it accepts the HMT Funding Conditions and that it shall be bound by those conditions and shall not through any act or omission place any other Council including, but not limited to, the Accountable Body in breach of any of those conditions; and
 - (ii) any Welsh Government funding conditions remain to be agreed and if and when any such conditions are agreed pursuant to Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent), each Council shall be bound by those conditions and shall not through any act or omission place any other Council including, but not limited to the Accountable Body in breach of any of those conditions.

12.5.3 Councils' Contribution

- (a) Subject to Clause 12.5.3(b), each Council shall contribute towards the aggregate Councils' Contribution in the following proportion:

Councils	Proportion of Contribution
Blaenau Gwent	4.6%

Bridgend	9.4%
Caerphilly	12.0%
Cardiff	23.7%
Merthyr Tydfil	3.9%
Monmouthshire	6.1%
Newport	9.8%
Rhondda Cynon Taff	15.8%
Torfaen	6.1%
Vale of Glamorgan	8.5%
Total	100%

(b) It is acknowledged and agreed that the Affordability Envelope for the Councils has been approved by the Councils as at the date of this Agreement and that any decision to increase the Affordability Envelope shall be a "Matter Reserved To The Councils".

12.5.4 **Audit**

Each Council shall permit all records referred to in this Agreement to be examined and copied from time to time by the Accountable Body, or any representatives of the Accountable Body or any other representatives who reasonably require access to the same in order to undertake any audit of the funds received and spent pursuant to this Agreement.

12.5.5 **Retention of Records**

The accounts referred to in this Clause 12 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions) shall be retained for a period of at least ten (10) years after delivery of the City Deal pursuant to this Agreement.

13. **MITIGATION**

Each Council shall at all time take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which the relevant Council is entitled to bring a claim against the other Council(s) pursuant to this Agreement.

14. **LIABILITY OF THE COUNCILS**

14.1 The Accountable Body shall indemnify and keep indemnified each of the other Councils to this Agreement against any losses, claims, expenses, actions, demands, costs and liability suffered by that Council to the extent arising from any wilful default or breach by the Accountable Body of its obligations under this Agreement (and wilful in this context shall, for the avoidance of doubt, not include matters which are outside the reasonable control of the Accountable Body or matters arising from any negligent act or omission in relation to such obligations).

14.2 No claim shall be made against the Accountable Body to recover any loss or damage which may be incurred by reason of or arising out of the carrying out by the

Accountable Body of its obligations under this Agreement unless and to the extent such loss or damage arises from a wilful default or breach by the Accountable Body under Clause 14.1 (Liability of Councils).

- 14.3 Each of the other Councils (acting severally) shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Accountable Body against all losses, claims, expenses, actions, demands, costs and liabilities which the Accountable Body may incur by reason of or arising out of the carrying out by the Accountable Body of its obligations under this Agreement for that Council or arising from any wilful default or breach by a Council of its obligations under this Agreement (and wilful in this context shall, for the avoidance of doubt, not include matters which are outside the reasonable control of that Council or matters arising from any negligent act or omission in relation to such obligations) unless and to the extent that the same result from any breach by the Accountable Body of any such obligations.
- 14.4 The Councils agree and acknowledge that the amount to be paid to the Accountable Body by any of the other Councils under Clause 14.3 (Liability of Councils) shall be borne by each of the Councils to the extent of its responsibility, however in the event that the responsibility is a shared one between the Councils (so that it is not reasonably practicable to ascertain the exact responsibility between the Councils) then the amount to be paid shall be divided between the Councils on a Proportionate Basis.
- 14.5 In the event of a claim under this Clause 14 (Liability of Councils) in which it is not reasonably practicable to determine the extent of responsibility as between the Councils (including the Accountable Body), then the amount shall be divided amongst the Councils (including the Accountable Body) on a Proportionate Basis. For the avoidance of doubt, any claim arising otherwise than through the wilful default or breach by the Accountable Body or the other Councils shall be divided amongst the Councils (including the Accountable Body) on a Proportionate Basis.
- 14.6 A Council who receives a claim for losses, expenses, actions, demands, costs and liabilities shall notify and provide details of such claim as soon as is reasonably practicable the other Councils.
- 14.7 No Council shall be indemnified in accordance with this Clause 14 (Liability of Councils) unless it has given notice in accordance with Clause 14.6 (Liability of Councils) to the other Council against whom it will be enforcing its right to an indemnity under this Agreement.
- 14.8 Each Council ("**Indemnifier**") shall not be responsible or be obliged to indemnify the other Councils (including the Accountable Body) ("**Beneficiary**") to the extent that any insurances maintained by the Beneficiary at the relevant time provide an indemnity against the loss giving rise to such claim and to the extent that the Beneficiary recovers under such policy of insurance (save that the Indemnifier shall be responsible for the deductible under any such policy of insurance and any amount over the maximum amount insured under such policy of insurance).
15. **WITHDRAWAL**
- 15.1 Subject to Clause 15.2 (Withdrawal), any Council (including the Accountable Body) may at any time during this Agreement, withdraw from this Agreement in accordance with this Clause 15 (Withdrawal).
- 15.2 No Council may withdraw from this Agreement during the Lock In Period and, following such Lock In Period, the provisions of this Clause 15 shall apply.
- 15.3 Save where Clause 15.6 applies, if an Authority wishes to withdraw from the City Deal and this Agreement, it shall provide at least twelve (12) months written notice of its intention to withdraw to all the other Councils ("**Withdrawal Notice**").

- 15.4 No sooner than nine (9) months after the date of the Withdrawal Notice and no later than ten (10) months after the date of the Withdrawal Notice, the Accountable Body (or such other Council as nominated by the Joint Committee in the event that the Accountable Body issues the Withdrawal Notice) shall provide to all the Councils a Liability Report which shall be discussed by the Joint Committee at its next meeting or a specially convened meeting if the next meeting falls more than two (2) weeks after the issue of the Liability Report.
- 15.5 It is acknowledged and agreed that:
- 15.5.1 the Liability Report shall contain, as a minimum, the withdrawing Councils committed costs and liabilities up to the next Gateway Review and the withdrawing Councils committed costs and liabilities on all current projects which shall include all drawdowns of the Councils Contribution that the withdrawing Council has committed to but not yet withdrawn (whether that drawdown occurs before or after the Council formally withdraws from the City Deal and this Agreement pursuant to this Clause 15 (Withdrawal)); and
- 15.5.2 in relation to row 1 of the Liability Report in Schedule 7 (Liability Report), the withdrawing Council shall be liable to pay the higher of its committed contribution and liabilities;
- (a) up to the next Gateway Review; or
- (b) on all current projects.
- 15.6 Within the Decision Period each Council which has issued a Withdrawal Notice to the Regional Programme Director shall indicate either:-
- 15.6.1 that it withdraws from the City Deal and this Agreement; or
- 15.6.2 that it wishes to continue as a party to the City Deal and this Agreement.
- 15.7 Where further Councils (in addition to the Council issuing the Withdrawal Notice) indicate their wish to withdraw from the City Deal and this Agreement, then the provisions of Clause 15.3 (Withdrawal) shall apply to such Councils and a new Liability Report shall be prepared in respect of each of these Councils that have indicated their intention to withdraw and the provisions of Clause 15.6 (Withdrawal) shall apply.
- 15.8 Where a Council does not indicate its intentions as required by Clause 15.6 (Withdrawal) then it shall at the expiry of the Decision Period be taken to have indicated that they wish to continue as a party to the City Deal and this Agreement.
- 15.9 Any Council serving a Withdrawal Notice pursuant to Clause 15.3 or indicates that it withdraws from the City Deal and this Agreement pursuant to Clause 15.6 shall have the right to retract such Withdrawal Notice or indication that it withdraws at any point prior to the date of its withdrawal.
- 15.10 Where a Council indicates that it wishes to withdraw from the City Deal and this Agreement, then:-
- 15.10.1 the Council who shall have indicated its wish to withdraw shall pay all amounts due to be paid by it in accordance with the Liability Report and comply with its obligations under this Agreement up to the date of its withdrawal including making any payments of any expenditure referred to in Schedule 5 (Heads of Expenditure) as at that date;
- 15.10.2 the Council who shall have indicated its wish to withdraw shall be responsible for a proportion of any third party costs (which have been substantiated by the Joint Committee); and

- 15.10.3 if in the event of such a withdrawal the discharge of the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal is delayed then the Council who shall have indicated its wish to withdraw may be responsible for a proportion of the costs of delay to the other Councils or any costs or fines which may directly result. Such proportion will be decided by the Joint Committee and the withdrawing Council shall not be entitled to vote in this decision..
- 15.11 Where a Council withdraws from the City Deal and this Agreement in accordance with this Clause 15 (Withdrawal):
- 15.11.1 any capital asset acquired and/or secured and/or owned and provided by such withdrawing Council for the purposes of the City Deal will remain in the ownership of the withdrawing Council and the withdrawing Council will reimburse the remaining Councils their respective contributions (if any) together with any reasonable costs incurred as a result of the withdrawal or default;
- 15.11.2 the other Councils may elect to continue or discontinue with any procurement and/or project forming part of the City Deal in the administrative area of the withdrawing Council;
- 15.11.3 the withdrawing Council may elect to independently pursue the procurement of any project within its administrative area which was identified as part of the City Deal provided that it does so at its own cost without any access to any of the HMT Contribution or Councils' Contribution pursuant to this Agreement;
- 15.11.4 unless agreed otherwise by the remaining Councils, the Council who shall have indicated its wish to withdraw from the City Deal shall not remove its appointees to the Joint Committee for a period of not less than three (3) months commencing on the date of such Council's withdrawal, provided that the costs associated with those appointees to the Joint Committee shall be borne by the remaining Councils on a Proportionate Basis; and
- 15.11.5 save for the obligations set out in Clause 12 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions), Clause 14 (Liability of the Councils), this Clause 15 (Withdrawal) and Clause 18 (Confidentiality and Announcements), the withdrawing Council shall be released from its respective obligations described in this Agreement from the date of withdrawal.

16. CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION

- 16.1 If the Agreement is terminated in accordance with Clause 2.2 (Termination), save for the obligations set out in Clause 12 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions), Clause 14 (Liability of the Councils), this Clause 16 (Consequences of Termination) and Clause 18 (Confidentiality and Announcements), the Councils shall be released from their respective obligations described in this Agreement.
- 16.2 Where this Agreement is terminated in respect of that Council in accordance with Clause 2.2 (Termination):
- 16.2.1 any capital asset acquired and/or secured and/or owned and provided by such Defaulter for the purposes of the City Deal will remain in the ownership of the Defaulter and the Defaulter will reimburse the remaining Councils their respective contributions (if any) together with any reasonable costs incurred as a result of the withdrawal or default;
- 16.2.2 the other Councils may elect to continue or discontinue with any procurement and/or project forming part of the City Deal; and

- 16.2.3 the Defaulting Council may elect to independently pursue the procurement of any project within its administrative area which was identified as part of the City Deal provided that it does so at its own cost without any access to any of the HMT Contribution or Councils' Contribution pursuant to this Agreement.
- 16.3 The Councils acknowledge and agree that:-
 - 16.3.1 the City Deal has been modelled on the basis of participation by all the Councils and that there are considerable economic benefits to be achieved as a result of such joint working; and
 - 16.3.2 accordingly, in the event that this Agreement is terminated in relation to any Council pursuant to Clause 2.2 (Termination) such Defaulter shall be liable to the Non-Defaulting Council or Councils for their reasonable and properly incurred costs in relation to the City Deal as set out in Clause 15.5 (Withdrawal) and Schedule 6 (Liability Report).

17. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 17.1 Each Council will retain all Intellectual Property in its Material.
- 17.2 Each Council will grant all of the other Councils a non exclusive, perpetual, non-transferable and royalty free licence to use, modify, amend and develop its IP Material for the discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal and any other purpose resulting from the City Deal whether or not the party granting the licence remains a party to this Agreement.
- 17.3 Without prejudice to Clause 17.1 (Intellectual Property), if more than one Council owns or has a legal or beneficial right or interest in any aspect of the IP Material for any reason (including without limitation that no one Council can demonstrate that it independently supplied or created the relevant IP Material without the help of one or more of the other Councils), each of the Councils who contributed to the relevant IP Material will grant to all other Councils to this Agreement a non-exclusive, perpetual, non-transferable and royalty free licence to use and exploit such IP Material as if all the other Councils were the sole owner under the Copyright Design and Patents Act 1988 or any other relevant statute or rule of law.
- 17.4 For the avoidance of doubt, any entity or person who is at the date of this Agreement a party to this Agreement and who has licensed any Intellectual Property under this Agreement will have a non-exclusive, perpetual right to continue to use the licensed Intellectual Property.
- 17.5 Each Council warrants that it has or will have the necessary rights to grant the licences set out in Clause 17.2 (Intellectual Property) and 17.3 (Intellectual Property) in respect of the IP Material to be licensed.
- 17.6 Each Council agrees to execute such further documents and take such actions or do such things as may be reasonably requested by any other Councils (and at the expense of the Council(s) making the request) to give full effect to the terms of this Agreement.

18. **CONFIDENTIALITY AND ANNOUNCEMENTS**

- 18.1 Each Council ("**Covenanter**") shall, both during the currency of this Agreement and at all times following its termination or expiry, keep private and confidential and shall not use or disclose (whether for its own benefit or that of any third party) any Confidential Information about the business of and/or belonging to any other Council or third party which has come to its attention as a result of or in connection with this Agreement.
- 18.2 The obligation set out in Clause 18.1 (Confidentiality and Announcements) shall not relate to information which:-
- 18.2.1 comes into the public domain or is subsequently disclosed to the public (other than through default on the part of the Covenanter or any other person to whom the Covenanter is permitted to disclose such information under this Agreement); or
 - 18.2.2 is required to be disclosed by law; or
 - 18.2.3 was already in the possession of the Covenanter (without restrictions as to its use) on the date of receipt; or
 - 18.2.4 is required or recommended by the rules of any governmental or regulatory authority including any guidance from time to time as to openness and disclosure of information by public bodies; or
 - 18.2.5 is necessary to be disclosed to provide relevant information to any insurer or insurance broker in connection with obtaining any insurance required by this Agreement.
- 18.3 Where disclosure is permitted under Clause 18.2.3 (Confidentiality and Announcements) or 18.2.4 (Confidentiality and Announcements), the recipient of the information shall be subject to a similar obligation of confidentiality as that contained in this Clause 18 (Confidentiality and Announcements) and the disclosing Council shall make this known to the recipient of the information.
- 18.4 No Council shall make any public statement or issue any press release or publish any other public document relating, connected with or arising out of this Agreement or any other agreement relating to the City Deal without the prior written consent of the other Councils.

19. **CONTRACTS (THIRD PARTY RIGHTS)**

The Councils as parties to this Agreement do not intend that any of its terms will be enforceable by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 by any person not a party to it.

20. **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 20.1 Any dispute arising in relation to any aspect of this Agreement shall be resolved in accordance with this Clause 20 (Dispute Resolution). The Councils undertake and agree to pursue a positive approach towards dispute resolution which seeks (in the context of this partnership) to identify a solution which avoids legal proceedings and maintains a strong working relationship between the Councils.
- 20.2 In the event of any dispute or difference between the Councils relating to this Agreement (whether this may be a matter of contractual interpretation or otherwise) then save in relation to disputes or disagreements relating to a Matter Reserved To The Councils, the matter shall be dealt with as follows by referral in the first instance to the Joint Committee who shall meet within ten (10) Business Days of notification of

the occurrence of such dispute and attempt to resolve the disputed matter in good faith.

- 20.3 In relation to a dispute or disagreement relating to a Matter Reserved To The Councils, or if the Joint Committee fails to resolve a dispute or disagreement within five (5) Business Days of meeting pursuant to Clause 20.2 (Dispute Resolution), or fails to meet in accordance with the timescales set out in Clause 20.2 (Dispute Resolution), then the Councils in dispute or the Joint Committee (as the case may be) may refer the matter for resolution to:-
- 20.3.1 the Chief Executive(a) or Council Leader(s) (as appropriate) of the Councils;
or
 - 20.3.2 mediation by such party as the Councils may agree; or
 - 20.3.3 the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts of England and Wales otherwise.
- 20.4 Any dispute and/or disagreement to be determined by the Chief Executive(s) or Council Leaders (as appropriate), mediation or the Courts of England and Wales or such other body as agreed by the Councils (as the case may be) under this Agreement shall be promptly referred for determination to them.
- 20.5 The Councils shall on request promptly supply to the Chief Executive(s) or Council Leaders or mediator or the Courts of England and Wales (as the case may be) all such assistance, documents and information as may be required for the purpose of determination and the Councils shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure the prompt determination of such reference.
- 20.6 If a mediator is appointed to determine in dispute pursuant to Clause 20.3 (Dispute Resolution), then the mediator shall be deemed to act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and his determination shall (in the absence of manifest error) be conclusive and binding upon the Councils.
- 20.7 The costs of the resolution of any dispute and/or disagreement between the Councils under this Agreement shall be borne by the Councils on a Proportionate Basis to the dispute in question save as may be otherwise directed by the Chief Executive(s) or Council Leaders (as appropriate), the mediator or the Courts of England and Wales (as the case may be).

21. DATA PROTECTION

- 21.1 In relation to all Personal Data, each Council shall at all times comply with the DPA, (as a data controller if necessary) which includes (but is not limited to) maintaining a valid and up to date registration or notification under the DPA covering the data processing activities to be performed in connection with the City Deal.
- 21.2 Each Council:
- 21.2.1 shall process Personal Data belonging to any other Council only on the instructions of that Council (subject to compliance with applicable law);
 - 21.2.2 shall only undertake processing of Personal Data reasonably required in connection with the City Deal and shall not transfer any Personal Data to any country or territory outside the European Economic Area; and
 - 21.2.3 shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that all relevant sub-contractors and third parties comply with this Clause 21.2 (Data Protection). For the avoidance of doubt a relevant sub-contractor is one which processes Personal Data belonging to the one or any of the Councils.

- 21.3 The Councils shall not disclose Personal Data to any third parties other than:
- 21.3.1 to employees and sub-contractors and third parties to whom such disclosure is reasonably necessary in order for the Councils to discharge the Councils' obligations in relation to the City Deal; or
 - 21.3.2 to the extent required under a court order or to comply with any applicable laws including (but not limited to) any statute, bye law, European Directive or regulation.

provided that any disclosure to any sub-contractor or any third parties under Clause 21.3.1 (Data Protection) shall be made subject to written terms substantially the same as, and no less stringent than, the terms contained in this Clause 21 (Data Protection) and that the Councils shall give notice in writing to all other Councils of any disclosure of Personal Data belonging to them which they or a sub-contractor or third parties are required to make under Clause 21.3.2 (Data Protection) immediately they are aware of such a requirement.

- 21.3.3 The Councils shall bring into effect and maintain and shall use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that all relevant sub-contractors and any third parties have in effect and maintain all reasonable technical and organisational measures necessary to prevent unauthorised or unlawful processing of Personal Data and accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to, Personal Data including but not limited to taking reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and probity of any employee or agent of a relevant sub contractor or any third parties having access to the Personal Data.
 - 21.3.4 Any Council may, at reasonable intervals, request a written description of the technical and organisational methods employed by any other Council and the relevant sub-contractors referred to in Clause 21.2.3 (Data Protection) Within five (5) Business Days of such a request, the Council requested to do so shall supply written particulars of all such measures as it is maintaining detailed to a reasonable level such that the requesting Council can determine whether or not, in connection with the Personal Data, it is compliant with the DPA. All Councils shall use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that the sub-contractors and any third parties also comply with such request from any other Council.
- 21.4 All Councils shall ensure that any Personal Data they obtain and provide to any other Council has been lawfully obtained and complies with the DPA and that the use thereof in accordance with this Agreement shall not breach any of the provisions of the DPA.
- 21.5 If:-
- 21.5.1 under the DPA any Council is required to provide information to a data subject (as defined in the DPA) in relation to Personal Data when such data is in the possession or under control of any other Council; and
 - 21.5.2 the required Council informs the controlling Council in writing that this is the case,
- then the controlling Council shall guarantee reasonable and prompt co-operation to the required Council in meeting its obligations under the DPA including making copies of the relevant Personal Data to the extent the same are in its possession.
- 21.6 Each Council shall provide the other as soon as reasonably practicable, with such information in relation to Personal Data and their processing as the other Council may reasonably request in writing and the party asked to provide the relevant data may reasonably be able to provide in order for the other Council to:-

- 21.6.1 comply with its obligations under this Clause and the DPA; and
- 21.6.2 assess whether the processing of the relevant Personal Data in connection with this Agreement is breaching or may breach the DPA in a manner which is material and not effectively sanctioned by any guidance statement issued by the Information Commissioner.
- 21.7 The Councils shall each take reasonable precautions (having regard to the nature of their respective obligations under this Agreement) to preserve the integrity of any Personal Data.
- 21.8 The Councils shall continually review any existing information sharing protocols being used in relation to the City Deal to ensure they remain relevant to the City Deal and to identify which Personal Data needs to be processed and on what basis to ensure compliance with this Clause 21 (Data Protection).

22. **FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION**

- 22.1 Each Council acknowledges that the other Councils are subject to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (“**FOIA**”) and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 (“**EIR**”) and the Councils shall comply with the Accountable Body's policy on FOIA in respect of these information disclosure obligations to the extent they relate to the City Deal.
- 22.2 Where a Council receives a request for information under either the FOIA or the EIR in relation to information which it is holding on behalf of any of the other Councils in relation to the City Deal, it shall:
 - 22.2.1 transfer the request for information to the Accountable Body as soon as practicable after receipt and in any event within two (2) Business Days of receiving a request for information;
 - 22.2.2 provide the Accountable Body with a copy of all information in its possession or power in the form the Accountable Body reasonably requires within ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period as the Accountable Body may specify) of the Accountable Body requesting that information; and
 - 22.2.3 provide all necessary assistance as reasonably requested by the Accountable Body to enable the Accountable Body to respond to a request for information within the time for compliance set out in the FOIA or the EIR.
- 22.3 The Councils agree and acknowledge that the Accountable Body shall be responsible for co-ordinating any response on behalf of the relevant Councils to the extent they relate to the City Deal and all costs incurred shall be accounted for as Joint Committee Costs.
- 22.4 The Accountable Body shall be responsible for determining in their absolute discretion whether any information requested under the FOIA or the EIR:
 - 22.4.1 is exempt from disclosure under the FOIA or the EIR;
 - 22.4.2 is to be disclosed in response to a request for information.
- 22.5 Each Council acknowledges that the Accountable Body may be obliged under the FOIA or the EIR to disclose information:
 - 22.5.1 without consulting with the other Councils where it has not been practicable to achieve such consultation; or

22.5.2 following consultation with the other Councils and having taken their views into account.

23. **NOTICES**

23.1 Any notice or demand in connection with this Agreement to any Council shall be in writing and may be delivered by hand, prepaid first class post, special delivery post or email, addressed to the recipient at the address as the case may be set out in Schedule 3 (Councils' and Regional Programme Director's Details) or such other recipient address as may be notified in writing from time to time by any of the parties to this Agreement to all the other Councils to this Agreement.

23.2 Any notice or demand in connection with this Agreement to the Joint Committee shall be in writing and may be delivered by hand, prepaid first class post, special delivery post or email, addressed to the Regional Programme Director at the address as the case may be as set out in Schedule 3 (Councils' and Regional Programme Director's Details) or such other recipient address as may be notified in writing from time to time by the Regional Programme Director to all the Councils to this Agreement.

23.3 The notice or demand shall be deemed to have been duly served:-

23.3.1 if delivered by hand, when left at the proper address for service;

23.3.2 if given or made by prepaid first class post or special delivery post, forty-eight (48) hours after being posted (excluding days other than Business Days);

23.3.3 if given or made by email, at the time of transmission,

provided that, where in the case of delivery by hand or email such delivery or transmission occurs either after 4.00pm on a Business Day or on a day other than a Business Day service shall be deemed to occur at 9.00am on the next following Business Day.

23.4 For the avoidance of doubt, where proceedings to which the Civil Procedure Rules apply have been issued, the provisions of the Civil Procedure Rules must be complied with in respect of the service of documents in connection with those proceedings.

24. **GOVERNING LAW**

This Agreement and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with the laws of England and Wales. Subject to Clause 20 (Dispute Resolution), the English and Welsh Courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with this Agreement.

25. **ASSIGNMENTS**

25.1 The rights and obligations of the Councils under this Agreement shall not be assigned, novated or otherwise transferred (whether by virtue of any legislation or any scheme pursuant to any legislation or otherwise) to any person other than to any public body (being a single entity) acquiring the whole of the Agreement and having the legal capacity, power and authority to become a party to and to perform the obligations of the relevant Council under this Agreement being:

25.1.1 a Minister of the Crown pursuant to an Order under the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975; or

25.1.2 any Local Authority which has sufficient financial standing or financial resources to perform the obligations of the relevant Council under this Agreement.

26. **WAIVER**

26.1 No failure or delay by any Council to exercise any right, power or remedy will operate as a waiver of it nor will any partial exercise preclude any further exercise of the same or some other right, power or remedy unless a waiver is given in writing by that Council.

26.2 Each Council shall pay their own costs incurred in connection with the preparation, execution, completion and implementation of this Agreement.

27. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**

This Agreement contains all the terms which the parties have agreed in relation to the subject of this Agreement and supersedes any prior written or oral agreements, representations or understandings between the Councils relating to such subject matter. No Council has been induced to enter into this Agreement or any of these documents by statement or promise which they do not contain, save that this Clause shall not exclude any liability which one Council would otherwise have to the other in respect of any statements made fraudulently by that Council.

28. **COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts each of which so executed shall be an original but together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

29. **RELATIONSHIP OF COUNCILS**

Each Council is an independent body and nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Councils of partnership or (except as expressly provided in this Agreement) of principal/agent or of employer/employee. No Council shall have the right to act on behalf of another nor to bind the other by contract or otherwise except to the extent expressly permitted by the terms of this Agreement. In particular for the avoidance of doubt, none of the provisions relating to the principles of working in partnership shall be taken to establish any partnership as defined by The Partnership Act 1890.

30. **STATUTORY RESPONSIBILITIES**

Notwithstanding anything apparently to the contrary in this Agreement, in carrying out their statutory duties, the discretion of any Council shall not be fettered or otherwise affected by the terms of this Agreement.

AS WITNESSED the duly authorised representatives of the Councils have signed this Agreement as a deed on the date written at the beginning of this Agreement.

Schedule 1

DELEGATIONS POLICY

DECISION	REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR MATTER	JOINT COMMITTEE MATTER	MATTER RESERVED TO THE COUNCILS
KEY THEMES			
1. Approval and adoption of the JWA Business Plan			Yes
2. Approval and adoption of any updated JWA Business Plan save to the extent any such update amount to a material change to the prevailing JWA Business Plan (in which case the decision to approve and adopt such updated JWA Business Plan shall be a "Matter Reserved To The Councils")		Yes	
3. Approval and adoption of the Annual Business Plans and any updated Annual Business Plan		Yes	
4. Taking action outside of the parameters of the JWA Business Plan or any Annual Business Plan(s) for specific Programme Themes or approved projects agreed in the JWA Business Plan which shall include the number and scope of projects to be developed in order to provide an overall regional benefit to the Cardiff Capital Region		Yes	
ESTABLISHMENT OF A FUND			
5. Agreeing the legal structure of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund (e.g. a separate corporate entity established as a company or LLP, a Limited Partnership or a Block of Finance / Accountable Body arrangements)		Yes	
6. Agreeing the number of, size of and scope of any investment fund(s) within the scope of the Annual Budget set out in Clause 12.4 (Annual Budget)		Yes	
7. Agreeing any governance documentation		Yes	
8. Agreeing the investment criteria and investment policy to determine when		Yes	

DECISION	REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR MATTER	JOINT COMMITTEE MATTER	MATTER RESERVED TO THE COUNCILS
investments should be made and their prioritisation			
9. Procuring and appointing a fund manager		Yes	
FUNDING AND EXPENDITURE			
10. Agreeing any increase to the Affordability Envelope			Yes
11. Approval of any increase to the Council Contribution above the £120,000,000 (one hundred and twenty million pounds) provided for under Clause 12.5.3 (Councils' Contribution)			Yes
12. Agreeing any extension of time beyond the six (6) month timescale set out under Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent) to allow the Councils further time to approve any Welsh Government Funding conditions		Yes	
13. Waiver of any Condition Subsequent pursuant to Clause 2.3 (Conditions Subsequent)		Yes	
14. Approval of any disproportionate Internal Costs pursuant to Clause 12.2.2 (Commitment of the Councils and Contributions)		Yes	
15. Approval of expenditure within the approved Annual Budget of the Accountable Body held on behalf of the Councils set out in Clause 12.4 (Annual Budget)	Yes		
16. Approval of the Annual Budget pursuant to Clause 12.4.1(b) (Annual Budget)		Yes	
17. Approval of additional expenditure up to of 5% (five per cent) of the approved Annual Budget of the Accountable Body held on behalf of the Councils set out in Clause 12.4 (Annual Budget)		Yes	
18. Agreeing the form of the Gateway Reviews		Yes	
19. Agreeing any Welsh Government Funding conditions		Yes	
20. Approval of whether some of the HMT Contribution capital funding can be used as revenue pursuant to Clause 12.5.2(b)(v) (HMT		Yes	

DECISION	REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR MATTER	JOINT COMMITTEE MATTER	MATTER RESERVED TO THE COUNCILS
Contribution)			
21. Entering into (or agreeing to enter into) any borrowing arrangement on behalf of the Joint Committee and/or giving any security in respect of any such borrowing		Yes	
22. Accepting terms and conditions in relation to any third party funding for the City Deal		Yes	
GENERAL			
23. Replacement of the Accountable Body pursuant to Clause 4.2		Yes	
24. Establishment of a sub-committee pursuant to this Agreement and determining their terms of reference and scope of delegation.		Yes	
25. Making any variations to or waiving any rights to or terminating any contracts signed by Councils / the Accountable Body (other than this Agreement) which are material to the City Deal.		Yes	
26. Amendments to the terms of this Agreement		Yes	
27. The engagement of (and terms of engagement of) any individual person as a consultant where the value of the appointment does not exceed £50,000 per Accounting Period	Yes		
28. Commencing any claim, proceedings or other litigation brought by or settling or defending any claim, proceedings or other litigation brought against the Joint Committee or individual Council in relation to the City Deal, except in relation to debt collection in the ordinary course of business.		Yes	
29. Making any announcements or releases of whatever nature in relation to the Joint Committee and the City Deal		Yes	
30. Appointment of Regional Programme Director		Yes	
31. Any other matters not covered in this Schedule 1 (Delegations Policy)		Yes	

Schedule 2

TERMS OF REFERENCE

PART 1

JOINT COMMITTEE TERMS OF REFERENCE

Aims/Purpose

1. To oversee the progress the City Deal and to give strategic direction.
2. The Joint Committee will be the key body to oversee the City Deal and to represent the interests of the Councils and its stakeholders. The Joint Committee will also be responsible for monitoring project progress and managing the political dimensions of the City Deal.
3. It is recommended that the Joint Committee will carry out the following functions:
 - Determine the form of and number of fund(s) to deliver the City Deal.
 - Agree key projects to deliver the City Deal excluding the South East Wales Metro Scheme
 - Provide strategic direction to the Regional Programme Director (to include approval of remit for the Regional Programme Director and approval of any resourcing issues)
 - Act as a representative for each of the Councils to ensure consistency with individual objectives and visions
 - Monitor performance, management and working arrangements (to include the necessary audit and assurance checks)
 - Ensure that sufficient resources are committed to the City Deal
 - Arbitrate on any conflicts within the programme or negotiate a solution to any problems between the programme and external bodies
 - Communicate and provide progress on strategic issues within the City Deal
 - Promote partnership working between the Councils
 - Publish annual governance statement and Annual Accounts in accordance with the Assurance Framework
 - Liaise with other City Deal partners across the United Kingdom to share best practice and ensure a co-ordinated strategic approach

Terms

4. At the start of the City Deal, to agree:
 - The project plan to include key themes and funds to be progressed
 - Decision-making process prior to making recommendations to Cabinet
5. During the planning and development stages, to:
 - Review project status against the project plan
 - Monitor the management of project budget, risks and quality
 - Promote and support the project among relevant stakeholders and where appropriate obtain their consent.
 - Seek to resolve disputes where these cannot be resolved satisfactorily through other means
 - Ensure that the proposals are affordable and deliver maximum value for money for the public sector.

Procurement of contracts for goods, works or services

6. Where the Joint Committee is procuring any goods, works or services, at the start of a procurement, the Joint Committee shall agree:
 - Measures against which the benefits realisation should be measured
 - Arrangements for quality assurance and risk management
 - Arrangements for communications
 - Arrangements for procurement launch for specific projects (where appropriate)

7. As the procurements progress, to:
 - Review the project status against the project plan
 - Monitor the management of procurement budget, risks and quality
 - Agree progression through key stages (eg including but not limited to issue of the OJEU, pre-qualification stage and preferred bidder stage) and obtain all associated 'sign-offs'.
 - Agree draft procurement documents
 - Agree the process for evaluating bids and the detailed evaluation criteria and scoring
 - Report to the Cabinet on the progress of the procurement
 - Act as the ambassadors for the procurement and the project it facilitates

8. At the end of the procurement, to:
 - Ensure that the expected products have been delivered satisfactorily
 - Ensure that the pre contract risk review is completed
 - Agree any financial business cases and recommend it to Cabinet
 - Recommend award of contract to Cabinet and obtain all final 'sign-offs'.

PART 2

PROGRAMME BOARD TERMS OF REFERENCE

To be finalised and inserted by agreement of the Councils as a Joint Committee Matter

DRAFT

Schedule 3

COUNCILS' AND REGIONAL PROGRAMME DIRECTOR'S DETAILS

RECIPIENT'S NAME	ADDRESS	EMAIL
Blaenau Gwent Council: Managing Director	Municipal Offices, Civic Centre, Ebbw Vale, Gwent, NP23 6XB	Stephen.Gillingham@blaenau-gwent.gov.uk
Bridgend Council: Chief Executive	Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB	darren.mepham@briegend.gov.uk
Caerphilly Council: Chief Executive	Penallta House, Tredomen Park, Ystrad Mynach, Hengoed, CF82 7PG	chrisburns@carerdphilly.gov.uk
Cardiff Council: Chief Executive	County Hall, Atlantic Wharf, Cardiff, CF10 4UW	paul.orders@cardiff.gov.uk
Merthyr Tydfil Council: Chief Executive	Civic Centre, Castle Street, Merthyr Tydfil, CF47 8AN	chief.executive@merthyr.gov.uk
Monmouthshire Council: Chief Executive	Croesyceilog, Cwmbran, NP4H	PaulMatthews@monmouthshire.gov.uk
Newport Council: Chief Executive	Civic Centre, Newport, NP20 4UR	will.gogfrey@newport.gov.uk
Rhondda Cynon Taf Council: Chief Executive	The Pavilions, Cambrian Park, Clydach Vale, Tonypany, CF40 2X	christopher.d.bradshaw@rctcbc.gov.uk
Torfaen Council: Chief Executive	Civic Centre, Pontypool, NP4 6YB	alison.ward@torfaen.gov.uk
The Vale of Glamorgan County Borough Council: Managing Director	Civic Offices, Holton Road, Barry, CF63 4RU	drthomas@valeofglamorgan.gov.uk
Regional Programme Director	Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB	Sheila.Davies@bridgend.gov.uk

Schedule 4

HEADS OF EXPENDITURE

1. The following is a non-exhaustive list of the heads of expenditure that may be incurred by the Councils in the City Deal:-
 - 1.1 **"Internal Costs"** means the costs associated with each Council providing internal Council resources in relation to the City Deal which includes but is not limited to:
 - 1.1.1 Staffing costs and associated overheads
 - 1.1.2 Project management / technical & admin support
 - 1.1.3 Communications
 - 1.1.4 costs incurred in respect of managing FOIA requests pursuant to Clause 22 (Freedom of Information and Environmental Information)
 - 1.2 **"Joint Committee Costs"** means the operational and management costs of the Joint Committee which includes but is not limited to
 - 1.2.1 Staffing costs and associated overheads
 - 1.2.2 Project management / technical & admin support
 - 1.2.3 Communications
 - 1.2.4 Translation Costs
 - 1.3 For the avoidance of doubt, Internal Costs and Joint Committee Costs do not include any revenue costs or capital investment relating to the implementation of any project pursuant to an Annual Business Plan.

Schedule 5

ACCOUNTING PERIODS

The initial Accounting Period shall be the date of this Agreement until 31st March and thereafter shall be as follows:

Start of Accounting Period	End of Accounting Period
1 April	30 June
1 July	30 September
1 October	31 December
1 January	31 March

DRAFT

Schedule 6

LIABILITY REPORT

The Liability Report shall include (but shall not be limited to) irrecoverable expenditure incurred and committed in relation to the following:

	<u>Amount</u> (all figures in round pounds)
Any committed costs including but not limited to those set out in Clause 15.5 (Withdrawal)	
Procurement Costs	
Costs associated with delays and having to revisit any procurements (including but not limited to the cost of legal, financial and technical advice)	
Land costs – costs associated with identifying and procuring land	
Staff costs (and associated overheads) in progressing the scheme:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Consultancy / Advisors fees b) Internal Project Management and monitoring c) Internal Professional advice 	
All other reasonable and properly incurred costs and losses (to include the cost of preparing the Liability Report)	
Any costs, claims and damages arising from any third parties in respect of any costs relating to any delay or arising from the termination	

Certified Correct _____
(Signed)

(Date)

Cardiff Capital Region City Deal

Executive Summary

1. Cardiff Capital Region has secured a deal worth £1.2 billion. Over its lifetime, local partners expect the City Deal to deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and leverage an additional £4 billion of private sector investment.

2. This City Deal will provide local partners with the powers and the resources to unlock significant economic growth across the Cardiff Capital Region. It is a deal that builds on the region's sectoral strengths, its high skill base and three successful universities. The City Deal also provides an opportunity to continue tackling the area's barriers to economic growth by: improving transport connectivity; increasing skill levels still further; supporting people into work; and giving businesses the support they need to innovate and grow.

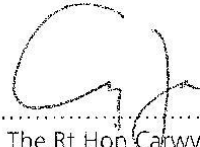
3. This deal will also develop stronger and more effective leadership across the Cardiff Capital Region, enabling ten local authority leaders to join up decision making, pool resources and work more effectively with local businesses.

4. The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal includes:

- **£1.2 billion investment in the Cardiff Capital Region's infrastructure.** A key priority for investment will be the delivery of the South East Wales Metro, including the Valley Lines Electrification programme.
- **Connecting the region.** The Cardiff Capital Region will establish a new non-statutory **Regional Transport Authority** to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government.
- **Support for innovation and improving the digital network.** To develop capabilities in Compound Semiconductor Applications the UK Government will invest £50 million to establish a new Catapult Centre in Wales. The Cardiff Capital region will also prioritise investment in research and development and provide support for high value innovative businesses.
- **Developing a skilled workforce and tackling unemployment.** The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board will be created (building on existing arrangements) to ensure skills and employment provision is responsive to the needs of local businesses and communities. The Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department of Work and Pensions to co-design the future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed.
- **Supporting enterprise and business growth.** A Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation will be established to ensure that there is a single voice for business to work with local authority leaders.
- **Housing development and regeneration.** The Welsh Government and the Cardiff Capital Region commit to a new partnership approach to strategic planning. This will ensure the delivery of sustainable communities, through the use and re-use of property and sites.

Our signing of this document, subject to relevant council approvals, confirms our joint commitment to ensure full implementation of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal proposed by: City of Cardiff Council; Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council; Bridgend County Borough Council; Caerphilly County Borough Council; Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council; Monmouthshire County Council; Newport City Council; Rhondda Cynon Taff County Borough Council; Torfaen County Borough Council; and Vale of Glamorgan Council.

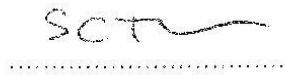

 The Rt Hon Stephen Crabb
 Secretary of State for Wales

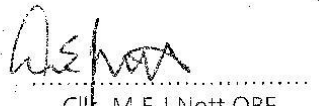

 The Rt Hon Carwyn Jones
 First Minister of Wales


 Cllr. Phil Bale
 Leader of City of Cardiff
 Council

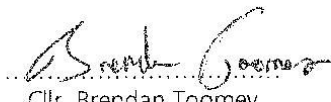

 The Rt Hon Greg Hands
 Chief Secretary to the
 Treasury


 Jane Hutt
 Minister for Finance and
 Government Business
 Welsh Government


 Cllr. Steve Thomas
 Leader of Blaenau Gwent
 County Borough Council

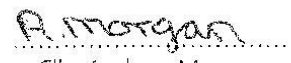

 Cllr. M E J Nott OBE
 Leader of Bridgend County
 Borough Council


 Cllr. Keith Reynolds
 Leader of Caerphilly County
 Borough Council



 Cllr. Brendan Toomey
 Leader of Merthyr Tydfil
 County Borough Council


 Cllr. Peter Fox
 Leader of Monmouthshire
 County Council


 Cllr Bob Bright
 Leader of Newport City
 Council


 Cllr. Andrew Morgan
 Leader of Rhondda Cynon
 Taff County Borough
 Council


 Cllr. Robert Wellington CBE
 Leader of Torfaen County
 Borough Council


 Cllr. Neil Moore
 Leader of Vale of
 Glamorgan Council

Introduction

5. The Cardiff Capital Region is comprised of ten local authorities: Blaenau Gwent; Bridgend; Caerphilly; Cardiff; Merthyr Tydfil; Monmouthshire; Newport; Rhondda Cynon Taff; Torfaen; and Vale of Glamorgan. It is the largest city-region in Wales and accounts for approximately 50% of the total economic output of the Welsh economy, 49% of total employment and has over 38,000 active businesses.

6. The Cardiff Capital Region is an area where people want to live and work. With two cities (Cardiff and Newport) at its core, the region has seen significant regeneration and investment over recent decades. Cardiff, as the capital city, is now dynamic, fast growing and forecast to have a higher population growth rate over the next 20 years than any other city in the UK.

7. The area is home to a range of competitive business clusters with significant international and indigenous businesses across sectors such as: financial services; creative and digital industries; advanced manufacturing; life sciences; energy; and energy supply. These business clusters are serviced through a wide and supportive ecosystem. This ecosystem contains a thriving higher education sector which includes Cardiff University, Cardiff Metropolitan University and the University of South Wales..

8. However, despite these strengths, numerous challenges remain. Gross Value Added, which is a measure of goods and services produced in an area, is lower than all but one of the English Core City Regions. There are also connectivity issues across the region which makes it more difficult for people in Valley's communities to access economic opportunities.

9. Recognising these opportunities and challenges all the signatories to this deal are working together to realise the vision for the Cardiff Capital Region, which is to: *“work together to improve the lives of people in all our communities. We will maximise opportunity for all and ensure we secure sustainable economic growth for future generations”*. This City Deal provides local partners with further powers and tools to realise this vision.

Key Elements of the Deal

Cardiff Capital Region Investment Fund

10. This City Deal sets out a transformative approach in how the Cardiff Capital Region will deliver the scale and nature of investment needed to support the area's growth plans. Central to this will be the development of a 20 year £1.2 billion Investment Fund, which the Cardiff Capital Region will use to invest in a wide range of projects.

11. Both the UK and Welsh Government are contributing £500 million to this fund respectively. The Welsh Government funding will be provided over the first seven years of the Investment Fund, from 2016/17 to 2022/23. The ten local authorities in the Cardiff Capital Region will contribute a minimum of £120 million over the 20 year period of the Fund. In addition, over £100m from the European Regional Development Fund has been committed to delivering the City Deal.

12. The Cardiff Capital Region believes investments in these areas will deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and bring forward at least £4 billion of additional investment from local partners and the private sector by 2036.

South East Wales Metro

13. A key priority, which the City Deal Investment Fund will support, is the delivery of the South East Wales Metro. The scheme has the potential to provide a significantly improved public transport system that will transform the way people travel around the region.

14. Given the importance of the Metro to the UK Government, Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region, a proportion of the Investment Fund will be pre-allocated to the delivery of this scheme. This pre-allocation focuses on both phases of the wider Metro scheme. These are:

- The delivery of the Valley Lines Electrification programme. This City Deal reconfirms the continued shared ambition of both Government's and the Cardiff Capital Region to deliver this element of the wider Metro scheme. £325 million of the £1.2 billion Investment Fund has already been committed to the delivery of this scheme (£125 million from the UK Government, £94 million from the Welsh Government and £106 million from the European Regional Development Fund).
- The delivery of the wider South East Wales Metro scheme. The Welsh Government will pre-allocate over £400m further funding from the Investment Fund to deliver the wider ambitions around the Metro scheme, which is the subject of ongoing design work. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government commits to involving the Cardiff Capital Region in the co-design of the wider Metro scheme and in the procurement of a delivery organisation.

15. The Department for Transport will agree the arrangements for making the agreed contribution to the Valley Lines Electrification project with the Welsh Government.

The Welsh Government will agree with the local authorities the arrangements for managing the funding of the Metro scheme, and how it interacts with funding for additional Metro investments delivered through this City Deal.

Wider Investment Priorities

16. The remaining element of the Investment Fund will be used to take forward a wide range of projects and schemes that support economic growth across the Cardiff Capital Region. Decisions on the prioritisation of these schemes will be taken by the Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet. Schemes taken forward could include: further transport schemes; investment to unlock housing and employment sites; and development of research and innovation facilities.

Investment Fund Assurance Framework

17. The ten local authorities across the Cardiff Capital Region commit to writing and adopting an assurance framework for this Investment Fund. This will be agreed by the UK and Welsh Government. By adopting the assurance framework prior to the commencement of the Investment Fund, the Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that schemes that are taken forward (outside of the South East Wales Metro which will be subject to a separate assessment against an assurance framework) represent good value for money and are underpinned by a robust business case.

18. This assurance framework will be based on existing best practice from the UK Government and Welsh Government. In addition the framework will also draw upon any local best practice for managing investment decisions across the Capital Region. Key elements that the assurance framework will include are:

- purpose, structure and operating principles of the framework;
- arrangements to ensure value for money and effective delivery through strong project development, project and options appraisal, prioritisation, and business case development;
- a description of the arrangements for supporting the effective delivery and implementation of projects and schemes, including relationships with delivery bodies; and
- arrangements which enable effective and meaningful engagement of local partners and the public in the investment decisions taken and subsequent scrutiny of these decisions.

Investment Fund Gateway Assessments

19. Cardiff Capital Region will be required to evaluate the impact of the Investment Fund in order to unlock funding that has not been pre-allocated to the South East Wales Metro programme. This will be comprised of gateway assessments every five years. To underpin these gateway assessments, an independent review will be commissioned to evaluate the economic benefits and economic impact of the investments made under the scheme, including whether the projects have been delivered on time and to budget. This assessment will be funded by the Cardiff Capital Region, but agreed at the outset with the UK Government. The next five year tranche of funding will be unlocked if the UK and Welsh Governments are satisfied

that the independent assessment shows the investments to have met key objectives and contributed to national growth.

Local Authority Borrowing

20. Throughout the course of the City Deal programme the ten Cardiff Capital Region local authorities will be responsible for financing the capital investment programme. The difference in the profile between the proposed investment and the capital grant funding may require a local authority or authorities to borrow to fund any difference in expenditure and grant. The cost of any external borrowing is the responsibility of the relevant local authority or local authorities and is to be managed in accordance with prudential principles – it must be prudent, affordable and sustainable.

21. In a scenario where a future Investment Fund Gateway is not achieved, leading to any reduction or cessation of City Deal grant, then it will be the responsibility of individual local authorities within the Cardiff Capital Region to manage the financial impact of this within their local authority budget, utilising reserves or surpluses as required.

Additional Flexibilities

22. In order to deliver the Cardiff Capital Region's City Deal commitments and a longer-term economic strategy, the ten local authorities have requested greater financial autonomy and flexibility. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government will explore with the Cardiff Capital Region:

- the devolution of business rate income above an agreed growth baseline to provide funding for the City Deal programme;
- providing the ability to levy an infrastructure supplement;
- creating the option for the local authorities to use alternative finance sources; and
- removing conditions around some specific Welsh Government grants, to allow funding to be pooled at the regional level in areas such as school support and interventions that seek to address poverty.

Connecting the Cardiff Capital Region

23. Transport has a key role in delivering economic growth and improving outcomes for people by connecting communities, business, jobs, facilities and services. However across the Capital Region there are significant congestion and transport capacity issues that need to be addressed. The City Deal Investment Fund and South East Wales Metro will make a significant contribution to improving transport connectivity.

24. In addition to this investment the Cardiff Capital Region will establish a new non-statutory Regional Transport Authority to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government. The Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority will be responsible for:

- pooled local transport resources;
- regional planning for the local transport network;

- working with Transport for Wales to ensure objectives for transport investment are aligned;
- exploring the creation of a single integrated ticketing platform for public transport across the Cardiff Capital Region;
- working in partnership with the Welsh Government to define the priorities of the South East Wales Metro concept and to support its delivery; and
- working in partnership with the Welsh Government to promote the development of integrated aviation routes from Cardiff Airport and St Athan Enterprise Zone, to deliver economic benefit.

Investing in Innovation and the Digital Network

25. The Cardiff Capital Region has an aspiration to extend the “arc of innovation” that runs along the M4 corridor into the Cardiff Capital Region. Capitalising on the research strengths of the Region’s three universities, the Cardiff Capital Region will designate an “Innovation District” that helps to: create and nurture new high growth businesses; increases investment in research and development; and provides the skills that businesses need now and in the future.

Developing the Compound Semiconductor Sector

26. To transform the UK’s capability, and help position Cardiff as the European leader in Compound Semiconductor applications, the UK Government will invest £50 million to establish a new Catapult in Wales. This new Catapult will complement the work of other organisations in Wales who are already working in this important area, including the Compound Semiconductor Institute at Cardiff University and the Compound Semiconductor Centre, a joint venture between Cardiff University and IQE.

27. Recognising this opportunity, the Cardiff Capital Region will prioritise interventions that support the development of an internationally-competitive Compound Semi- Conductor cluster. Local partners believe that this will put the UK at the heart of an emerging global growth technology.

Innovation Investment

28. To accelerate the growth of innovation and facilitate investment in research and development, the Cardiff Capital Region will seek to prioritise:

- mechanisms to support high growth sectors;
- the development of new facilities and employments sites;
- new approaches to public service delivery;
- the Software Academy in Newport and related programmes across the Capital Region;
- investment in intellectual property creation and commercialisation;
- adding value and complimenting existing innovation support; and
- developing a cyber-security academy with the University of South Wales.

Innovate UK

29. Innovate UK is now planning to increase its footprint and presence in Wales, in order to: raise the awareness and engagement in Innovate UK programmes and activities; to strengthen its links with business, universities and other key partners; and to work with the Welsh Government to promote and support innovation.

Data

30. Cardiff Capital Region commits to developing proposals for how better and more flexible use of data could be used to drive innovation across the public sector and within the wider economy. The Cardiff Capital Region will present a clear case to the UK Government for how a different approach to the use of specific data would improve service delivery and would benefit particular groups.

The Digital Network

31. Innovation will also be a central theme within the Cardiff Capital Region's ambition to deliver an outstanding digital infrastructure and wider ecosystem to support economic growth. To continue to build on investments in next generation broadband, and the Region's reputation as one of the fastest growing tech hubs in the UK, the Cardiff Capital Region will prioritise:

- exploring the case for direct international connectivity;
- the mobile infrastructure across 4G and 5G technologies that add value to existing provision;
- increasing Wi-Fi services across public transport;
- digital solutions to solve the big problems, such as smart housing, citizen payments and open data challenges; and
- facilitating collaboration between stakeholders to identify and exploit opportunities.

Developing a Skilled Workforce and Tackling Unemployment

32. This City Deal will improve the co-ordination and delivery of skills and employment support across the Capital Region. It will help to increase the number of people moving into work (including those that have been out of work for a long time), increase the number of people undertaking an apprenticeship or other relevant skills provision and give people the skills they need to compete in a global employment market.

The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board

33. To ensure skills provision is adapted to local economic and social needs and provides the best value for money, the Cardiff Capital Region will strengthen the existing Learning, Skills and Innovation Partnership. This will be re-launched in 2016 as the Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board.

34. The Partnership will represent a wide range of stakeholders, including: business bodies; higher and further education; local authorities and the Welsh Government.

It will be responsible for:

- Cardiff Capital Region's skills and worklessness strategy;
- pooled local authority skills resource;
- producing an annual regional plan for employment and skills. This annual plan, led by industry, will set out how both the existing skills needs of businesses and the Capital Region's future skills challenges will be addressed;

- influencing and monitoring the delivery and impact of employment and skills programmes across the Region;
- ensuring an industry led approach to the design and delivery of apprenticeship programmes meets the needs of both business and apprentices;
- supporting the Welsh Government’s “Curriculum for Wales, Curriculum for Life” plan, by encouraging closer alignment between future employer skills needs and education provision across the region; and
- ensuring European Union funding investments in skills and employment add value and align with other programmes.

Work and Health Programme

35. Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with Department for Work and Pensions to co-design future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed¹, many of whom are currently referred to the Work Programme and Work Choice.

36. The respective roles of the Department for Work and Pensions and Cardiff Capital Region in the co-design include:

- Department for Work and Pensions setting the funding envelope; however Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government can top up this if they wish, but are not required to.
- Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government setting out how they will join up local public services in order to improve outcomes for this group.
- Department for Work and Pensions setting the high level performance framework, ensuring support appropriately reflects labour market issues. The primary aim will be to reduce unemployment and move people into sustained employment.
- Cardiff Capital Region (working with the Welsh Government) will have input into determining specific local outcomes that reflect their labour market priorities, however these outcomes should be complementary to the ultimate employment outcome. In determining any local outcome(s) Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department for Work and Pensions to take account of the labour market evidence base and articulate how these will both fit within the wider strategic and economic context and deliver value for money.

37. Before delivery commences the Department for Work and Pensions, Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will set out an agreement covering the respective roles of each party in the delivery and monitoring of the support. This will include a mechanism by which each party can raise and resolve any concerns that arise.

38. The Department for Work and Pensions sets the contracting arrangements, including contract package areas, but should consider any proposals from Cardiff Capital Region on contract package area geography.

39. Providers will be solely accountable to the Department for Work and Pensions, although Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will be involved in the tender evaluation.

40. The Department for Work and Pensions and Cardiff Capital Region will develop a mechanism by which Cardiff Capital Region (working with the Welsh Government) can escalate to the Department for Work and Pensions any concerns about provider performance/reaching local agreements and require the Department for Work and Pensions to take formal contract action where appropriate.

Supporting Enterprise and Business Growth

41. The Cardiff Capital Region is committed to improving the co-ordination of local and national business support arrangements. This includes working in partnership with the Welsh Government to address identified barriers to growth, support spatial and sectoral priorities and to target emerging opportunities for driving economic performance.

The Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation

42. Local partners recognise that ensuring there is a strong business voice to guide both the design and delivery of business support across the region will be critical.

43. Therefore working with public sector partners, the business community, and representative bodies, Cardiff Capital Region will establish a Cardiff Capital Regional Business Organisation. This organisation will provide a clear business voice that will influence and shape business support programmes. In creating the Board, a mapping and consultation process will be undertaken with existing advisory Boards operating within the Region. This will ensure roles and remits are complimentary and add value. The Board will be responsible for:

- articulating the regional needs of business;
- identifying regional priorities for existing business support services; and
- designing future business support programmes.

44. Membership will be drawn from across a range of sectors and interests, including social enterprises and mutuals. A joint Confederation of British Industry, Federation of Small Business, Institute of Directors and South Wales Chamber of Commerce statement outlined the underlying principles for the Business Organisation. The final structure will be designed by the Cardiff Capital Region business community.

Integration of Local Business Support Services and Resources

45. To ensure that relevant business support and promotional activities are delivered at the Capital Region level, local resources will be aligned to create an Integrated Delivery Unit. This unit will deliver regionally significant aspects of economic development. This includes: business development; marketing; tourism; and inward investment.

46. The Integrated Delivery Unit, working in collaboration with the Welsh Government and the proposed Regional Business Organisation, will ensure that any new business support provision complements existing national initiatives. In addition, through this collaborative approach, the Welsh Government is committed to working with the Cardiff Capital Region to explore where existing business support provision can be built on or expanded, whilst avoiding duplication. A number of existing programmes (for example Business Wales, which offers a one stop shop advice and referral service to SMEs and Entrepreneurs) have already been designed through consultation with industry and have the potential to be aligned with identified regional needs and priorities.

47. Further to this, the Welsh Government is also committed to working in partnership with the Cardiff Capital Region to promote the area at a global level. As part of this, the Welsh Government will ensure greater levels of visibility with the Welsh Government's own overseas offices. In addition the Welsh Government will

continue to work closely with UK Trade and Investment to ensure that its propositions are promoted and co-ordinated across the UK Trade and Investment overseas post network.

Housing Development and Regeneration

48. Delivering an increase in house building across the Cardiff Capital Region will help to address critical housing shortages especially for first time buyers and those unable to join the 'housing ladder'. House building is also a critical element of the economy as it: stimulates demand within the supply chain during construction and through purchases by the eventual occupiers; contributes to a more balanced regional planning framework; and is a major employer in its own right.

49. The City Deal presents a unique opportunity for the ten local authority areas to come together to develop and deliver a strategic approach to housing, regeneration and economic growth which will create an accessible, liveable, 'worklife integrated' and highly connected Capital Region. To support this ambition the Cardiff Capital Region will:

- Commit to the development of a partnership between the Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government to take a strategic and balanced approach to housing and regeneration, focussing development on where it is most needed – in a regional and coordinated way.
- Ensure that new housing is linked to the delivery of sustainable and balanced communities, through the re-use of property and sites. Further, both the Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that proposals to improve the efficiency and quality of the housing stock are aligned with other regeneration outcomes.
- Establish a collective way of working, for example, through an asset development vehicle to progress speculative opportunities for potential Cardiff Capital Region regeneration ventures.
- Develop an integrated public-private housing offer, with clarity over tenure, mix type, design and affordability with prototyping for 'settlements of the future'.
- Utilise innovation in local procurement to secure supply chain benefits, local labour and other social clauses to maximise value.
- Establish the delivery of renewable energy-led regeneration and housing programmes and ensure the principles of 'clean-tech' are anchored within physical development initiatives. This will contribute to ensuring 'futureproofing' and creation of new supply chain networks.
- Engage the affordable housing sector providers in the region as one network. Working with Cardiff Capital Region this network will develop a regional "Housing Plus" strategy in which added value benefits such as training construction apprenticeships, energy resilience and job creation are clearly set out and adopted. This will provide a framework against which site regeneration schemes can be prioritised for investment.

50. In both the planning and delivery of new housing and regeneration projects, the Cardiff Capital Region will ensure that there is alignment to current Welsh Government programmes including Creating Vibrant and Viable Places – the Welsh Government's regeneration framework and increasing the supply and standards of housing.

Cardiff Capital Region Governance

51. The ten local authority partners of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal have agreed to establish governance model that:

- complies with the existing statutory framework that exists in Wales to deliver this City Deal;
- strengthens and streamlines the existing governance and partnership arrangements across the Capital Region;
- improves business involvement in local decision making;
- provides confidence and assurance to both the UK and Welsh Government that the local authority leaders are making decisions which will drive economic growth across the Capital Region; and
- enables local authorities to explore with the Welsh Government alternative governance arrangements in the medium term.

Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet

52. Utilising the existing statutory framework, the ten local authorities will establish a Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet. The Cabinet will have the status of a Joint Committee and will be the ultimate decision making body in the governance structure.

53. The establishment of a Capital Region Cabinet will be the first step in the development of greater city-region governance across the Cardiff Capital Region. The Cabinet, which will comprise the ten participating local authorities, will provide the basis for initial decision making regarding the Investment Fund. In addition the Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet will be responsible for:

- management of the Cardiff Capital Region Investment Fund;
- additional devolved funding provided to the Capital Region;
- the Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority;
- contracting with Transport for Wales on prioritised Metro projects;
- control over devolved business rate income above an agreed growth forecast, subject to Welsh Government agreement;
- strategic planning including housing, transport planning and land use;
- influencing skills and worklessness programmes;
- an Inward investment and marketing strategy; and
- considering the scope for strengthening Capital Region governance further.

54. A comprehensive agreement will be drawn up between the participating authorities which will bind and commit each individual local authority and any successor authority (in the event of local government re-organisation) for such duration as is necessary to deliver the City Deal. The agreement will also allow for the possibility of additional functions and powers to be devolved to the Cabinet in the future.

55. The Cardiff Capital Region commit to reviewing the City Deal governance and exploring the future options for moving to even stronger and effective governance that is legally binding. The review will include consulting the Welsh Government and the UK Government to identify actions needed to take forward future governance options.

Strategic Regional Planning

56. The Cardiff Capital Region, in partnership with the Welsh Government, will commit to the creation of an integrated strategic development plan that incorporates housing and employment land-use with wider transport plans. The strategic plan will provide the underpinning blue-print for development across the city-region.

Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership

57. A Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership will be established to bring together business, higher education and local government. The partnership would be responsible for setting the overarching city-region economic development strategy, as well as monitoring and making recommendations to the Cabinet with regard to City Deal implementation. The partnership will have a specific role to provide advice on investment decisions. This will ensure the City Deal and other interventions make an impact on economic growth and increase employment.

58. The Partnership's membership and terms of reference will be established using the best international practice such as the Danish Growth Forums, as well as the Local Enterprise Partnership model in England and the Economic Leadership Board established in Glasgow.

Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission

59. The Cardiff Capital Region will establish an independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission to support the city region's economic and investment strategy. It will review activities related to the City Deal as well as wider economic and growth interventions.

60. The Commission's first task will be to review the evidence about the functional economic area and advise how best to generate Gross Value Added growth and support the ambitions of a dynamic capital region.

61. The Commission will be jointly established by the ten local authorities that comprise the Cardiff Capital Region in consultation with the Welsh and UK Governments.

62. The Commission will examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness and make recommendations for how the Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential.

Delivery, Monitoring and Evaluation

63. Cardiff Capital region will work with the UK Government and the Welsh Government to develop an agreed implementation, monitoring and evaluation plan in advance of implementation, which sets out the proposed approach delivery and evaluating the impact of delivery.

64. The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will be monitored by the Joint Cabinet. The joint programme management team will provide the Cabinet, the UK Government and the Welsh Government with quarterly performance report that will:

- highlight City Deal successes;
- provide a performance narrative for each element of the City Deal against agreed implementation plan timescales;
- provide information on outputs and outcomes agreed;
- identify mitigating actions for projects and programmes that are not being delivered to agreed timescales.

65. The UK Government and Welsh Government will work with the Cardiff Capital Region to agree a timetable for the production of these reports and will convene regular progress meetings.

66. The Cardiff Capital Region commit to recognising the “City Deal” in promoting and branding investments made as a result of this Deal. This includes acknowledging the UK Government equally alongside other funding partners. The Cardiff Capital Region may wish to explore a single unique brand identity that represents the whole Capital Region area and all the partners involved in delivering the City Deal.

DRAFT

Cardiff
Capital
Region
City Deal

**Cytundeb
Dinesig**
Prifddinas
Ranbarth
Caerdydd

**Cardiff Capital Region City Deal
Wider Investment Fund
Assurance Framework**

January 2017

DRAFT FOR CIRCULATION

Version 2 – created on 19 January 2017

Document Control

Change History

Version Number	Date	Author	Change	Status
1	22/11/16	Sian Workman – Project Manager	Formatting	D/NS
1.1	19/12/16	John Duddridge – CCRPB Project Manager	Co-author/reviewer/editor	D/NS
1.2	20/12/16	Sian Workman – Project Manager	Final edit	DRAFT/For Circulation
1.3	10/01/17	John Duddridge – CCRPB Project Manager	Co-author/reviewer/editor	D/NS
1.4	11/01/17	Sian Workman – Project Manger	Editing	D/NS
1.5	11/01/17	Sheila Davies – Programme Director	Editing	D/NS
1.6	12/01/17	Sian Workman – Project Manager	Editing	DRAFT/For Circulation
1.7	13/01/17	Sian Workman – Project Manager	Editing	D/NS
1.8	15/01/17	John Duddridge – CCRPB Project Manager	Co-author/reviewer/editor	D/NS
1.9	16/01/17	Sian Workman	Editing	DRAFT/For Circulation
2.0	19/01/17	Sian Workman	Final Edit	DRAFT/For Circulation

Authorised by:	Date:
Sheila Davies – Programme Director	19/01/17

Distribution

Name / Designation	Date
Shadow Regional Cabinet	19/01/17
CEX Board	19/01/17
Programme Board	19/01/17
UK/WG Officials	19/01/17

Contents

1	<u>Introduction</u>	64
1.1	<u>What is an Assurance Framework?</u>	64
1.2	<u>Why does the CCRCDC need Assurance Frameworks?</u>	64
1.3	<u>Scope of the CCRCDC Wider Investment Fund Assurance Framework?</u>	64
1.4	<u>Who is the Assurance Framework for?</u>	65
1.5	<u>Approval and Monitoring of the Assurance Framework</u>	65
1.6	<u>What is covered in this Assurance Framework?</u>	65
2	<u>Governance and Decision Making</u>	66
2.1	<u>Geography of the Cardiff Capital Region</u>	66
2.2	<u>CCR City Deal Wider Investment Fund Governance Structure</u>	66
2.2.1	<u>The Cardiff Capital Regional Cabinet</u>	68
2.2.2	<u>The CCRCDC Regional Assurance Committee</u>	69
2.2.3	<u>The Regional Transport Authority</u>	69
2.2.4	<u>Advisory/Consultation Body – Regional Business Organisation</u>	70
2.2.5	<u>Advisory/Consultation Body – Regional Skills and Employment Board</u>	70
2.2.6	<u>Advisory/Consultation Body - Regional Economic Growth Partnership</u>	71
2.2.7	<u>Advisory/Consultation Body – Welsh Government</u>	71
2.2.8	<u>The Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission</u>	72
2.2.9	<u>The Regional Office</u>	72
2.2.10	<u>The Cardiff Capital Region Programme Board</u>	73
2.3	<u>Status and Role of the Accountable Body</u>	74
2.4	<u>Stakeholder Engagement and Transparency</u>	74
3	<u>Strategy, Programme and Prospectus</u>	76
3.1	<u>A Regional Economic Strategy</u>	76
3.2	<u>A Regional Impact Assessment Tool</u>	76
3.3	<u>A Prospectus for Growth and Prosperity</u>	77
3.4	<u>Candidate Schemes</u>	77
3.5	<u>CCR Wider Investment Fund Scheme Appraisal Framework</u>	78
3.6	<u>Appraisal Criteria</u>	80
3.7	<u>Business Case Development</u>	81

3.8	<u>Support for Candidate Scheme Development</u>	81
3.9	<u>Value for Money</u>	81
3.10	<u>Assessment Process</u>	82
3.11	<u>State Aid</u>	83
3.12	<u>From Prospectus to Delivery Programme</u>	84
3.13	<u>The CCR Wider Investment Fund Delivery Programme</u>	84
3.14	<u>Candidate Scheme Offer of Support and Contract Management</u>	84
3.15	<u>Interim Transition Plan</u>	85
4	<u>Management, Evaluation and Review</u>	86
4.1	<u>Separation between Sponsorship, Assessment and Approval</u>	86
4.2	<u>Performance Management System</u>	86
4.3	<u>Risk Management</u>	87
4.4	<u>Contract Management</u>	87
4.5	<u>Equality, Diversity and Wellbeing</u>	87
4.6	<u>Annual Assurance Framework Review</u>	88
4.7	<u>Five Year Gateway Review</u>	88
	<u>Appendix 1 – List of Defined Terms</u>	89

1 Introduction

1.1 What is an Assurance Framework?

An Assurance Framework is a set of systems, processes and protocols designed to provide an evidence-based and independent assessment of the governance, risk management, and control processes of an organisation. The independence inherent to the Assurance Framework is derived from the separation between the sponsorship of projects/programmes and their appraisal and evaluation.

The Assurance Framework demonstrates how organisations will monitor, measure and scrutinise how objectives are being met and risks managed. It also details the processes used to ensure an adequate response to risks or lack of performance.

HM Treasury define Assurance Frameworks as “an objective examination of evidence for the purpose of providing an independent assessment on governance, risk management, and control processes for the organisation.”

1.2 Why does the CCRCDC need Assurance Frameworks?

Adherence to the processes detailed in this Assurance Framework will assist in ensuring that funding and resources utilised for the purposes of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Wider Investment Fund (Wider Investment Fund) will be used appropriately to deliver stated outcomes.

1.3 Scope of the CCRCDC Wider Investment Fund Assurance Framework?

The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Investment Fund is a £1.229 billion fund consisting of a pre-allocated sum of £734m to the Metro Project and £495m to the Wider Investment Fund.

This Assurance Framework will apply to the Wider Investment Fund consisting of £375m funding provided by the UK Government and £120m committed by the constituent authorities.

The Assurance Framework will also apply to any:

- additional devolved funding provided to the Cardiff Capital Region;
- additional borrowing by the constituent authorities provided to the Cardiff Capital Region; and
- devolved business rate income above an agreed growth forecast, subject to Welsh Government agreement.

This framework does not extend to the Metro Project funding of £734m (consisting; £125m UK Government; £503m Welsh Government; and £106m ERDF funding) which is covered by a separate Assurance Framework.

1.4 Who is the Assurance Framework for?

The commitment to utilise the processes detailed in this Assurance Framework provides surety to the Welsh Government and UK Government related to funding provided for the CCRCW Wider Investment Fund.

The Assurance Framework is also designed to provide Constituent and non-Constituent Authorities, stakeholders, businesses and the public confidence in the activities associated with the Wider Investment Fund.

1.5 Approval and Monitoring of the Assurance Framework

Both the Welsh Government and UK Government must formally approve this Assurance Framework and any proposed amendments and may, from time to time, monitor its use.

The Accountable Body, for the Wider Investment Fund is responsible for ensuring adherence to the Assurance Framework. The Cardiff Capital Region Joint Assurance Committee will provide an independent scrutiny and audit function.

1.6 What is covered in this Assurance Framework?

This document is split into three further sections:

- **Section 2** details the governance and decision-making systems that underpin the Wider Investment Fund Assurance Framework;
- **Section 3** defines the Regional Economic Strategy and the Regional Impact Assessment tool and outlines how Candidate Schemes will be chosen, assessed and approved; and
- **Section 4** outlines the processes that will be followed to ensure effective management and review of the Framework.

This Assurance Framework document should be read in conjunction with the CCRCW Joint Working Agreement.

2 Governance and Decision Making

2.1 Geography of the Cardiff Capital Region

The Cardiff Capital Region is geographically defined by the area consisting the “Constituent Authorities” of:

- (1) BLAENAU GWENT COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (2) BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (3) CAERPHILLY COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (4) THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF CARDIFF
- (5) MERTHYR TYDFIL COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (6) MONMOUTHSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL
- (7) NEWPORT CITY COUNCIL
- (8) RHONDDA CYNON TAFF COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (9) TORFAEN COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL
- (10) THE VALE OF GLAMORGAN COUNCIL

2.2 CCR City Deal Wider Investment Fund Governance Structure

The current governance structure associated with the Cardiff Capital Regional Cabinet¹ (Regional Cabinet), including the Wider Investment Fund, is shown in Figure 1. This provides details of the advisory, support and scrutiny arrangements established to underpin the Regional Cabinet and is structured to provide transparency and democratic accountability.

The detail and functioning of the Regional Cabinet and associated governance structure is included in the Joint Working Agreement² and associated terms of reference, however, a general description related to roles and responsibility related to the Wider Investment Fund is provided below.

¹ The Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet has been established as a Joint Committee with delegated powers from the constituent authorities as defined in the Joint Working Agreement. The City of Cardiff Council will act as the Accountable Body for funding flowing through this assurance framework; however the Regional Cabinet will be the ultimate decision-making body.

² The Joint Working Agreement is the comprehensive agreement that binds and commits each individual authority and any successor authority (in the event of local government re-organisation) for such duration as is necessary to deliver the City Deal.

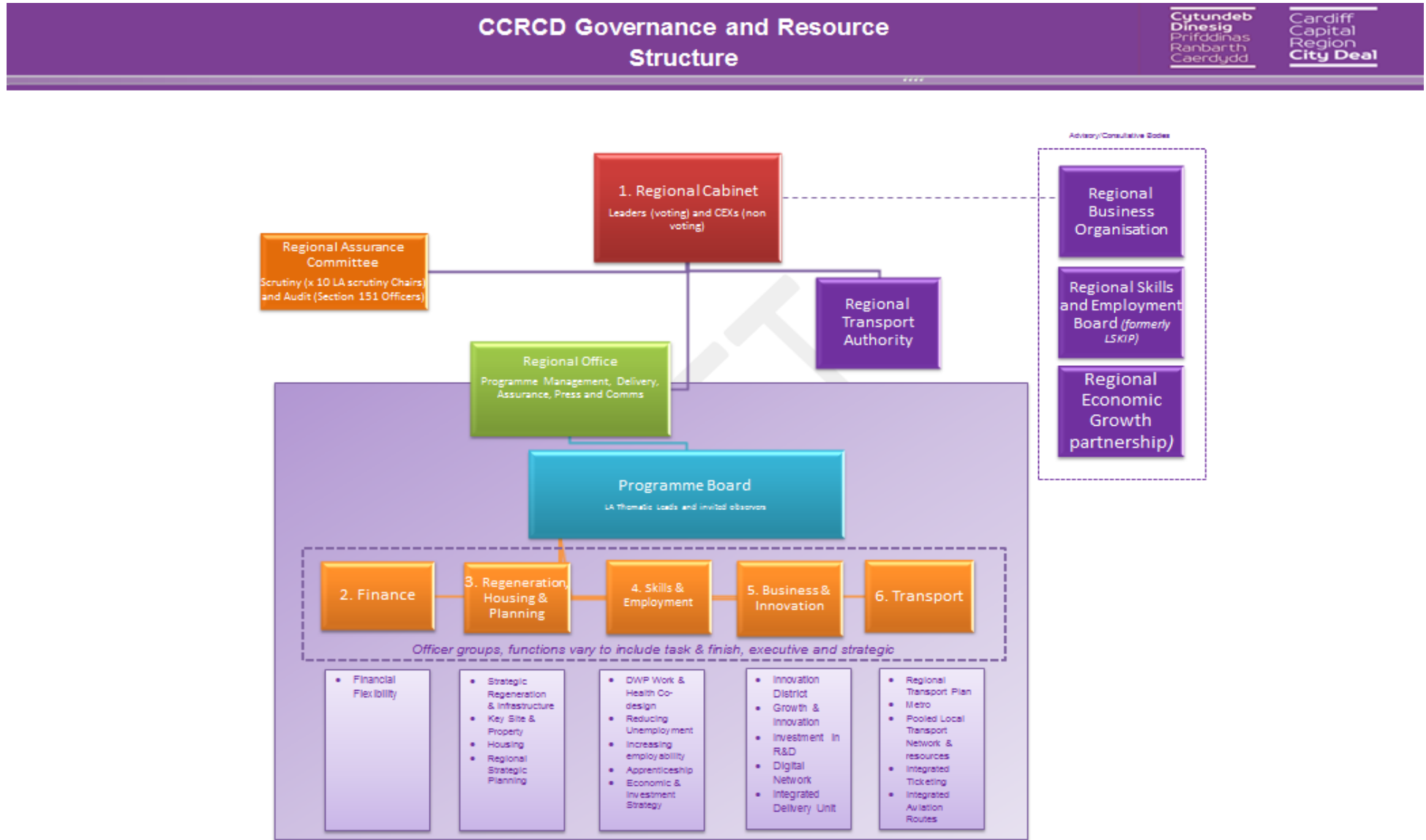


Figure 1: CCRCD Governance Map – [DRAFT]

2.2.1 The Cardiff Capital Regional Cabinet

The Regional Cabinet comprises of the ten participating local authorities and has been established to have responsibility for³:

- management of the Cardiff Capital Region Wider Investment Fund;
- additional devolved funding provided to the Capital Region;
- the Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority;
- contracting with Transport for Wales on prioritised Metro projects;
- control over devolved business rate income above an agreed growth forecast, subject to Welsh Government agreement;
- strategic planning including housing, transport planning and land use;
- influencing skills and worklessness programmes;
- an Inward investment and marketing strategy; and
- considering the scope for strengthening Capital Region governance further.

The membership of the Regional Cabinet is made up of the Leaders of the Constituent Councils and it will be the ultimate decision making body related to the Wider Investment Fund.

To focus activity and capacity and promote delivery the Regional Cabinet is developing a Regional Economic Strategy and introducing a portfolio arrangement at both political and officer level. Each portfolio is led by two of the Leaders, from the constituent authorities, who are supported by portfolio officers made up of the Chief Executive officers of the local authorities. The portfolios are:

- Regeneration, Housing and Planning
- Work, Skills and Economy
- Business and Innovation
- Transport
- Finance & Governance

In addition, a portfolio of 'Chair of Regional Cabinet' has been established with responsibility for liaison, engagement and promotion.

The key responsibilities of the portfolio holders are:

- providing strategic direction for the portfolio area of responsibility and the development of a portfolio work programme to drive forward delivery;
- communicating a clear understanding of portfolio priorities;
- oversight of performance and delivery of the portfolio including those commitments contained in the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms (Heads of Terms); and

³ Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms Item 53

- developing effective regional collaboration for the portfolio area of responsibility.

The Regional Cabinet is able to establish sub-committees for any matters which they feel would be better dealt with in this way. These sub-committees may be advisory and report to the Regional Cabinet with recommendation or be provided with delegated powers, from the Regional Cabinet, which will provide them with a defined level of decision making powers. The Regional Cabinet shall be advised by a Lead Head of Paid Service (nominated and agreed by the Heads of Paid Service of the ten constituent councils) who shall meet on an informal basis from time to time.

2.2.2 The CCRCD Regional Assurance Committee

The Regional Cabinet will establish a Regional Assurance Committee to provide an independent scrutiny function to ensure greater public accountability over decisions made by the Regional Cabinet and any of its sub-committees and related entities.

The role of the Assurance Committee is to provide advice, challenge and support to the Regional Cabinet. The detail, functioning and membership of the Assurance Committee will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and will be such that they do not conflict with the role and responsibilities of the Accountable Body.

The Assurance Committee will be required to:

- review and scrutinise the Regional Cabinet's financial affairs;
- receiving the Regional Cabinet's accounts and advising on their approval;
- review and assess the Regional Cabinet's risk management, internal control and corporate governance arrangements;
- review and assess the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which resources have been used in relation to the Wider Investment Fund; and
- make reports and recommendations to the Regional Cabinet in relation to the above points.

2.2.3 The Regional Transport Authority

The Regional Cabinet will establish a Cardiff Capital Region Transport Authority to co-ordinate regional transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government, and will be responsible for:

- Pooled local transport resources;
- Regional planning for the local transport network;
- Working with Transport for Wales to ensure objectives for transport investment are aligned;
- Supporting Welsh Government led work on integrated ticketing across the Cardiff Capital Region;
- Working in partnership with the Welsh Government and Transport for Wales to define the priorities of the South East Wales Metro and to support its delivery;

- Working in partnership with the Welsh Government, airlines and Cardiff International Airport Limited and aerospace partners to promote the development of integrated aviation routes aerospace activity at St Athan Enterprise Zone, to deliver economic benefit.

The detail, functioning and membership of the Regional Transport Authority will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and in relation to the Wider Investment Fund will enable it to:

- develop transport Candidate Schemes for assessment under the Appraisal Framework; and
- provide advice and observations related to transport Candidate Schemes submitted by other bodies.

2.2.4 Advisory/Consultation Body – Regional Business Organisation

The Regional Business Organisation will be responsible for⁴:

- articulating the regional needs of business;
- identifying regional priorities for existing business support services; and
- advising on the design of future business support programmes.

The detail, functioning and membership of the Regional Business Organisation will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and in relation to the Wider Investment Fund will enable it to:

- develop and submit relevant Candidate Schemes for assessment under the Appraisal Framework; and
- provide advice and observations on relevant Candidate Schemes submitted by other bodies.

2.2.5 Advisory/Consultation Body – Regional Skills and Employment Board

The Regional Skills and Employment Board (previously known as the LSKiP Employment and Skills Board) is a partnership which represents a wide range of stakeholders, including: business; education providers; local authorities and the Welsh Government. It will be responsible for⁵:

- Cardiff Capital Region's skills and worklessness strategy;
- Pooled local authority skills resource;
- Producing an annual regional plan for employment and skills. This annual plan, led by industry, will set out how both the existing skills needs of businesses and the Capital Region's future skills challenges will be addressed;
- Influencing and monitoring the delivery and impact of employment and skills programmes across the Region;

⁴ Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms Item 43

⁵ Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms Item 34

- Ensuring an industry led approach to the design and delivery of apprenticeship programmes meets the needs of both business and apprentices;
- Supporting the Welsh Government’s “Curriculum for Wales, Curriculum for Life” plan, by encouraging closer alignment between future employer skills needs and education provision across the region; and
- Ensuring European Union funding investments in skills and employment add value and align with other programmes.

The detail, functioning and membership of the Regional Skills and Employment Board will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and in relation to the Wider Investment Fund will enable it to:

- develop and submit relevant Candidate Schemes for assessment under the Appraisal Framework; and
- provide advice and observations on relevant Candidate Schemes submitted by other bodies.

2.2.6 Advisory/Consultation Body - Regional Economic Growth Partnership

The Regional Economic Growth Partnership will be responsible for:

- Advising on the overarching city-region economic development strategy;
- Monitoring and making recommendations to the Regional Cabinet with regard to City Deal implementation; and
- Providing advice on investment decisions.

The detail, functioning and membership of the Regional Economic Growth Partnership will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and in relation to the Wider Investment Fund will enable it to:

- develop and submit relevant Candidate Schemes for assessment under the Appraisal Framework; and
- provide advice and observations on relevant Candidate Schemes submitted by other bodies.

2.2.7 Advisory/Consultation Body – Welsh Government

The Welsh Government, although not indicated as an advisory/consultation body on the CCRCW Wider Investment Fund governance chart, have statutory responsibilities and investment programmes covering many areas encompassed by the Wider Investment Fund.

It is therefore critical that any proposed investments are additional, complementary and support actions or proposals being implemented or developed by the Welsh Government. This can only be ensured by a close working relationship and effective information sharing.

Related to the Wider Investment Fund the Welsh Government will be:

- invited to actively participate in the work being undertaken in each portfolio area; and
- consulted on all Candidate Schemes.

2.2.8 The Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission

The Regional Cabinet established a ‘task and finish’ Commission to:

- Review the evidence about the functional economic area and advise how best to generate Gross Value Added growth and support the ambitions of a dynamic capital region in a successful Welsh Economy; and
- Examine the challenges and opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness and make recommendations for how the Cardiff Capital Region can achieve its full growth potential, and contribute most to the Welsh Economy.

The membership of the Commission consisted of Greg Clark, Helen Molyneux, Alexandra Jones, Julie-Ann Haines and Kevin Gardiner and they were supported by Cardiff University.

The Commission was established in August 2016 and completed its task on 16th December 2016 by publishing its recommendations. A number of the Commission’s recommendations are referenced in this Assurance Framework.

2.2.9 The Regional Office

The Regional Office will provide the Regional Cabinet, the UK Government and the Welsh Government with quarterly performance reports⁶ that will⁷:

- Highlight City Deal success;
- Provide a performance narrative for each element of the City Deal against agreed implementation plan timescales;
- Provide information on agreed outputs and outcomes;
- Identify mitigating actions for projects and programmes that are not being delivered to agreed timescales.

The Regional Office will be responsible for ensuring that this Assurance Framework is adhered to by developing, implementing, maintaining and monitoring a comprehensive performance management system and evaluation framework that will operate at both the corporate level and at the scheme level.

The Regional Office will ensure that all submitted schemes are eligible and that details of Candidate Schemes are issued to the appropriate Advisory/Consultation Bodies for their observation and those observations are used as part of the Assessment Framework.

The Regional Office will be responsible for the management of the programme contained in the Regional Economic Strategy, gateway reviews, and the annual Business Plans including performance and financial management of the delivery programme, undertaking due diligence as required.

The Regional Office will provide support to the Regional Cabinet including administration, engagement, and communication including events and press. The Regional Office will act

⁶ The UK Government and Welsh Government will work with the Regional Cabinet to agree a timetable for the production of these reports and will convene regular progress meetings.

⁷ Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms Item 64

as the delivery mechanism to enable the Accountable Body to discharge its duties in respect of the City Deal Wider Investment Fund.

The Regional Office will remain functionally independent of the Accountable Body and will be responsible for discharging those functions set out above; it will not discharge those statutory requirements which are the responsibility of the Accountable Body as the Legal entity.

2.2.10 The Cardiff Capital Region Programme Board

The Cardiff Capital Region Programme Board (Programme Board) membership will consist of the City Deal Programme Director, CEX/Managing Director and/or nominated Director, Programme Manager, Strategic Directors, or equivalent, from each constituent authority, specialist officers, and legal and financial representatives from the Accountable Body.

Related to the Wider Investment Fund the Programme Board will have three distinct roles:

- Providing Portfolio support by:
 - appointing Theme Leads, from their membership, to support the Portfolio Leads and Portfolio Officers established by the Regional Cabinet;
 - under each Theme establish a Strategic Regional Group and, as required, Task & Finish Groups to develop Wider Investment Fund proposals;
 - under each Theme develop a series of Candidate Schemes for assessment under the Candidate Scheme Appraisal Framework;
 - advise on the strategic direction for the portfolio area and assist in the development of a portfolio work programme to drive forward delivery.
- Monitor Portfolio development by:
 - providing support and collective challenge to the Portfolios and Themes including the Strategic Regional Groups and Task & Finish Groups, to ensure their work progresses the development of proposals in line with the Regional Economic Strategy including objectives and targets;
 - oversight of performance and delivery of the portfolios
- Prepare recommendations on individual Candidate Schemes and the overall programme of the Wider Implementation Fund by:
 - ensuring that all Candidate Schemes are assessed in accordance with the Wider Investment Fund Candidate Scheme Appraisal Framework;
 - preparing recommendations on Candidate Schemes whilst ensuring due regard is given to the observations provided by the Advisory/Consultation Bodies and the independent assessment;
 - providing recommendations to the Regional Cabinet on all Candidate Schemes;
 - considering the Wider Investment Fund programme of schemes as a whole to ensure they work effectively together to maximise outcomes by assessing 'total impact' and not just economic considerations;
 - providing recommendations to the Regional Cabinet on Wider Investment Fund delivery programme as a whole.

To allow the Programme Board to undertake all three functions a clear distinction will be drawn between those involved in specific Candidate Scheme development and those preparing recommendations on those schemes to the Regional Cabinet. A robust system of declaration of conflict of interest will be put in place.

2.3 Status and Role of the Accountable Body

One of the constituent authorities will be defined as the Accountable Body for the Regional Cabinet and the Wider Investment Fund and will be responsible for ensuring that funding decisions made by the Regional Cabinet are lawful and appropriate.

As the Accountable Body, overall financial arrangements are managed and accounted for through its financial systems and subject to the Standing Orders and Governance systems of that body. Funding allocated to the Regional Cabinet as part of the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal will be paid to the Accountable Body who shall ensure that those funds remain identifiable from the Accountable Body's own funds.

The Accountable Body shall, subject to the statutory role of each constituent Council's monitoring officer in relation to their Council, provide for the purposes of the Wider Investment Fund the services of its monitoring officer and employ any staff appointed by the Regional Cabinet. Subject to the statutory role of each constituent Council's s151 officer in relation to their Council, the Accountable Body shall provide for the purposes of the Regional Cabinet services of its Chief Financial Officer as Treasurer to the Regional Cabinet.

The Accountable Body shall supply the Regional Office with such support services as may reasonably be required, these may include services such as financial, legal, audit and other professional and/or technical services.

The full details and responsibilities related to the Accountable Body will be included in the Joint Working Agreement and will include; ensuring that the decisions and activities of the Regional Cabinet conform with the legal requirements regarding equalities, environmental, legislation, ensuring that funds are used legally and appropriately; and administrative functions such as payroll, preparing statement of accounts, VAT returns and liaising with external audit etc.

In performing this role, the Accountable Body as the Legal Entity therefore has responsibility to discharge all the statutory requirements in respect of the City Deal Wider Investment Fund, and is ultimately accountable for the actions of the Regional Office. The Accountable Body will ensure that it acts in a manner that is transparent, evidence based, consistent and proportionate.

2.4 Stakeholder Engagement and Transparency

Engagement with and feedback from constituent and neighbouring local authorities, stakeholders and the public has been, and will continue to be, key in shaping and defining the Regional Cabinets' actions.

Monthly newsletters will be distributed to stakeholders throughout the City Region informing them of current and planned activities and how to get involved.

Regular social media updates concerning relevant activity will be provided via the CCRCD Twitter handle @CCRCityDeal.

A calendar of events will be developed and made available on the CCRCD website www.cardiffcapitalregioncitydeal.wales, and on-going PR campaign will inform stakeholders of CCRCD activity.

Stakeholders will be able to contact the CCRCDC via the CCRCDC website's contact form www.cardiffcapitalregioncitydeal.wales or through social media @CCRCityDeal.

The public and stakeholders will be able to provide input via the contact form on the CCRCDC website [https://cardiffcapitalregioncitydeal.wales. Stakeholders will be made aware of how to provide input by being informed via the CCRCDC newsletter which is available online.

Communications, engagement and marketing strategies will be developed and implemented to maximise participation and involvement and will be designed to promote and facilitate the use of the Welsh language and comply with the standards imposed by the regulations approved under the Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011.

The Regional Cabinet is committed to transparency in its decision-making and activities, but also recognises that for it to operate effectively there are some circumstances in which it must maintain confidentiality, particularly where commercial sensitivities are involved.

The Regional Cabinet is subject to the same accountability and transparency legislative provisions for decision making as Local Government, including public notice of meetings and the business to be conducted at those meetings, Access to Information Rules and Freedom of Information Act 2000.

The use of resources by the Regional Cabinet is subject to standard local authority checks and balances. In particular, this includes the financial duties and rules which require councils to act prudently in spending, and publish annual accounts. The development of these checks and balances will be overseen and managed by the Accountable Body.

3 Strategy, Programme and Prospectus

3.1 A Regional Economic Strategy

The Regional Cabinet, using the research and recommendations from the Growth and Competitiveness Commission, are preparing a Regional Economic Strategy that will support a competitive inclusive Cardiff Capital Region, playing to the strengths of the areas within the region to increase overall opportunity, mobility, jobs and investment⁸.

The Regional Economic Strategy will clearly define the regional objectives and include a programme detailing the targets expected from the City Deal during its lifetime and beyond⁹; together with the indicative spend profile for the wider investment fund (comprising of the HMT Contribution and the Council Contribution in the aggregate sum of £586,000,000). Although focussed on the economy the Regional Economic Strategy will also playing a role in improving the social, environment and cultural well-being of the region and may include additional targets to reflect this.

Although the procedures for the use of the Wider Investment Fund are necessarily detailed the principles are straightforward:

- The Regional Economic Strategy will contain a programme which details the expected targets to be achieved from the City Deal;
- Candidate schemes for the Wider Investment Fund will be assessed to measure how they will support the delivery of these targets; and
- A balanced programme of delivery will be managed to ensure that the defined targets are achieved.

The Regional Economic Strategy will be developed in accordance with the 'sustainable development principle' and in setting regional objectives and targets will seek to support and promote the seven well-being goals as detailed in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act.

3.2 A Regional Impact Assessment Tool

To assist in the process of assessing Candidate Schemes and measure to what extent they will support the delivery of the targets, detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy, a Regional Impact Assessment Tool is being developed.

The tool will select a broad range of indicators and factors, which are known to have a positive impact on the targets detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy, and be used to measure the level by which Candidate Schemes can contribution to those targets and assess their value for money.

The tool will be designed to consider wider sustainable development objectives and be able to assess and highlight the positive impact proposed Candidate Schemes can have on both

⁸ Growth and Competitiveness Commission Report – Recommendation 2 Economic Strategy

⁹ It is likely that the Regional Economic Strategy will include the specific outcomes recommended by the Growth and Competitiveness Commission, for example on productivity, at least 90% of UK average, median earnings to 95% of UK figure, 25,000 new jobs, employment rate of 70.5%.

social and environmental outcomes and other indirect and non-monetised benefits promoted by the City Deal and included in the Regional Economic Strategy.

An important aspect of this assessment tool will be its ability to identify the spread of any potential benefits to ensure geographic balance across the region and the ability of schemes to target need.

3.3 A Prospectus for Growth and Prosperity

For the purposes of the Wider Investment Fund schemes can take several forms including projects, programmes, investments, funds, loans, grants and contributions and may seek support in the form of capital and/or revenue funding.

The variation in potential schemes and funding requirements reflects the multi-strand approach advocated by the Growth and Competitiveness Commission¹⁰ and the wider investment priorities of the Regional Cabinet¹¹ who are committed to invest in those schemes which support regional economic growth and may cover areas as diverse as regeneration & infrastructure, housing, skills, transport, digital, business growth and sector development, research & development and innovation.

Work is being undertaken under each Regional Cabinet portfolio heading to define groupings of schemes. These groupings will be used to produce a prospectus of eligible scheme types. This strategic approach, rather than an open unstructured bidding process, will ensure a comprehensive, balanced programme that is evidence based and targeted to deliver regional economic growth.

Advice and guidance will be sought from the Regional Advisory/Consultative Bodies in the production of this prospectus to ensure that it includes sufficient flexibility to accommodate changing economic priorities, trends and business needs.

The Wider Investment Fund Prospectus (Prospectus) will define the eligible scheme types and detail the full list of Candidate Schemes showing their various stages of development through the Appraisal Framework including those schemes sufficiently developed to be included on the Wider Investment Fund Delivery Programme (Delivery Programme). The Prospectus will therefore be a live document under constant review and update.

To support this strategic approach and ensure a broad range of interventions, based on evidence, the Regional Cabinet may consider introducing initial indicative allocations of funding in relation to each portfolio and theme within the Prospectus. This approach could assist when assessing the affordability of any candidate schemes.

3.4 Candidate Schemes

Having created a prospectus of eligible scheme types, to ensure a strategic approach to investment, a process to allow appropriate schemes to be submitted for consideration will be introduced.

Candidate Schemes can be submitted by the following 'Candidate Scheme Sponsors':

- Portfolio Leads;
- The constituent authorities;

¹⁰ Growth and Competitiveness Report Page 4

¹¹ CCRCD Heads of Terms Item 16

- Welsh Government;
- UK Government;
- Advisory/Consultative Body; and
- Stipulated Stakeholder.

Portfolio Leads are supported by Portfolio Officers, Theme Leads and associated Strategic Regional Groups ensuring that sufficient suitable Candidate Schemes are being identified and developed for appraisal.

Other Candidate Scheme Sponsors can submit proposals directly for appraisal; however, they are encouraged to actively participate in the appropriate Strategic Regional Group. This will ensure the effective development of proposals which can be submitted jointly with the Portfolio Leads.

In addition, the Regional Cabinet may consider issuing a periodic open call for eligible schemes.

3.5 CCR Wider Investment Fund Scheme Appraisal Framework

Regardless of how the candidate schemes have been submitted they will all be required to follow the same appraisal process which has been developed to be transparent and equitable. This will also apply to Candidate Schemes which are only requesting partial support or a contribution and may be subject to other Appraisal Frameworks or assessment processes. Where this is the case, the Wider Investment Fund portion of the investment will be treated in the same way as a standalone scheme.

The Wider Investment Fund Scheme Appraisal Framework is shown in Figure 2 and illustrates the Gateway system to be used including business case requirements, consultation, assessment process, and the recommendation and decision making protocol.

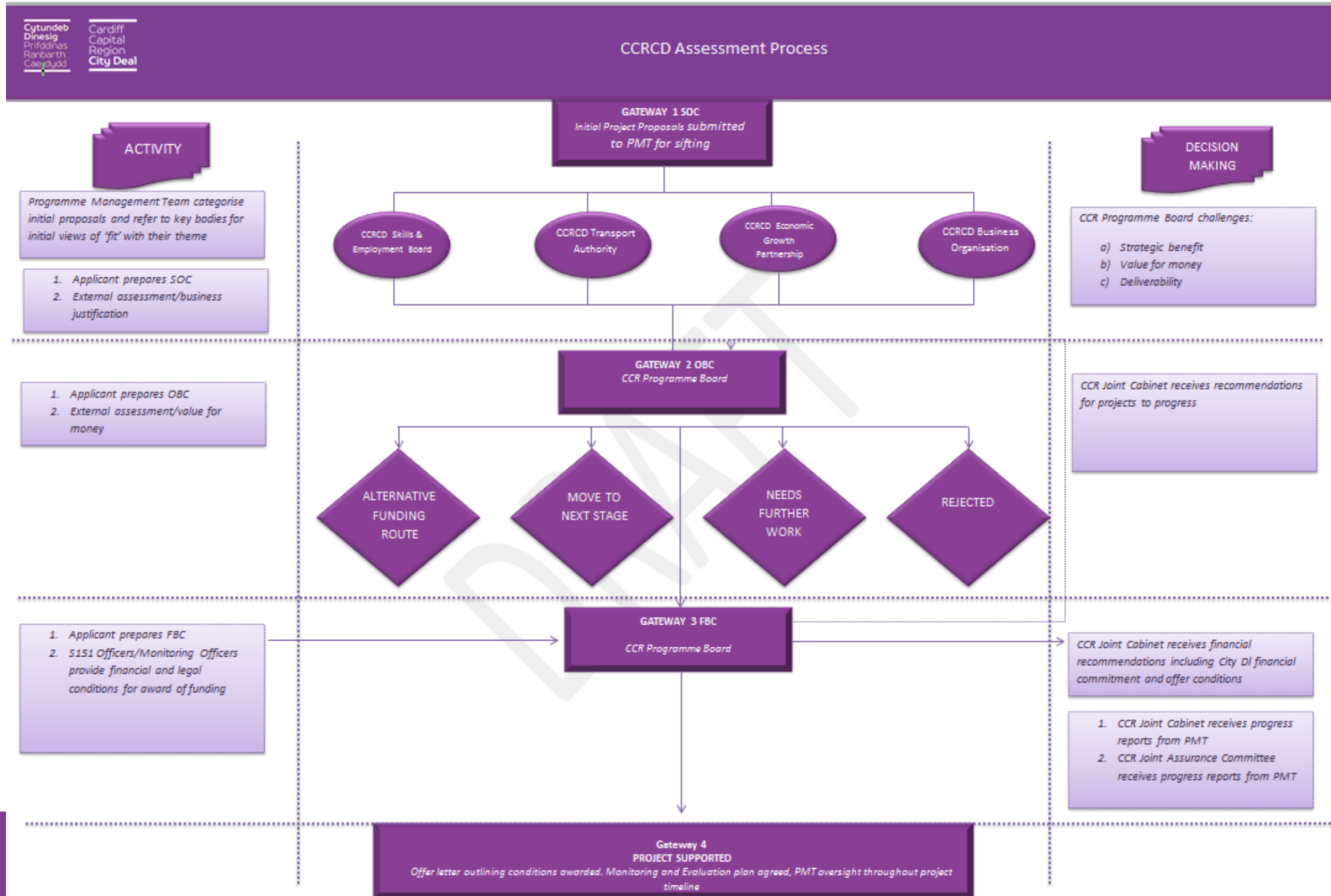
The Assessment Framework will identify those Candidate Schemes in the Prospectus which are eligible to enter the Delivery Programme.

The Regional Office is responsible for co-ordinating and managing the Appraisal Framework including procuring external independent assessments of business cases and for ensuring the separation between the sponsorship of projects/programmes and their appraisal and evaluation.

The Regional Office will produce a set of guidance documentation, including proforma, for Candidate Scheme Sponsors, detailing the various stages of the Appraisal Framework.

The appraisal process is consistent with HM Treasury's Green Book and Business Case Appraisal process and is based on the five cases model; the strategic case; the economic case; the commercial case; the financial case; and the management case.

Figure 2: CCRCW Wider Investment Fund Scheme Assessment Framework



The appraisal process will apply the principle of proportionality, with more detailed information being required for large, complex or contentious schemes. This is important to ensure Candidate Scheme Sponsors are not discouraged from submitting less complex schemes whilst ensuring that large investments are scrutinised and tested appropriately.

3.6 Appraisal Criteria

The main factor in assessing candidate schemes will be the extent to which they contribute to the targets detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy and their value for money, however, to make these assessments detailed information on those proposed schemes is required and will be developed by addressing the criteria detailed below.

The City Deal provides an opportunity to continue tackling the area's barriers to economic growth by: improving transport connectivity; increasing skill levels still further; supporting people into work; and giving businesses the support they need to innovate and grow. The City Deal therefore includes¹²:

- Connecting the region;
- Support for innovation and improving the digital network;
- Developing a skilled workforce and tackling unemployment;
- Supporting enterprise and business growth; and
- Housing development and regeneration.

In addition, the City Deal, over its lifetime, is expected to deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and leverage an additional £4 billion of private sector investment.

All Candidate Schemes are required to demonstrate how they will contribute to one or more of these objectives, and others contained in the Regional Economic Strategy, and why the scheme is needed.

The Growth and Competitiveness Commission have recommended that all Candidate Scheme should also demonstrate¹³:

- ❖ Significant scale;
- ❖ A positive impact on GVA;
- ❖ A positive impact on jobs;
- ❖ An impact beyond the local boundary area of where the investment takes place and does not displace activity within the city-region;
- ❖ Alignment with the proposed Metro investment, including investment that can unlock benefits of the Metro and address access constraints;

In addition, schemes need to demonstrate a quantifiable impact on at least two of the following:

¹² Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Heads of Terms – Executive Summary.

¹³ Growth and Competitiveness Commission Report – Recommendation 3 City Deal Investment Principles.

- Increasing employment rates (by constituency) in areas where employment rates are below the Cardiff Capital Region average;
- Increasing earnings in areas with below average earnings for the Cardiff Capital Region;
- Supporting enterprise growth and productivity gains;
- Supporting people out of employment into employment.

All Candidate Schemes are required to respond to the Growth and Competitiveness Commission investment principles demonstrating how and to what degree they comply with these recommendations.

All Candidate Schemes are required to quantify their economic impact, employment creation, scale-ability and leverage. Candidate Schemes will also have to demonstrate they are deliverable, represent value for money and that they comply with the necessary regulations including legal and state aid requirements.

3.7 Business Case Development

Three stages of business case development are required in the appraisal process:

- the Initial Proposal (Strategic Outline Case);

This is particularly important as it will focus on establishing the case for the proposal and although at this stage the scheme is not necessarily expected to be fully worked up or immediately deliverable the level of information must be sufficient to gain a clear understanding of the scheme, how it addresses the Appraisal Criteria, estimated costs and benefits.
- the Outline Business Case (OBC);

This will be a substantive business case document and will include a thorough options appraisal to justify the preferred option and an assessment of value for money to underpin the economic case.
- the Full Business Case (FBC).

This will build on the information in the OBC and confirm the scheme has the necessary contractual/procurement and delivery arrangements in place to allow the scheme to proceed.

As indicated previously, the appraisal process will apply the principle of proportionality which may result in the OBC and FBC stages being combined depending on the level and quality of information provided and the complexity of the scheme.

3.8 Support for Candidate Scheme Development

The Regional Cabinet may allocate, on request or application, funding to portfolios to support pre-feasibility and feasibility studies, and development of initial proposals and business cases to ensure that high quality Candidate Schemes are available.

3.9 Value for Money

Each Candidate Scheme must demonstrate value for money i.e. the optimal use of resources to achieve the intended outcomes.

The National Audit Office use three criteria to assess value for money:

- economy – minimising the cost of resources used or required – spending less;
- efficiency – the relationship between the outputs from goods or services and the resources to produce them – spending well; and
- effectiveness – the relationship between the intended and actual results of public spending – spending wisely.

In basic terms value for money is the degree to which benefits exceed costs and the use of HM Treasury's Green Book and Business Case Appraisal process in assessed Candidate Schemes is expected to demonstrate the potential value of any scheme.

The Candidate Scheme business case is also expected to refer, where appropriate, to guidance on value for money and other benefits specific to the nature of the proposed scheme, this will include demonstrating social return on investment and local multiplier benefits. The business case may also highlight how the schemes procurement might improve economic, social and environmental well-being of the region and how such improvements might be secured in its implementation.

The Regional Cabinet when deciding on whether to support a Candidate Scheme will take a wide range of evidence into consideration in addition to the level of value for money. There may be occasions when, although the measure of value for money is low, due to the wider regional economic impacts on the Regional Economic Strategy targets, cost effectiveness, environmental and social impact, and leverage of additional funding the Candidate Scheme will be supported.

3.10 Assessment Process

The role of the Assessment Process is to provide the framework through which a judgement can be made about whether each scheme is robust and has been rigorously assessed against a specific set of criteria to ensure that it achieves value for money.

The Candidate Scheme Sponsors will submit a Candidate Scheme Initial Proposal to the Regional Office who will categorise it against the Scheme Prospectus eligibility groupings and refer it to:

- the appropriate Advisory/Consultation Body with a request to provide observation on the proposed scheme; and
- the external business case assessor requesting that they undertake an independent review with reference to the impact assessment tool.

The Initial Proposal, with the observations and review, will be submitted to the Programme Board who are required to assess all available data and determine if:

- The case is sufficiently strong for the Candidate Scheme to move onto the next stage; or
- The scheme is returned to the Candidate Scheme Sponsor with details of where the Initial Proposal is currently not sufficiently strong to allow it to move forward to the next stage.

If the scheme is supported to go to the next stage the Candidate Scheme Sponsor will be requested to submit an Outline Business Case which, when received, will be sent to

the external business case assessor requesting that they undertake a further review of the additional detail provided.

This review will be submitted to the Programme Board who can make the following recommendations to the Regional Cabinet:

- The scheme does not fall within the Wider Investment Fund scope;
- The scheme does not provide sufficient regional benefit and should be rejected;
- The scheme, although not seeking Wider Investment Funding, is supported and should be promoted as it aligns with the overall objectives of the City Deal;
- The scheme's Outline Business Case is currently not sufficiently strong and should be returned to the Candidate Scheme Sponsor for further work; or
- The scheme should move to the next stage.

The Regional Cabinet will consider the recommendations and resolve either to accept them or based on the available data agree an alternative course of action.

If the Regional Cabinet resolve that the scheme go to the next stage the Candidate Scheme Sponsor will be requested to submit a Full Business Case which, when received, will be sent to the external business case assessor requesting that they undertake a further review of the additional detail provided. The Regional Office, in liaison with the Accountable Body, would also be requested to provide both legal and financial assessments of the proposal.

The review and assessments would be provided to the Programme Board who would submit recommendations to the Regional Cabinet.

The Regional Cabinet, as the decision-making body, would have the responsibility of confirming that the Candidate Scheme is eligible for inclusion in the Delivery Programme.

To ensure that the assessment process is equitable the Regional Office are preparing detailed guidance notes and also proforma for use in the process.

3.11 State Aid

Processes are being established to ensure that schemes supported by the Wider Investment Fund are State Aid compliant.

The business case templates will require Project Sponsors to confirm that their scheme complies with State aid Regulations and does not contravene State Aid Legislation. The templates will also require Project Sponsors to outline what advice (e.g. legal advice) they have had in relation to State Aid, and to confirm their acceptance of the following:

“All applicants need to take steps to satisfy themselves that any CCR Wider Investment Fund funding approved does not amount to unlawful State Aid. A declaration of compliance with EU State Aid regulations will be required prior to any funding being provided. If your project is awarded funds it will be subject to a condition requiring the repayment of any funding in the event that the European Commission determines that the funding constitutes unlawful State Aid.”

Where required, the Accountable Body will also conduct legal due diligence to obtain further confidence that State Aid requirements have been met.

3.12 From Prospectus to Delivery Programme

The Wider Investment Fund will be used to invest in a broad range of interventions over its life time to unlock significant economic growth across the region and it can only achieve its objectives through the delivery of an effective Delivery Programme that accounts for and takes advantage of the interdependencies between individual schemes.

Each portfolio will undertake work to develop schemes and produce a potential delivery programme. However, it is recognised that each individual programme will vary related to timescales for development and implementation. In addition, financial profiles and limits, for both the Wider Investment Fund and other funding sources, may dictate when and to what scale proposals can be funded.

The final decision to release Wider Investment Funds rests with the Regional Cabinet and to do this effectively they will be responsible agreeing the Delivery Programme which delivers on their commitments, is affordable, and value for money.

Candidate Schemes which have successfully passed through the Assessment Framework will be eligible to be included on the Delivery Programme.

3.13 The CCR Wider Investment Fund Delivery Programme

The Wider Investment Fund Delivery Programme (Delivery Programme) will be informed by the details on the number, size and timescales of schemes being progressed through the portfolio and ideally once a scheme's Full Business Case has been approved it will move directly to the Delivery Programme via an offer letter/contract.

In some instances, due to existing financial commitments or changes in priority, schemes may not progress immediately to implementation and the Delivery Programme should clearly reflect these changing circumstances and how they will affect the scheme.

The Regional Cabinet will undertake regular reviews of the Delivery Programme to ensure that it is suitable to deliver on the broad range of interventions necessary to achieve the targets detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy by tackling the regions barriers to economic growth and that it reflects the regions current economic needs.

These Delivery Programme Reviews will assess the balance of interventions and ensure those schemes most likely to deliver on the targets detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy, which are affordable and can be delivered within required timescales, are prioritised.

To commence the process of programme development the Regional Cabinet will, in the first instance, agree an Implementation Plan outlining its proposals for the first 5 years.

3.14 Candidate Scheme Offer of Support and Contract Management

Candidate Schemes eligible for inclusion on the Delivery Programme will undergo a due diligence assessment.

Following approval by the Regional Cabinet the Regional Office working in conjunction with the Accountable Body will prepare an offer letter/contract for agreement with the Project Sponsor or other relevant applicant.

The offer letter may vary according to scheme type, size and complexity but is likely to contain the following which will be monitored by the Contract Management Team within the Regional Office:

- A financial profile – including monthly income and expenditure:
- A profile of outputs and outcomes to be achieved – with key milestones for delivery;
- A risk management log – detailing potential risks to the successful delivery of the scheme and how they will be managed;
- A monthly/quarterly schedule for returning monitoring information; and
- Post completion requirements

3.15 Interim Transition Plan

To apply the CCR Appraisal Process in full a number of supporting processes and actions need to be put in place including:

- A Cardiff Capital Region Economic Strategy defining the regional objectives and including a programme detailing the targets expected from the City Deal during its lifetime and beyond, together with the indicative spend profile for the Wider Investment Fund;
- A Cardiff Capital Region Impact Assessment Tool;
- Establishing the Cardiff Capital Region Advisory/Consultative Bodies; and
- Producing detailed guidance notes and proforma

To assist in co-ordinating and programming these events an Interim Transition Plan is being put in place which will set time-lines for development and detail how potential schemes will be dealt with during this interim phase.

4 Management, Evaluation and Review

4.1 Separation between Sponsorship, Assessment and Approval

For this Assurance Framework to be effective it must establish a clear separation between the sponsorship of schemes and their appraisal, evaluation and approval.

All processes and systems will make a clear distinction between those involved in the development of Candidate Schemes and those responsible for their assessment, submitting recommendations related to their suitability and providing approval.

This division of role will apply across the Appraisal and Assessment Frameworks and will mean that those involved in a portfolio will not take part in the appraisal or approval of any Candidate Schemes within that portfolio. This is especially relevant at both the Programme Board, when preparing recommendations, and at the Regional Cabinet when making decisions.

4.2 Performance Management System

The Regional Office, in liaison with the Accountable Body, is developing a comprehensive performance management system and evaluation framework which will encompass the decision-making process and programme and scheme delivery. This system will enable the Regional Cabinet to:

- Assess the effectiveness, efficiency and value for money of schemes and the overall programme;
- Monitor impact and progress towards agreed aims and goals, and to understand whether schemes are on track to deliver projected outputs and outcomes;
- Maintain scrutiny and accountability;
- Inform future investment priorities and resource allocations; and
- Inform future activities and delivery and the sharing of best practice.

Monitoring and evaluation of the Wider Investment Fund will operate at two interconnected levels, at the level of individual scheme, as defined at the FBC stage through the Assurance Framework; and at the level of the overall Delivery Programme. For schemes of significant scale or complexity the Regional Cabinet may resolve to procure external evaluation.

It will be important that monitoring and evaluation exercises are scheduled to ensure a sufficient evidence base for the 5-year Gateway Review; they will therefore cover impact and economic evaluation as well as process evaluation.

When undertaking the evaluation exercise use will be made of the Regional Impact Assessment tool and its broad range of indicators and factors, which are known to have a positive impact on the targets as detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy.

It is essential that all schemes have an effective monitoring and evaluation plan in place to assess the effectiveness of public spending over time, and so that lessons can be learnt. Schemes will monitor against the outcomes described in the economic case.

Responsibility for monitoring at a strategic level will lie with the Regional Office, whilst at the scheme level responsibility will lie with Scheme Sponsors, with the Regional Office setting compliance measures and ensuring they are adhered to and reported as required.

Over time, prioritisation and sequencing will also involve a feedback loop through which the outcomes of the monitoring and evaluation work will be used to shape future investment priorities.

4.3 Risk Management

A key role of the Assurance Framework is to ensure that risk is identified, monitored and managed appropriately, both at a corporate level and at Delivery Programme and scheme level.

To identify, monitor, manage and mitigate risks at the corporate level, a Corporate Risk Register is being developed aligned to the Wider Investment Fund objectives.

The key principle of the Corporate Risk Register is to identify strategic risks, determine where and by whom such risks are borne, to establish controls to prevent the identified risk (such as funding shortfall) from materialising or establish ways to reduce the impact. The Register will not be limited to financial risks.

As part of the business case evaluation process, Candidate Scheme Sponsors are required to develop a Scheme Risk and Issues Log. This will detail all of the schemes specific risks that have been identified during the development phase of the scheme.

Within the business case templates, being developed, the Sponsor will be required, for key risks, to estimate the impact of the risk materialising and probability of the risk occurring, attribute the risk with a Red, Amber, Green (“RAG”) rating, identify the risk owner, and provide a strategy for risk mitigation.

Scheme risks will be aggregated and reviewed at the strategic level by the Regional Office.

4.4 Contract Management

On acceptance of an offer of support the Project Sponsor or other relevant applicant will become responsible for overseeing the successful implementation and delivery of the scheme. The Regional Office, in liaison with the Accountable Body, will establish a system identifying responsibilities for the production and submission of monitoring information.

The Regional Office will be responsible for collating, recording and reporting on the progress of the individual schemes as well as the overall Delivery Programme. Where schemes do not achieve their agreed milestones for delivery the responsible person will be required to provide evidence to demonstrate they are able to get back on programme. Schemes which consistently fail to meet projected performance, both financial and output, may have funding withdrawn.

4.5 Equality, Diversity and Wellbeing

A key requirement for the Wider Investment Fund is to ensure that ‘equality duty’ is considered and programmes contribute to a fairer society and pay due regard to eliminating unlawful discrimination, advancing equality of opportunity and fostering good relations.

The Wider Investment Fund will also support the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act by playing a role in improving the social, economic, environment and cultural well-being of Wales.

During the application for Wider Investment Funds scheme sponsors will be required to provide evidence they are complying with their equality duties and are supporting the 7 Well-being goals. This will be assessed through an evaluation of the business case templates submitted by applicants.

4.6 Annual Assurance Framework Review

The Assurance Framework is a 'live' document and will be subject to an annual review to ensure that material is kept up to date and to provide quality assurance on the Assurance Framework itself.

It is anticipated that the Assurance Framework will continue to evolve and develop overtime and will reflect any changes to governance arrangements, aims and objectives, economic and social priorities and Candidate Schemes criteria.

There will be a need for the Regional Cabinet in response to changes and initiatives¹⁴ which take place in the period between annual reviews. The Regional Cabinet will, having sought advice if appropriate, instruct interim changes or amendments to be made which will then be regularised at the next annual review.

The Regional Assurance Committee will have a crucial role in both assessing and recommending changes to the Assurance Framework.

4.7 Five Year Gateway Review

Through the CCR City Deal Agreement, the UK Government committed to providing the CCR City Deal with £500m over 20 years, £125m for the Metro Project and £375 for the CCR Wider Investment Fund. The £375 million is proportioned as years 1-5 at £50 million revenue, and years 6-20 at £325 million capital. The full allocation of the funding is subject to the CCRCD's successful completion of the Five Year Gateway Review, which will evaluate the impact of the CCRCD's investment of the funding in the five year period up to the Gateway Review.

Five-yearly Gateway Reviews may be used to assess investments' impact and presently the guidance suggests that economic growth will be the primary metric against which impact is assessed. However, more recent reviews recognise the fact that local and national economic impact of the Investment Fund might not be observable after five years. As a result, the national evaluation panel may use appropriate metrics, such as whether investments are being delivered to time and to budget. Although definitive assessment criteria have not been provided it is anticipated that the Regional Cabinet will have the ability to shape the assessment criteria so that it aligns with the objectives set out in its Regional Economic Strategy.

¹⁴ Examples of such changes or initiatives would include the Welsh Government's proposal to introduce a National Infrastructure Commission, the National Development Framework and the setting up of a Valleys Task Force.

Appendix 1 – List of Defined Terms

Accountable Body	<p>The Accountable Body shall, subject to the statutory role of each constituent Council's monitoring officer in relation to their Council, provide for the purposes of the City Deal Wider Investment Fund the services of its monitoring officer and employ any staff appointed by the CCR Regional Cabinet. Subject to the statutory role of each constituent Council's s151 officer in relation to their Council, the Accountable Body shall provide for the purposes of the CCR Regional Cabinet services of its Chief Financial Officer as Treasurer to the CCR Regional Cabinet.</p> <p>The Accountable Body shall supply the Regional Office with such support services as may reasonably be required, these may include services such as financial, legal, audit and other professional and/or technical services; and administrative functions such as payroll, preparing statement of accounts, VAT returns and liaising with external audit etc.</p>
Additionality	The extent to which something happens as a result of an intervention that would not have occurred in the absence of the intervention.
Advisory/Consultative Body	Identified bodies who work in support of the Regional Cabinet and are able to submit Candidate Schemes
Affordability	Affordability refers to both the absolute availability of funding to defray the costs of a project (i.e. is there a funding gap?) and the relative cost of the project in relation to other interventions that could otherwise be funded instead. A project can represent Value for Money, but not be affordable, and vice versa.
Annual Business Plan	The business plan to be agreed by the Regional Cabinet containing key objectives and delivery priorities and programme.
Appraisal Criteria	The principles and standards by which candidate schemes will be assessed and decided.
Appraisal Framework	A supporting structure underlying appraisal.
Assessment Framework	A supporting structure underlying assessment.
Assessment Process	A series of actions or steps taken in order to assess candidate schemes.
Assurance Framework	A set of systems, processes and protocols designed to provide an evidence-based and independent assessment of the governance, risk management, and control processes of an organisation.
Balanced Objectives	A series of objectives designed to ensure that the whole of the City Region (in terms of geography and people) benefits from growth.
Business Case	The justification of an activity (strategic, programme, project, operational) which typically contains costs, benefits, risks and timescales and against which continuing viability is tested.
Capital Expenditure	Expenditure on the acquisition or creation of a tangible fixed asset or expenditure which adds to and not merely maintains the value of an existing tangible fixed asset.
Candidate Scheme	Appropriate schemes submitted by specific bodies for consideration under the Wider Investment Fund.
Cardiff Capital Region	The region encompassing the constituent authorities.
Cardiff Capital Region City Deal	A £1.229 billion fund consisting of a pre-allocated sum of £734m to the Metro Project and £495m to the Wider Investment Fund.
Cardiff Capital Region Programme Board	A group that supports the senior responsible owner to deliver the programme.
Cardiff Capital Region Prospectus	A programme of Candidate Scheme development.

Constituent Authority	The 10 authorities of: Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council Bridgend County Borough Council; Caerphilly County Borough Council; The City of Cardiff Council; Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council; Monmouthshire County Council; Newport City Council; Rhondda Cynon Taff County Borough Council; Torfaen County Borough Council; and, Vale of Glamorgan County Borough Council.
Delegated Powers	The powers delegated by authorities to their representative (Leader) on the Regional Cabinet.
Delivery Programme	A flexible structure created to coordinate, direct and oversee the implementation of a set of related projects and activities in order to deliver outcomes and benefits related to strategic objectives.
Impact	Impact is the result of a particular threat or opportunity actually occurring.
Implementation Plan	The process of programme development by the Regional Cabinet in the first instance, outlining its proposals for the first 5 years.
Joint Working Agreement	A legal agreement to delegate and discharge functions.
Objective	Agreed goals.
Outcome	The benefits and other impacts resulting from specific outputs (e.g. reduced journey times, jobs created, reduction in pollution, access to employment etc.)
Output	The tangible or intangible product resulting from a planned activity.
Performance Management System	A system to plan, monitor and review performance i.e. the extent to which objectives have been met in relation to quality, time and cost.
Programme Management	The coordinated organisation, direction and implementation of a prospectus of projects and activities that together achieve outcomes and realise benefits that are of strategic importance.
Project	A temporary grouping that is created for the purpose of delivering one or more products according to a specified business case.
Project Management	The planning, monitoring and control of all aspects of the project and the motivation of all those involved to achieve the project objectives on time and to the specified cost, quality and performance.
Project Manager	The person given authority and responsibility to manage the project on a day-to-day basis to deliver the required products within the constraints agreed with the project board.
Portfolio	All the programmes and stand-alone projects being undertaken.
Regional Assurance Committee	Established to provide an independent scrutiny function over decisions made by the Regional Cabinet.
Regional Cabinet	A Joint Committee established by Agreement comprising the Leaders of the constituent Councils
Regional Economic Strategy	A strategy to clearly define the regional economic objectives and include a high level programme detailing the targets expected from the City Deal during its lifetime and beyond.
Regional Impact Assessment Tool	The tool will select a broad range of indicators and factors which are known to have a positive impact on the targets, detailed in the Regional Economic Strategy, and measure a candidate schemes scale of contribution to those defined targets and value for money.
Regional Office	Established to provide services to the Regional Cabinet, including programme management, financial management of the delivery programme, administration, engagement, and communication.
Regional Transport	Established to co-ordinate regional transport planning and investment.

Authority	
Scheme	Projects, programmes, investments, funds, loans, grants and contributions.
Senior Responsible Owner (SRO)	The single individual with overall responsibility for ensuring that a project or programme meets its objectives and delivers the projected benefit.
Sponsor	The main driving force behind a programme that provide the investment decision and top-level endorsement of the rationale and objectives of the programme.
Stakeholder	Any individual, group or organisation that can affect, be affected by, or perceive itself to be affected by, an initiative (programme, project, activity, risk).
Sub-committee	A committee composed of some members of a larger committee, board, or other body and reporting to it.
Targets	Refers to achieving desired outputs or outcomes at a specific end date, employing a specific amount or resources to achieve a specific objective.
Terms of Reference	The scope and limitations of an activity, group or board.
Transition Plan	A formal, approved document showing major deliverables, activities and resources required in order to transition from implementation to delivery.
Wider Investment Fund	Consisting of £375m of funding provided by the UK Government and £120m of committed borrowing by the constituent authorities.
Value for Money	Value for money assessed using three criteria, economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

Schedule 9
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

DRAFT

Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Implementation Plan 2016-2020

DRAFT

SRO	<p><i>HMT Implementation Champion(s) for Cardiff Capital Region: Paul Shand</i> <i>Cardiff Capital Region Implementation Champion(s): Sheila Davies/Sian Workman</i> <i>WG Implementation champion for Cardiff Capital Region(s): Tamlyn Rabey/Jo Salway</i></p>
Summary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cardiff Capital Region has secured a deal worth £1.2 billion. Over its lifetime, local partners expect the City Deal to deliver up to 25,000 new jobs and leverage an additional £4 billion of private sector investment. 2. This City Deal will provide local partners with the powers and the resources to unlock significant economic growth across the Cardiff Capital Region. It is a deal that builds on the region's sectoral strengths, its high skill base and three successful universities. The City Deal also provides an opportunity to continue tackling the area's barriers to economic growth by: improving transport connectivity; increasing skill levels still further; supporting people into work; and giving businesses the support they need to innovate and grow. 3. This deal will also develop stronger and more effective leadership across the Cardiff Capital Region, enabling ten local authority leaders to join up decision making, pool resources and work more effectively with local businesses. 4. The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> £1.2 billion investment in the Cardiff Capital Region's infrastructure. A key priority for investment will be the delivery of the South East Wales Metro, including the Valley Lines Electrification programme. Connecting the region. The Cardiff Capital Region will establish a new non-statutory Regional Transport Authority to co-ordinate transport planning and investment, in partnership with the Welsh Government. Support for innovation and improving the digital network. To develop capabilities in Compound Semiconductor Applications the UK Government will invest £50 million to establish a new Catapult Centre in Wales. The Cardiff Capital region will also prioritise investment in research and development and provide support for high value innovative businesses. Developing a skilled workforce and tackling unemployment. The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board will be created (building on existing arrangements) to ensure skills and employment provision is responsive to the needs of local businesses and communities. The Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department of Work and Pensions to co-design the future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed. Supporting enterprise and business growth. A Cardiff Capital Region Business Organisation will be established to ensure that there is a single voice for business to work with local authority leaders. Housing development and regeneration. The Welsh Government and the Cardiff Capital Region commit to a new partnership approach to strategic planning. This will ensure the delivery of sustainable communities, through the use and re-use of property and sites.

Portfolio Leads	<u>Deal Elements</u>	<u>CCRC D Portfolio & Lead</u>	<u>Independent Growth & Competitiveness Commission Recommendation</u>	<u>HMT Lead</u> [To be added where appropriate]	<u>WG Lead</u>
	1.South East Wales Metro and Connecting the CCR	T2.6:Cllr Andrew Morgan and Cllr Huw David	1,2,3,6,8,10		Director of Transport and ICT Infrastructure (SJ)
	2.Additional Flexibilities	T2.2:Cllr Andrew Morgan and Will Godfrey	1,2,3,5,6,8,10,11,12		Head of Local Government Finance (DC) Dept.
	3.Investing in Innovation and the Digital Network	T2.3:Cllr Peter Fox and Cllr Anthony Hunt	1,2,3,4,9		Director ICT Infrastructure (RS)
	4.Developing a Skilled Workforce and Tackling Unemployment	T2.4:Cllr Debbie Wilcox	1,2,3,4,5,6,7		Director Skills, HE and Lifelong Working (HM)
	5.Supporting Enterprise and Business Growth	T2.4:Cllr Phil Bale	1,2,3,4,5,6,12,13		Head of Economy, Skills, Transport Strategy Team (TB)
	6.Housing Development and Regeneration	T2.3:Cllr Neil Moore and Cllr Keith Reynolds	11		Director of Housing & Regen (JH)
	7.Cardiff Capital	T2.1:Cllr Andrew Morgan			

	Region Cabinet				Head of Planning (NH)
	8.Strategic Regional Planning	T2.3:Cllr Neil Moore and Cllr Keith Reynolds	13		
	9.Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership	T2.4/P2:Cllr Phil Bale	8		
	10.Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission	T2.4/P3:Cllr Phil Bale	1,2,3,5		
	11.Delivery, Monitoring and Evaluation	Cllr Andrew Morgan and Sheila Davies	13		
Deal Element: Summary: Portfolio Lead:	1. South East Wales Metro				
	<i>Given the importance of the Metro to the UK Government, Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region, a proportion of city deal funding is pre-allocated to the delivery of this scheme (which, for the avoidance of doubt, such funding shall not include any Council’s Contribution or any obligation under the Joint Working Agreement). This pre-allocation focuses on Metro phase 2, the delivery of the Valley Lines Electrification and Modernisation programme. This City Deal reconfirms the continued shared ambition of both Governments and the Cardiff Capital Region to deliver this Metro scheme. £734 million of the £1.2 billion funding has already been committed to the delivery of this scheme. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government commits to involving the Cardiff Capital Region in the co-design of the wider Metro scheme and in the procurement of a delivery organisation, subject to an agreed MoU.”</i>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cllr Huw David & Cllr Andrew Morgan 					

Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chris Bradshaw/Roger Waters/Clive Campbell/Simon Jones 		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.6/1 Develop a Regional Transport Strategy			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a Transport Strategy for Growth supporting the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Review existing local transport plans Establish a strategic framework and delivery plan for transport in the CCR in conjunction with interim strategic land-use proposals Identify transport aims and objectives that support the delivery of the required outputs and outcomes of the City Deal Establish a regional fora (via the CCRTA) to engage with partners and stakeholders and to undertake consultations on strategies and programmes Clarify scope and outputs of phase 2 Metro and undertake GAP analysis Ensure the framework delivers outcomes that align with, enable and add value to other CCR and City Deal aspirations and priorities Develop a strategic programme of projects, and identify appropriate funding opportunities. Define requirement of a core CCRTA unit and establish unit to develop policies, plans and programmes, monitor delivery and to manage data gathering for monitoring and reporting outcomes Develop a Regional Transport Plan supporting the Regional Spatial Strategy <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Building on work undertaken to develop the Interim Strategy and using the resources established under the CCRTA develop a Statutory Regional Transport Plan. Scope tasks and timelines for 	<p>Jan 17 – Dec 17</p>		<p>RTA</p> <p>RTA</p>

<p>completion of document by 2020</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Determine how regional transport networks can most effectively enable strategic spatial planning aspirations 3. Identify transport aims and objectives that support the delivery of a SDP & CCR/City Deal aspirations 4. Procure external resource in developing statutory supporting studies 5. Establish information baseline and undertake appropriate public and stakeholder engagement 			
T2.6/2 Support and Inform Metro Development			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work in partnership with Welsh Government to define priorities of the South East Wales Metro concept and support its delivery • LA officer seconded into TfW procurement team to support procurement process and assist definition of Metro to align with and complement other City Region aspirations • Determine emerging mode type, service patterns and standards, scope of Phase 2 • Identify opportunities for a programme of additional investment (Phase 3) to deliver wider regional benefits 	Oct 16 – Mar 22		RTA/TfW
T2.6/3 Pooled Local Transport Network and Resources			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish CCRTA Joint Transport Committee (as sub-committee to Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Joint Committee) • Establish senior transport officer group • Establish joint working partnerships with Welsh Government and Transport for Wales with clear roles and responsibilities • Establish the CCRTA as the focal point for regional engagement on all LA based transport issues and to respond/influence to third party proposals/services • Identify and develop joint regional initiatives to provide a strategic regional approach to dealing with transport matters • Develop and implement a phased approach to regionalising the 	<p>Oct 16</p> <p>Jan 16</p> <p>Jan 17 – Mar 20</p>		RTA

<p>delivery of transport services and functions, including appropriate staff, accommodation and establishment requirements</p>			
T2.6/4 Integrated Ticketing			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explore the creation of a single integrated ticketing platform for public transport across the region • The CCRTA will work with Welsh Government, Transport for Wales, bus and rail operators and partners and stakeholders to develop integrated ticketing • In conjunction with Welsh Government; an integration initiative will be developed via an Integration Alliance Board (IAB) which will be established as an alliance to drive forward the integration of public transport to ensure a greater proportion of travel demand is accommodated by sustainable modes • The initiative will be developed in parallel with and complement Phase 2 of Metro • The wider Integration Initiative will include; improving availability of information; simplifying ticketing; making connections between different steps in the journey, and different modes of transport, easier; and providing better interchange facilities • Specific to ticketing, the CCRTA will work within the IAB to; • work with the operators to bring forward commercial ticketing products that will be accepted on all modes of transport by all operators • identify the most practical smart technology which can be introduced quickly to enhance the customer experience • ensure the capture of travel data is used to promote public transport options and provide other business opportunities such as shopping vouchers etc. 			<p style="text-align: right;">RTA/tfW</p> <p style="text-align: right;">RTA/tfW/IAB</p>
T2.6/5 Integrated Aviation Routes			

Working in partnership with the Welsh Government to promote the development of integrated aviation routes from Cardiff airport and St Athan Enterprise Zone, to deliver economic benefit			
1. Review current levels of accessibility and connectivity between the airport / enterprise zone and the wider region	2017-19		
2. Identify options to enhance current levels of accessibility and connectivity	2017-19		
3. Develop a prioritised programme of enhancements and identify appropriate funding opportunities	2017-19		
4. Develop and implement enhancements	2020-25		
Deal Element:	2. Additional Flexibilities		
Summary:	In order to deliver the Cardiff Capital Region's City Deal commitments and a longer-term economic strategy, the ten local authorities have requested greater financial autonomy and flexibility. As part of this City Deal the Welsh Government will explore greater financial autonomy and flexibility with the Cardiff Capital Region Regional Cabinet.		
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Steve Thomas 		
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will Godfrey/WAO/WGT 		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.2/4 Financial Flexibility			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Cabinet to develop a proposal around specifically what they are seeking to explore Meeting to explore the potential of business rate income above an agreed growth baseline to provide funding for the City Deal programme Meeting to explore the ability to levy an infrastructure supplement 	Jan 17 Jan 17 Dec 17		RO WG/WGT WG/WGT

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meeting to explore creating the option for the local authorities to use alternative finance sources Explore removing conditions around some specific Welsh Government grants, to allow funding to be pooled at the regional level in areas such as school support and interventions that seek to address poverty 			WG/WGT/WAO
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Deal Element:	3. Investing in Innovation and the Digital Network		
Summary:	<p>The Cardiff Capital Region has an aspiration to extend the “arc of innovation” that runs along the M4 corridor into the Cardiff Capital Region. Capitalising on the research strengths of the Region’s three universities, the Cardiff Capital Region will designate an “Innovation District” that helps to: create and nurture new high growth businesses; increases investment in research and development; and provides the skills that businesses need now and in the future, significantly improving the commercialisation of IP. Within the context of an Innovation District, there are a set of key and connected interventions that would provide a foundation for investment in innovation growth; grow a cluster of international significance around advanced compound semi-conductors; target and try out new ways of working in public services through a regional ‘testbed’ piloting developments in open and big data and unlocking the economic value of public procurement and building an industrial accommodation strategy for co-working innovation hubs.</p>		
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Peter fox and Cllr Anthony Hunt 		
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paul Matthews/Kellie Bernie/Alison Ward/Matt Lewis 		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.5 /2 Developing an Internationally Competitive Compound Semiconductor Cluster			
<p>Accelerate growth of innovation by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishing an anchor space in the region for high end production and manufacturing in 2017/18 Link University-supported R&D & IP creation through to production and 	<p>Acquisition of high end factory space March 2017</p>	<p>Co-locate high end production with Catapult Centre</p>	<p>CCRPB/WG</p>

<p>commercialisation – ensuring full TRL presence across 1-3, 3-6 and 6-9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect Centre for Excellence with Manufacturing and Production and Catapult Centre • Supporting the development of a globally recognised Compound Semi-conductor cluster through an open innovation system, FDI and specialist branding and marketing • Supporting high growth connections through creating ‘collision spaces’ for semi-conductors, defence, automotive and digital sectors 	<p>Catapult location with factory production 2017/18</p> <p>Cluster establishment begins 2019/20</p>	<p>Access to ongoing Innovate UK support and investment</p> <p>UKRI recognises region as honeypot for clustering of CS industries</p>	
T2.5 Innovation District, Innovation Investment and Innovate UK			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Designate an innovation district with a ‘core’ around Cardiff University Innovation System and a ‘corridor’ that links growth poles • Achieve new package of fiscal rewards and incentives through which to target growth and development • Target key emergent and existing growth sectors through enhanced package of measures to invest in growth of IP creation and commercialisation • Develop and match fund an Innovation Investment Fund targeted at the digital growth sector • Improve subscription rate to Innovate UK funds and Investment streams Invest • Inform Innovate UK Industrial Growth Strategy • Site the National Innovation Body for Wales within the Innovation District programmes and activities • Work with WG to support, consolidate and promote innovation through a new National Innovation Body 	<p>2018-33</p> <p>2019/20</p> <p>2020 onwards</p> <p>2019</p> <p>2017/18 onwards</p> <p>January 2017</p> <p>2018</p> <p>2018</p>	<p>Provide powers to designate an Innovation District</p> <p>Agree package of fiscal rewards and incentives</p> <p>Ensure greater engagement in Wales with Innovate’s country Director and direct engagement in the IGS</p> <p>Agreement to</p>	<p>CCRPB/WG</p>

		locate new NIB within the region and designated Innovation District	
T2.5/4 Public Services Testbed, Digital Development and Open Data			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create testbed to try, test and develop new approaches to public service delivering – inverting notion of a ‘bloated’ and problem public sector into an opportunity. This would focus upon solving the ‘wicked problems’ in public services and will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Development of data science campus for big data analytics ○ Open data standard for the region. Open data programme and strategy that targets useable apps based development; improves accountability and adds civic value ○ Unlock the economic value of public procurement and see councils play a more significant role in market creation ○ Drive forward new solutions to problems in social care, education, customer care, energy and asset optimisation and localism and service devolution • Build upon the success and scale of the Software Academy through creation of a Digital Services Academy – targeting cyber, defence and social media alongside software development • Explore scope for direct international connectivity • Add value to existing 4G and 5G technologies – making the region a zone for uber-fast connectivity and a testbed for new technologies • Increase WIFI capacity across public transport, opening opportunities for data portals and e-citizenship • Implement ‘innovation’ and ‘digital’ as a theme across all areas, impacting the future-proofing of new public transport, smart live-work 	<p>Open data strategy and licence for region 2018</p> <p>Data analytics campus 2020</p> <p>Public services testbed in operation for 2021</p> <p>Digital academy expansion 2019</p> <p>Cyber academy established 2020</p>	<p>Support from all Government agencies in region to sign up to approach – ONS, IPO, and Companies House etc.</p> <p>Innovate UK and H20/20 support for Public Services Testbed</p>	CCRPB/WG

	housing, smart region development (urban-rural-valley) and ensuring our young people are equipped and skilled to operate in the economies of the future.			
T2.5/4 Industrial Accommodation Strategy & Entrepreneurship				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-invigorate and adapt the National Entrepreneurship Strategy for the region Engage in and implement the findings and recommendations of REAP Action Plan Create 'maker/coding/co-working' spaces to enable the development of appropriate business development, scale-up and creative co-working environments. 	2020 2018 onwards for REAP recommendations First co-working space live in 2020	<p>Support for implementation of REAP</p> <p>Development of regional ES supported by WG</p> <p>New arrangements in place for liaison and engagement with UKRI</p>	CCRPB/WG
Deal Element:	4. Developing a Skilled Workforce and Tackling Unemployment			
Summary:	The Cardiff Capital Region Skills and Employment Board will be created (building on existing arrangements) to ensure skills and employment provision is responsive to the needs of local businesses and communities. The Cardiff Capital Region and the Welsh Government will work with the Department of Work and Pensions to co-design the future employment support from 2017, for people with a health condition or disability and/or long term unemployed.			
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Debbie Wilcox 			
Supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stephen Gillingham/Richard Crook 			

by:			
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.4/1 DWP Work & Health			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Co-design of future employment support Award of framework contracts Agreement of CCRCDC involvement in mini framework awards Agreement of CCRCDC involvement in the CPA governance of the contract performance 	Nov 17	Engagement with DWP	RC/DWP
T2.4/2 Reducing Unemployment			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase number of people moving into work A regional approach for assessment and support using the 5 step Model The integration of the All Age Employability Strategy into delivery Ensuring the provision of skills for support employability The preparation of a CCRCDC Employability strategy to provide the context to shape existing provision, to direct new provision and measure performance will cover increasing employability and reducing UE. The strategy will be produced for October 2017 with the delivery being ongoing 	Oct 17		LSKIP
T2.4/3 Increasing Employability			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide people with skills for employability Increase number of people moving into work A regional approach for assessment and support using the 5 step Model The integration of the All Age Employability Strategy into delivery Ensuring the provision of skills for support employability The preparation of a CCRCDC Employability strategy to provide the context to shape existing provision, to direct new provision and 	Oct 17		LSKIP

measure performance will cover increasing employability and reducing UE. The strategy will be produced for October 2017 with the delivery being ongoing			
T2.4/4 Apprenticeship Programme			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the number of people undertaking apprenticeships • The programme will need to include the Programme for Government intention of delivering 100,000 apprenticeships, the current supply and demand, and opportunity to develop a tailored CCRCD response. An initial programme will be developed for March 2017 with full programme finalised for October 2017 in line with the Employability Strategy 	Oct 17		LSKIP
T2.4/P1 Social Clauses Review			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Task and Finish review of best practice to establish a sustainable approach to procurement 	June 17		LSKIP
T2.4/P1 Business Cluster (Skills) Collaboration			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structural engagement with business clusters to ensure skills needs are met 	June 17		LSKIP
T2.4/P1 Virtual Academies			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of the model of how the VA would operate in response to opportunity 	June 17		LSKIP
T2.5/4 Software Academy			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Digital Network • Support the Software Academy and related programmes • Developing a cyber-security academy • Developing proposals for better use of data • Exploring the case for direct International connectivity • Mobile infrastructure across 4G and 5G technologies that add value to existing provision • Increasing Wi-Fi across public transport 	June 17		LSKIP

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital solutions to big problems 			
Deal Element:	5. Supporting Enterprise and Business Growth		
Summary:	A Cardiff Capital Region Business organisation will be established to ensure that there is a single voice for business to work with local authority leaders.		
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Peter Fox & Cllr Anthony Hunt 		
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paul Matthews/Kellie Bernie/Alison Ward/Matt Lewis/Helen Davies/Ann Beynon 		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.5/P1 Creating the Regional Business Organisation			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish the board 			HD/AB
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.5/5 Integrated Delivery Unit			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create a Regional integrated Delivery unit to provide Business Support Align local resources to create the unit to deliver regionally significant aspects of economic development including business development; marketing; tourism; and inward investment Work with Welsh Government to ensure complementarity Welsh Government to ensure greater levels of visibility with the Welsh Government's own oversees offices 		WG oversees offices/networks	RO RO RO RO

Deal Element:	6. Housing Development and Regeneration		
Summary:	The Welsh Government and the Cardiff Capital Region commit to a new partnership approach to strategic planning. This will ensure the delivery of sustainable communities, through the use and re-use of property and sites.		
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cllr Moore & Cllr Reynolds 		
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chris Burns/Christina Harry/Rob Thomas/Marcus Goldsworthy/Jane Cook 		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.3/3 Development of a CCRC Housing Fund			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evidence base of reasons why housing sites are stalled in SE Wales • Development of toolkit of interventions to stimulate housing development • Complete decision tree to identify the right tools for particular site circumstances • Establish non-financial mechanisms e.g. facilitating landowners; CPO etc. • Establish fund criteria to ensure sites supported deliver economic benefit • Establish fund administration and management arrangements • Establish evaluation mechanism • Launch fund 	2017-2020		JC
T2.3/3 Work with Welsh Government to ensure that housing programmes and initiatives align			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope WG housing activity • Share City Deal Activity • Align work streams 	2017-2020		JC
T2.3/3 Work with public and private housing providers to increase the delivery and quality of housing			

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish regional fora Lead task and finish activity Explore innovative housing delivery partnerships 	2017-2020		JC
T2.3/3 Work with public and private housing providers to increase the delivery and quality of housing			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish regional fora Lead task and finish activity Explore innovative housing delivery partnerships 	2017-2020		JC
T2.3/3 Strategic Plan for Regional Housing delivery, including Market Assessment			
T2.3/1 Coordinate with transport; skills; planning and other CCRC work streams			
T2.3/1 Strategic approach to regeneration & infrastructure provision			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a process to capture review and assess infrastructure and regeneration projects which accord with City Deal principles and ensure all submitted schemes and programmes undergo the assessment process and only those meeting the assessment criteria are progressed. Develop a framework based on supporting information provided by the transport, housing, innovation and business support and skill strand to promote innovative infrastructure, regeneration and economic growth projects in collaboration and/or in partnership in order to maximise leverage from the private and public sectors; Facilitate the development of schemes with partners including Welsh Government which together have the potential to provide region wide benefits; Develop a program of support for the three Enterprise Zones within the region in conjunction with Welsh Government and review the boundaries and roles of the Zones going forward The development of further innovative start-up and co-working space in strategic locations to serve the region along with the follow-on space innovative business need to grow. Targeted investment for town centre regeneration to ensure our 	<p>April 2017</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p> <p>April 2017-2020</p>		MG

<p>towns develop and thrive into the 21st century</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Development of a regeneration and infrastructure fund to support projects which deliver crosscutting regional benefits. • Use the outcomes of the assessment process and City Deal Regional Cabinet resolutions to prepare a regional programme of implementation based on available funding; • Ensure that the regional programme of implementation is monitored and updated based on revised funding and priorities and ensures that project implementation maximises added value benefits and sustainability principles. • Tourism development/investment – Development of a region wide destination investment plan 	<p>April 2017-2020</p>		
<p>April 2017-2020</p>			
<p>Deal Element:</p>	<p>7. Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet</p>		
<p>Summary:</p>	<p>This City Deal will act as a catalyst to develop stronger and more effective leadership across the Cardiff Capital Region, enabling ten local authority leaders to join up decision making, pool resources and work more effectively with local businesses.</p> <p>Utilising the existing statutory framework, the ten local authorities will establish a Cardiff Capital Region Cabinet. The Cabinet will have the status of a Joint Committee and will be the ultimate decision making body in the governance structure.</p> <p>The establishment of a Capital Region Cabinet will be the first step in the development of greater city-region governance across the Cardiff Capital Region.</p>		
<p>Portfolio Lead:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cllr Toomey 		
<p>Supported by:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gareth Chapman/Liz Weale/Pincent Mason 		
<p><i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i></p>			

Key milestones/tasks		Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.2/1 Agreement and Governance Structure				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A comprehensive agreement will be drawn up between the participating authorities which will a) bind and commit each individual local authority and any successor authority (in the event of local government re-organisation) for such duration as is necessary to deliver the City Deal; and b) allow for the possibility of additional functions and powers to be devolved to the Cabinet in the future 		Jan 17		GC
T2.2/2 Governance Development				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Cardiff Capital Region commit to a) reviewing the City Deal governance and exploring the future options for moving to even stronger and effective governance that is legally binding; and b) consulting the Welsh Government and the UK Government to identify actions needed to take forward future governance options 				GC
Deal Element:	8. Strategic Regional Planning			
Summary:	The Cardiff Capital Region, in partnership with the Welsh Government, will commit to the creation of an integrated strategic development plan that incorporates housing and employment land-use with wider transport plans. The strategic plan will provide the underpinning blue-print for development across the city-region.			
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Moore & Cllr Reynolds 			
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chris Burns/Christina Harray/Rob Thomas 			
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>				
Key milestones/tasks		Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.4/4 Regional Strategic Planning				

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create an Integrated Strategic Development Plan 			RT/CH
Deal Element:	9. Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership			
Summary:	<p>The Cardiff Capital Region Economic Growth Partnership will be established as a key advisory body for the development of the Regional Economic Strategy as well as decisions relating to the City Deal Wider Investment Fund. The Partnership will comprise representatives of the key economic actors and agents of the city-region, including business, higher education, local government, the third sector and employee organisations. In addition to being an advisory body for the Regional Economic Strategy, and providing advice on the Wider Investment Fund, the Partnership will also provide an advocacy role in promoting the city-region, which includes supporting the marketing of the city-region and inward investment activities, as well as making representations on behalf of the city-region. In undertaking these activities the Partnership will also monitor and make recommendations to the Regional Cabinet with regard to City Deal implementation; and will provide advice on investment decisions.</p>			
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Bale 			
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paul Orders 			
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>				
Key milestones/tasks		Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.4 Establish the Regional Economic Growth Partnership (REGP)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop detailed proposals for the REGP and report back to Joint Cabinet Finalise proposals to align with legislation and the wider city deal requirements around governance and the wider investment fund assurance framework Identify an individual to support the Nolan process in appointing a chair Identify representative groups from the business community and 		2016 Early 2017 Early 2017 Early 2017 Spring 2017		PO

	employee groups, inviting Higher Education institutions to propose a representative and establish interim board			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish full REGP 			
Deal Element:	10. Independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission			
Summary:	The Cardiff Capital Region will establish an independent Growth and Competitiveness Commission to support the city region's economic and investment strategy. It will review activities related to the City Deal as well as wider economic and growth interventions.			
Portfolio Lead:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cllr Bale 			
Supported by:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paul Orders 			
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>				
Key milestones/tasks		Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.4/P3 Review of evidence				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish terms of reference and programme June 2016 Launch event June 2016 Commence programme, beginning with a review of evidence about the functional economy area. Deliver a detailed economic analysis of the city-region Findings launched December 2016 	2015/16		GC
Deal Element:	11. Delivery, Monitoring and Evaluation			
Summary:	Cardiff Capital Region will work with the UK Government and the Welsh Government to develop an agreed implementation, monitoring and evaluation plan in advance of implementation, which sets out the proposed approach delivery and evaluating the impact of delivery.			

Portfolio Lead:	• Cllr Morgan		
Supported by:	• Sheila Davies/Sian Workman		
<i>N.B. unless specified, timescales to be read as 2016-2020</i>			
Key milestones/tasks	Timescales	Requirements of Government	Owner
T2.1 Establish the Regional Office (RO)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish the joint programme management team Establish the regional delivery team Develop and deploy over-arching programme monitoring tools and processes Introduce individual evaluation arrangements covering each portfolio area referenced Produce the 2017/18 Business Plan 	Jan 17	Support in the development of the framework	SD/SW SW SW SD/SW
T2.1 Establish a Comprehensive Transition Programme			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A comprehensive programme of work to ensure a seamless transition to city deal arrangements Ensure that appropriate arrangements are put in place to support the CCRCD including accommodation, staff resources, HR support, financial systems and audit arrangements and IT systems Effective 'internal' communication will be required 	Jan 17	Support in the development of the framework	SW SW/WGT/UKG SW
T2.1 Agree and Implement a Review and Reporting Timetable			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A comprehensive timetable to ensure requisite multilateral review and reporting arrangements are met by all partners Establish a clear mechanism for refreshing the city-region implementation plan (it is quite possible that named individuals may change as the result of elections, and we anticipate that some milestones can only be developed or refined following initial exploratory work) and agreeing clear governance over how revisions 	Jan 17	Support in the development of the timetable Welsh Government City Deal	SW/WGT/UKG SW

are approved		Overview Board	
--------------	--	----------------	--

Consider: Key Stakeholder list (who is involved in delivery, who is the accountable officer); Coms (who, when, how); Budget / costs (who is paying); Resource implications (how much effort (FTE and time) to complete each action; Interdependencies (which actions can't commence until others have been completed) and Governance (who will sign off the plan, and who will monitor progress and when).

DRAFT

Schedule 10

DRAFT

The Common Seal of **BLAENAU GWENT**)
COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **BRIDGEND COUNTY**)
BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **CAERPHILLY COUNTY**)
BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **THE COUNTY**)
COUNCIL OF THE CITY & COUNTY OF)
CARDIFF was hereunto affixed in the)
presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **MERTHYR TYDFIL**)
COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **MONMOUTHSHIRE**)
COUNTY COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **NEWPORT**)
CITY COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **RHONDDA CYNON**)
TAFF COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **TORFAEN COUNTY**)
BOROUGH COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

The Common Seal of **THE VALE OF**)
GLAMORGAN COUNCIL was)
hereunto affixed in the presence of:-)

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR COMMUNITIES

EUROPEAN REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT FUND (ERDF) REGIONAL SCHEME FOR ENTERPRISE HUB DEVELOPMENT

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. The purpose of this Cabinet report is to seek approval to apply for and accept funding under the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) Priority 4, Strategic Objective Four (P4SO4) (to increase employment through investments in prioritised local or regional infrastructure supporting a regional or urban economic strategy).

2. Connection to Corporate Improvement Objectives/Other Corporate Priorities

- 2.1. This report supports the following corporate priorities:

- Supporting a successful local economy
- Smarter use of resources

3. Background

- 3.1. Bridgend County Borough Council has a successful track record of delivery of European Union (EU) funding projects and the current EU structural funds programme is currently scheduled to cover the period between 2014-2020.
- 3.2. The Welsh European Funding Office (WEFO) is now advising that all projects seeking funds through the current programme should consider accelerating their development.
- 3.3. There is therefore an opportunity to submit a project proposal for funding under the West Wales and the Valleys ERDF P4SO4– to increase employment through investments in prioritised local or regional infrastructure supporting a regional or urban economic strategy.
- 3.4. The types of activity which can be supported under this objective would include (but not be limited to):
 - Business sites and premises including property development & land reclamation;
 - Investments in physical infrastructure such as tourism, culture or heritage assets; and
 - Enabling infrastructure such as local road investment to improve access where it is an essential component of an integrated scheme.

- 3.5. Following direction from the South East Wales Directors of Environment and Regeneration (SEWDER) and further endorsement by the Cardiff Capital Region (CCR) Programme Board, six neighbouring authorities are working together to develop a regional proposal for the funding available under P4SO4, namely:
- Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council (Lead)
 - Bridgend County Borough Council
 - Caerphilly County Borough Council
 - Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council
 - Rhondda Cynon Taff County Borough Council
 - Torfaen County Borough Council
- 3.6. Any proposals submitted under the programme will take into account other strategic work taking place across the region, and should also link with relevant regional and national strategies and the recent report by the Cardiff Capital Region City Deal Growth and Competitiveness Commission.

4. Current Situation / Proposal

- 4.1. This Project aims to assist in the delivery of an integrated approach to targeted investment, which can help to support Small to Medium Enterprise (SME) growth, creation of microenterprise hubs and overall increase employment opportunities.
- 4.2. In 2016, an Operation Logic Table was prepared and submitted to WEFO by Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council in relation to the Project as an 'expression of interest'. This set out the initial principles and objectives for the Project, but it did not commit the Authorities to Project delivery at that stage. Following initial consideration, WEFO have now invited a full business plan for the Project and are due to inform of a deadline for submission shortly.
- 4.3. It is proposed that at a regional level the Project will include the following:
- Improved provision of business sites and premises
 - Aid in the reversal of conditions that have led to demonstrable market failure, unlocking marginal development opportunities
 - A reduction in the benefit claimant count
- 4.4. An integrated regional approach will be taken and each Authority will develop its prioritised action based on those aspects of delivery considered most appropriate from a range of activities connected to the themes in paragraph 4.3 of the report, subject to WEFO approval, such as:
- Investment in local and regional infrastructure to unlock the development of business sites and premises. This will help support growth through increasing the range and availability of employment floor space;
 - Demand focused development to support innovation and diversification, and therefore improve competitiveness through new products, technologies and processes;
 - Scope areas of opportunity to support new strategic sites and business clusters;
 - Investment and adaptations in under-utilised areas to support a series of networks and enterprise hot-spots (this can include installation of fixtures, fittings and IT infrastructure);

- Review conditions and work previously undertaken, such as previous scoping, feasibility or business planning, that have led to demonstrable market failure, such as local connectivity, access to public transport, position with localised hub and labour market conditions;
 - Identify key physical infrastructure and projects which require enabling investment in order to unlock investment and development potential;
 - Identification of under-performing infrastructure and key strategic business sites which could support growth and improvements in employment, housing and transport;
 - Development of engagement plan for each of the projects to help partnership involvement, job creation and alignment with operation outputs and outcomes;
 - Completion of all relevant consents, permits and planning permissions relating to individual developments will be obtained, prior to any works commencing; and
 - Aligning to relevant procurement and EU State Aid Rules
- 4.5. It is recognised that infrastructure alone will not be sufficient to achieve the outcomes associated with this specific objective. Therefore, it is also proposed that as part of the operation there will be a range of activities which support the development of enterprise. Such activities could include, subject to WEFO approval, but not be limited to:
- Facilitating the development of micro-enterprise hubs which will assist in broadening opportunities for entrepreneurship and higher value business opportunities;
 - Enterprise facilitation activities;
 - Foster relationships with existing enterprise to create hosted areas of hotspot enterprise which develop clusters of business and stimulate shared working; and
 - Supporting the development of in-region and in-Wales supply chains.
- 4.6. The performance of the Project will be monitored against the performance indicators for the priorities against the overall strategic outcome. In the case of Priority 4 – Strategic Objective 4 the performance indicators are split under the areas of overall results and outputs. The result will be a reduction in claimant count and the outputs will relate to land developed, premises created or refurbished, jobs accommodated and SMEs accommodated.
- 4.7. As part of the business planning process, the Authorities will work towards identifying which of these output indicators each Authority will contribute towards.
- 4.8. For Bridgend County Borough, it is proposed that the focus for investment will be primarily on the Science Park and the Innovation Centre but also include other aspects of the portfolio where relevant. Bridgend County Borough Council (BCBC) have commissioned Chartered Surveyors to undertake a challenge and review to identify targeted measures to be undertaken to enhance facilities.
- 4.9. It is proposed that the funding opportunity could support and complement the existing stock of employment sites in the area. The location offers undeniable attributes to potential occupiers. Such investment in our business sites and premises would support overall business growth through increasing the range and availability of suitable employment floor space within Bridgend County Borough.

- 4.10. Whilst there is a demonstrable market failure in some of the areas identified, it should also be noted that in some areas such as Bridgend County Borough there is the opposite market failure whereby there is evidence of a high demand for small / micro enterprise space which cannot currently be fulfilled. The increased economic impact will help to support building relationships and confidence with the private sector to invest within the region.
- 4.11. The Project would deliver against a number of key economic opportunities outlined within the Welsh Government's Economic Prioritisation Framework (EPF), which is used to guide the allocation of EU funds, 2014-2020. This will link with the targeted investment plans of Welsh Government through priority property interventions and would in turn benefit the overall economy and job market across the Cardiff City Region. In addition, the close proximity of the sites and premises to planned Metro stops/Hubs should be seen as key points of opportunity to support areas of employment growth.
- 4.12. Across the region there are also a range of European Social Fund (ESF) related activities taking place which would directly link or contribute towards achieving maximum added value from delivery of this operation.

5. Effect upon Policy Framework & Procedure Rules

- 5.1. None

6. Equality Impact Assessment

- 6.1. Screening has highlighted that no issues arise as a result of this report.

7. Financial Implications

- 7.1. In order to proceed with a regional bid for ERDF funding, the Authorities must identify a Lead Authority. Initially the Lead Authority would be responsible for the co-ordination and submission of the Business Plan on behalf of the participating authorities. Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council has indicated a willingness to assume the role of Lead Authority for the purposes of co-ordinating and preparing the business plan for the Project.
- 7.2. The Welsh European Funding Office has indicated that there would be an allocation under P4SO4 to take forward a regional scheme. ERDF funding available will be circa. £8,000,000. It is therefore currently anticipated that along with match funding of circa. £4,000,000 this would result in a total Project value of £12,000,000 across the six Authority areas.
- 7.3. The maximum value of the scheme for Bridgend County Borough Council is currently considered to be £2,000,000. It is currently considered that this will be made up of £1,300,000 ERDF grant and require a match funding contribution of £700,000 to draw down the whole of the available grant. The actual date of submission is to be determined by WEFO, and will be based on the final detailed cost from design work which is underway, and the level of match funding available at that time aligned to it.

- 7.4. Currently, match-funding of £400,000 has been identified from within existing Property Services budgets, which could draw down a £742,857 ERDF grant for a total Project value of £1,142,857. £200,000 relates to estimated capital expenditure on the Science Park which is due to be presented to Council for approval in March 2017, £75,000 relates to a bid to the 2017/18 Minor Works Programme, with the balance set aside in a earmarked reserve for refurbishment works within the Commercial portfolio where works are programmed to be undertaken over a two year programme.
- 7.5. Further opportunities are being explored to increase the match funding to the full potential of £700,000, including for example retrospective funding. The use of retrospective funding will have to be agreed with WEFO. Further work to scope and develop detailed costings, including the level of match funding, for the submission of final business plan will need to be agreed with the Section 151 Officer prior to submission, in accordance with the grants protocol. The business case will be based on the confirmed level of match funding at the date of submission.
- 7.6 The requirements of the funder will be such that evidence will be required to demonstrate that all necessary processes have been carried out and that all relevant notices, licenses, permissions and consents will be served and/or obtained to ensure compliance. This will include adherence with EU State Aid and procurement requirements. Support will be sought from BCBC legal department in relation to this compliance.

8. Recommendation

8.1. Cabinet is recommended to:

- 8.1.1 Support the proposal that Blaenau Gwent assumes the role of Lead Authority for the purposes of co-ordinating and preparing the business plan for the Project;
- 8.1.2 Authorise the Corporate Director, Communities, to develop the detailed business plan for the Project, including the match-funding requirement, focusing on the Bridgend Science Park and Innovation Centre (but also including other aspects of the portfolio where relevant) ; and
- 8.1.3 Authorise the Corporate Director, Communities, in consultation with the Section 151 Officer to submit the business plan based on the confirmed level of match funding at the date of submission and accept the resulting funding offer in line with the Council's Grant policy, and subject to being satisfied that any grant conditions attached to the offer of funding are acceptable.

Mark Shephard
CORPORATE DIRECTOR - COMMUNITIES
January 2017

Contact Officer: Ieuan Sherwood
Manager, Economy and Natural Resources

Telephone: (01656) 815334

E-mail: leuan.Sherwood@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal Address: Bridgend County Borough Council, Communities Directorate, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB

Background documents: None

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR COMMUNITIES

PORTHCAWL RESORT INVESTMENT FOCUS - PRIF

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of the report is to update Cabinet on progress in relation to the development of the EU funded, Porthcawl Resort Investment Focus (PRIF) Programme which is being developed in association with Porthcawl Harbourside Community Interest Company (PHCIC) and Visit Wales (VW), and to seek approval to submit the final business plan and accept identified funding.

2. Connection to Corporate Improvement Objectives/Other Corporate Priorities

2.1. This report supports the following corporate priorities:

- Supporting a successful local economy
- Smarter use of resources

3. Background

- 3.1. In 2014, Visit Wales stated that as part of their European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) Infrastructure Development Programme, they were looking to prioritise a small number of regional 'Attractor Destinations' within Wales and anticipated that 2-3 priority schemes may be taken forward in the parts of South East Wales eligible for ERDF funding.
- 3.2. Following a regional prioritisation exercise involving all 10 Local Authorities in the South East Wales area, Porthcawl was scored as a priority for support. This highlights the importance of the resort in tourism terms, both locally, and for the wider Welsh economy.
- 3.3. In April 2015 Cabinet authorised the Corporate Director - Communities to develop the detail of the priority scheme for Porthcawl in partnership with local, regional and national stakeholders and, in consultation with the s151 Officer, to put in place the necessary match-funding arrangements for the delivery of the Scheme in line with the VW funding timetable.
- 3.4. VW submitted the Operation Logic Table (OLT) for proposed EU operations to the Welsh European Funding Office (WEFO) and subsequently received approval on 16 July 2015. The business plan for the Programme was submitted on 27 November 2015 with information from each of the schemes involved in the Programme.

- 3.5. On 18 March 2016 it was announced that The Tourism Attractor Destinations (TAD) Programme has received approval to develop a £85m investment, backed with £27.7m from ERDF. The Programme will be made up of previously regionally prioritised projects which have since then been moving in stages through the detailed business plan development and assessment processes with WEFO and VW.
- 3.6. The overall PRIF Programme – Porthcawl Resort Investment Focus Programme – is divided into two parts with certain aspects being delivered by the PHCIC and certain aspects being delivered by Bridgend County Borough Council (BCBC). The organisations will each be responsible for its respective activities, funding arrangement and reporting requirements and each will enter into separate agreements with the funder. The two organisations have however worked closely together in the development stage to date and will continue to do so during the proposed delivery stage under the PRIF Programme banner, despite technically being two separate Schemes.

4. Current Situation / Proposal

- 4.1. The scope of the overall PRIF Programme, made up of both BCBC and PHCIC activity, is to create a high quality, 21st Century signature destination within Wales, offering selling points to a range of global markets, potentially involving:
- A bustling waterside: A place that delivers high quality waterside leisure and sporting facilities and attractions.
 - A world class golf offer: A place that delivers an accessible, year-round waterside golf experience, unrivalled in Wales.
 - High quality accommodation development: A place that delivers unique waterside accommodation from which to explore inland.
- 4.2. Since March 2016 VW have been working on an individual basis with organisations to develop their detailed business plan and support them through the WEFO assessment process, with a focus on supporting schemes that were led by the private sector and at a more advanced stage of readiness. This has resulted in the PHCIC aspects of delivery being developed and submitted ahead of the BCBC aspects, with numerous BCBC departments (Highways and Transportation, Planning, Healthy and Active Living, and Property for example) providing extensive support to enable this to happen. VW have now indicated that they wish to progress the development of the BCBC elements and submit the detail by March 2017.
- 4.3. The experiences of other prioritised schemes within the overall VW Programme during their development with VW and assessment by WEFO has indicated that projects have been subject to development and change throughout this period.
- 4.4. At this time, and subject to final approval by WEFO, the proposed aspects of the PRIF Programme to be delivered by BCBC are:
- 4.4.1. A bustling Waterside
- (a) Watersports Centre at Rest Bay. To establish an iconic multi-centre of excellence for watersports activities in Rest Bay, Porthcawl. As well as providing

a new seaside cafe / bistro, the redevelopment will include a centre for watersports for use by clubs, associations and private sector operators. The intention is to create a year-round 'hive' of watersports activity, which appeals to a broad audience of learners and enthusiasts but also to a wider range of visitors.

- (b) Porthcawl Harbour enhancement facility. To facilitate the refurbishment and enhancement of an existing facility at the Harbour to add value to other current and planned facilities and activities in the Harbour area. The Scheme should create a space which is easily adaptable for uses that achieve this aim, e.g. enhanced space for commercial use and additional facilities for berth holders and marina users, in line with relevant standards, including Equalities Act compliance.

4.4.2. A world class golf offer

Improvements to walking, cycling and transport routes that enhance the destination improving the golf offer and increase the town's capacity to host major events, and lever associated benefits to the community. This involves work in relation to the Wales Coastal Path, the Porthcawl Cycle route from Rest Bay to Sandy Bay and accessibility of parking for major events in the destination. Members are aware that Welsh Government, through the Strategic Events Unit, has invested heavily in bringing world class golf tournaments to Porthcawl, and that these have been very successfully delivered. Visit Wales are particularly keen to see further investment in infrastructure, to support the successful delivery of future prestigious championship events.

Linked to both themes will be the resources dedicated to marketing, events and overall project management activities to ensure delivery and compliance.

- 4.5. Development work is underway in relation to all aspects of the above in order to satisfy the information requirements for WEFO to undertake assessment. This involves, where relevant, commissioning architects, developing costed design proposals and informing current BCBC tenants that options are being explored for enhancing the destination offer through development of facilities at key sites. In order to undertake as accurate an assessment of proposed costs as possible WEFO require that detailed proposals are submitted.
- 4.6. The requirements of the funder will be such that evidence will be required to demonstrate that all necessary processes have been carried out and that all relevant notices, licenses, permissions and consents will be served and/or obtained to ensure compliance. This will include adherence with EU State Aid and Procurement requirements. Support is being provided by BCBC Legal Officers in the Directorate of Operational and Partnership Services in relation to this compliance.
- 4.7. If successful in obtaining funds it is considered that delivery will aim to:
- Create jobs and enhance the resilience and size of the local economy
 - Position Porthcawl as recognised as an exemplar of innovation and sustainability
 - Increase both day visitors and overnight stays in the area

- Reduce seasonal flow of visitor patterns

- 4.8. The governance of the BCBC aspects of the PRIF Programme will take place through the Porthcawl Programme Board, with a project team already identified with key roles and responsibilities.
- 4.9. The association between the BCBC aspects and the PHCIC aspects, together with the engagement with a wider range of stakeholders, will be facilitated through the Bridgend County Coastal Partnership. This Partnership has played an active and constructive role in the development of the overall Programme to date and its other members include local BCBC elected members, Porthcawl Town Council, local landowners, the Bridgend Tourism Association, local trade groups, the Welsh Surfing Federation and Natural Resources Wales.

5. Effect upon Policy Framework & Procedure Rules

- 5.1. None

6. Equality Impact Assessment

- 6.1. Screening has highlighted that no issues arise as a result of this report.

7. Financial Implications

- 7.1. The total value of the BCBC activity within the PRIF Programme is currently considered to be £2,555,000. This is made up of a proposed ERDF grant of £1,565,940 and match funding of £989,060.
- 7.2. Currently, £300,000 has already been secured from the Coastal Communities Fund grant, reducing the BCBC match-funding requirement through the Strategic Regeneration Fund (SRF) to:

2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
£50,000	£150,000	£200,000	£200,000	£89,060

Both the revenue and capital SRF resources can be slipped into future financial years to meet varying profiles of EU and other externally funded projects, in order to maximise their match-funding potential. The draft allocation will be monitored and re-profiled if required as the Project detail and timeframe are clarified. Opportunities exist to reduce the SRF contribution still further, by applying for external grant funds which officers will endeavour to do, as the Programme progresses through its development stages. For example, it is intended that an application for the enhancement of the Harbour facility will be made to the current phase of Porthcawl Townscape Heritage Initiative, which if successful, would further reduce the SRF match-funding requirement, and enable the SRF to be deployed elsewhere to lever other external funding.

- 7.3. Cabinet is aware that significant cuts have been made to the Council's tourism resources in recent years, to meet the requirements of the Medium Term Financial Strategy. By investing in tourism infrastructure and attractions, BCBC will help to ensure that the continuous growth in the visitor economy achieved in the past 4 years, is sustained during a challenging financial climate.

7.4 As a result of the EU referendum, this Programme could be the last significant EU investment in tourism infrastructure in the County Borough.

8. Recommendation

8.1. Cabinet is recommended to:

- (a) Authorise the Corporate Director, Communities to develop the detailed business plan; and
- (b) Authorise the Corporate Director, Communities, in consultation with the Section 151 Officer, to submit the business plan and accept the resulting funding offer in line with the Council's Grants Policy, and subject to being satisfied that any grant conditions attached to the funding offer are acceptable.

Mark Shephard
CORPORATE DIRECTOR - COMMUNITIES
January 2017

Contact Officer: Ieuan Sherwood
Manager, Economy and Natural Resources

Telephone: (01656) 815334

E-mail: ieuan.Sherwood@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal Address: Bridgend County Borough Council, Communities Directorate, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB

Background documents:

Cabinet Report: Tourism Investment Opportunities and Prioritisation, 28th April 2015

This page is intentionally left blank

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR – EDUCATION AND FAMILY SUPPORT

SCHOOL MODERNISATION PROGRAMME: OUTCOME OF CONSULTATIONS ON PROPOSAL TO MAKE A REGULATED ALTERATION TO AFON Y FELIN PRIMARY SCHOOL

1 Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report is to inform Cabinet of the outcome of the consultation on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary School, by enlarging the school - and to present to Cabinet the findings of the consultation in a draft consultation report (see Appendix A) and seek approval to publish the report.

2 Connection to Corporate Plan / Other Corporate Priorities

- 2.1 The school modernisation programme supports many of the corporate priorities, in particular:
- Smarter use of resources
 - Supporting a successful economy

3 Background

- 3.1 On 3rd March 2015, Cabinet approval was received for the Council to adopt revised principles as a framework for school organisation in Bridgend; five key principles were set out to inform the organisation and modernisation of our schools:
- i. Commitment to high standards and excellence in provision.
 - ii. Equality of opportunity, so that all pupils can access quality learning opportunities, regardless of which school they attend.
 - iii. Inclusive schools, which cater for the learning needs of all their pupils.
 - iv. Community focussed schools, where the school actively engages with its local community.
 - v. Value for money.
- 3.2 The Policy and Planning Framework sets out 17 areas where these principles should be applied in practice.
- 3.3 The principles which are particularly relevant in the context of this proposal concern the size of primary schools (to ensure that “all Bridgend’s primary schools are large enough to make the full range of necessary provision”) and value for money, efficiency and effectiveness and the provision of local schools, planning new provision to reflect changes in the distribution of the population.

- 3.4 As at January 2016, Afon Y Felin Primary School had 22 nursery pupils and 95 pupils aged 4-11 on roll with a capacity of 117 in respect of pupils aged 4-11. Currently the published admission number in respect of pupils admitted to reception is 15.
- 3.5 Prior to the commencement of this academic year, it became apparent that there would be a significant increase in pupil numbers for 2016/17. As at September 2016 there were 110 pupils aged 4-11 and 23 nursery aged pupils on roll at the School.
- 3.6 In order to accommodate the increased pupil numbers and avoid overcrowding it became necessary for the School to utilise a space within the existing accommodation for teaching purposes. This resulted in an increase to the capacity and this change was implemented on a temporary basis this academic year.
- 3.7 In October 2016 Cabinet were informed that there was a need to formalise this temporary arrangement under the School Standards and Organisation (Wales) Act 2013, as set out in the School Organisation Code by undertaking a regulated alteration to enlarge the School, as the capacity of the school five years prior to the date of the proposed implementation i.e. 2011/12 was 96. The re-designation of spaces at the school resulted in the capacity for pupils aged 4-11 increasing to 131 which is greater than 25% of the capacity as at 2011/12. As a result, the published admission number in respect of pupils admitted into reception would increase to 18. The capacity of the nursery as a result of the changes in use of accommodation at the school would reduce from 37 (as at 2011/12) to 23.
- 3.8 Cabinet approval was received to undertake a consultation in respect of the proposed enlargement, this being the first step in the statutory process. If carried through to completion, this proposal will come into effect 1st April 2017.

4 Current situation

- 4.1 Consultation was carried out between 22nd November 2016 and 6th January 2017 in accordance with the statutory School Organisation Code. A copy of the consultation document was also made available during this time on the Council's website:

<http://www1.bridgend.gov.uk/services/consultation.aspx>

- 4.2 The consultation document invited views and opinions to be submitted in respect of the proposal.
- 4.3 The attached consultation report (Appendix A) sets out in detail a summary of the issues raised by consultees and the authority's responses to these.

5 Effect upon Policy Framework and Procedure Rules

- 5.1 There is no effect upon the policy framework or procedure rules.

6 Equality Impact Assessment

- 6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation stage and has been further informed by responses to the consultation papers. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated as a consequence of the proposal (Appendix 3).
- 6.2 A Welsh Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated as a consequence of the proposal (Appendix 4).
- 6.3 A Community Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated as a consequence of the proposal (Appendix 5).

7 Financial Implications

- 7.1 In order to accommodate the increased pupil numbers and avoid overcrowding it has become necessary for the School to utilise a space within the existing accommodation for teaching purposes. This has resulted in an increase to the capacity and this change has already been implemented on a temporary basis this academic year (the proposal formalises this temporary arrangement) .The area which would be incorporated into the capacity calculation is within the school building and is already fully funded via the funding formula allocation. Should additional pupils be admitted to the school, additional funding for staff may be required which will met from within the overall schools' delegated budget and funded through the schools' funding formula.

8 Recommendations

- 8.1 Cabinet is therefore recommended to:
- consider the outcome of the consultation with all parties as detailed in the attached consultation report and appendices;
 - approve the draft consultation report for publication;
 - decide whether to authorise the publication of a Public Notice on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to the school in the form of an enlargement with effect from April 2017.

Hard Copies of this report are available on request.

Deborah McMillan
Corporate Director - Education and Family Support

Contact Officer: Nicola Echanis
Head of Education and Early Help

Telephone: (01656) 642611
E-mail: ellen.franks@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal Address Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend CF31 4WB

Background documents

Cabinet Report 3rd March 2015: "PRINCIPLES DOCUMENT"

4th October 2016 - Report of the Corporate Director – Education and Family Support -
SCHOOL MODERNISATION PROGRAMME: PROPOSED ENLARGEMENT OF AFON Y
FELIN PRIMARY SCHOOL

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

DRAFT CONSULTATION REPORT

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR – EDUCATION AND FAMILY SUPPORT

SCHOOL MODERNISATION PROGRAMME: OUTCOME OF CONSULTATIONS ON PROPOSAL TO MAKE A REGULATED ALTERATION TO AFON Y FELIN PRIMARY SCHOOL

1 Purpose of report

- 1.1 This report is to inform of the outcome of the consultation on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary School, by enlarging the school.

2 Connection to Corporate Plan / Other Corporate Priorities

- 2.1 The school modernisation programme supports many of the corporate priorities, in particular:

- Smarter use of resources
- Supporting a successful economy

3 Background

- 3.1 On 3rd March 2015, Cabinet approval was received for the Council to adopt revised principles as a framework for school organisation in Bridgend; five key principles were set out to inform the organisation and modernisation of our schools:

- vi. Commitment to high standards and excellence in provision.
- vii. Equality of opportunity, so that all pupils can access quality learning opportunities, regardless of which school they attend.
- viii. Inclusive schools, which cater for the learning needs of all their pupils.
- ix. Community focussed schools, where the school actively engages with its local community.
- x. Value for money.

- 3.2 The Policy and Planning Framework sets out 17 areas where these principles should be applied in practice.

- 3.3 The principles which are particularly relevant in the context of this proposal concern the size of primary schools (to ensure that “all Bridgend’s primary schools are large enough to make the full range of necessary provision”) and value for money, efficiency and effectiveness and the provision of local schools, planning new provision to reflect changes in the distribution of the population.

- 3.4 As at January 2016, Afon Y Felin Primary School had 22 nursery pupils and 95 pupils aged 4-11 on roll with a capacity of 117 in respect of pupils aged 4-11. Currently the published admission number in respect of pupils admitted to reception is 15.

- 3.5 Prior to the commencement of this academic year, it became apparent that there would be a significant increase in pupil numbers for 2016/17. As at September 2016 there were 110 pupils aged 4-11 and 23 nursery aged pupils on roll at the School.
- 3.6 In order to accommodate the increased pupil numbers and avoid overcrowding it became necessary for the School to utilise a space within the existing accommodation for teaching purposes. This resulted in an increase to the capacity and this change was implemented on a temporary basis this academic year.
- 3.7 In October 2016 Cabinet were informed that there was a need to formalise this temporary arrangement under the School Standards and Organisation (Wales) Act 2013, as set out in the School Organisation Code by undertaking a regulated alteration to enlarge the School, as the capacity of the school five years prior to the date of the proposed implementation i.e. 2011/12 was 96. The re-designation of spaces at the school resulted in the capacity for pupils aged 4-11 increasing to 131 which is greater than 25% of the capacity as at 2011/12. As a result, the published admission number in respect of pupils admitted into reception would increase to 18. The capacity of the nursery as a result of the changes in use of accommodation at the school would reduce from 37 (as at 2011/12) to 23.
- 3.8 Cabinet approval was received to undertake a consultation in respect of the proposed enlargement, this being the first step in the statutory process. If carried through to completion, this proposal will come into effect 1st April 2017.

4 Current situation

- 4.1 Consultation was carried out between 22nd November 2016 and 6th January 2017 in accordance with the statutory School Organisation Code. A copy of the consultation document was also made available during this time on the Council's website:

<http://www1.bridgend.gov.uk/services/consultation.aspx>

- 4.2 The consultation document invited views and opinions to be submitted in respect of the proposal.
- 4.3 This consultation report sets out in detail a summary of the issues raised by consultees and the authority's responses in this regard.

5 Summary Responses to consultation

- 5.1 Key points from the consultation exercises were as follows, with full details appended at the end of this report.
- 5.2 **Pupil Consultation**
BCBC representatives met with the School Council of Afon y Felin Primary School on 12th December 2016 to discuss the proposal. Key points raised subsequent to discussions related to numbers of pupils to be accommodated and whether there is a need to *physically* expand the school. A Council representative explained that the proposal is not seeking to make the school building bigger – the school has internal

spaces that used to be used as classrooms which will now be used again as classrooms. There are no physical changes to the buildings.

Details of the meeting, including the Authority's responses to issues raised are included in this report at Appendix 1.

5.3 **Parents and Interested Parties Consultation**

BCBC representatives attended a 'drop-in' session that had been arranged for parents and interested parties on 12th December 2016 (4pm - 6pm) in order to discuss the proposal. No parents or interested parties turned up to the session.

5.4 **Staff and Governors Consultation**

BCBC representatives held a joint meeting with the Staff and Governing Body of Afon y Felin Primary on 5th December 2016 (4pm) in order to discuss the proposal. Comments received subsequent to discussions were positive e.g. "We know the proposal is completely sensible....I am sure everybody will support the proposal outside and inside the school". One Governor asked when the builders would be coming into the school to do the work. A Council representative explained that there is no building work required as part of this proposal. The school in previous years was used differently, so the capacity had been reduced down. We are *now* proposing to create more teaching spaces (by utilising existing internal space) and the capacity increased.

Ten proformas were received at the close of the meeting from staff/governors and all were in support of the proposal.

Details of the meeting, including the Authority's responses to issues raised are included in this report at Appendix 2.

5.5 **Summary of on-line survey**

3 respondents accessed the online survey and only one comment was received: '*I am very happy with this proposal: I see a very bright future for Afon Y Felin*'

5.6 **Direct correspondence**

No items of direct correspondence were received during the consultation period regarding the proposal.

6 **The view of Estyn, her Majesty's Inspectors of Education and Training in Wales**

Summary / Conclusion

It is Estyn's opinion that the proposal is likely to maintain the standard of education in the area.

Description and benefits

The proposer has clearly explained that pupil numbers have significantly increased for the 2016-2017 academic year. As a result, the school has made use of an existing space within its accommodation for teaching purposes. This is a temporary arrangement that the proposer reasonably wants to formalise in order to meet future

demand for school places in the area. However, the proposal does not provide sufficient information to evaluate the implications of use of this space to the school's pre-existing resources and learning experiences of pupils overall.

The council proposes to make a permanent enlargement of the school's capacity from its current number of 117 pupils aged 4-11 to 131 pupils. The number of nursery places, indicated in brackets, suggests a reduction of places for 3-4 year olds from 39 to 23. The proposer does not confirm if this will be a permanent reduction in nursery places at the school. The proposer states that the standard admission number for reception pupils will increase from 15 to 18. However, it is also unclear, from the proposal's table of projected pupil numbers, if this increase will apply to nursery places (the table projects 18 nursery places for each year during 2017-2021). This is important to clarify because it is unclear if a change in the nursery admission number will benefit or disadvantage pupils in the school overall.

LA Clarification: 23 nursery places capacity is proposed

Educational aspects of the proposal

The proposal provides a brief summary of the positive impact of an increase in the school's pupil numbers to outcomes, provision and leadership.

The proposer argues that standards are good in the school and will continue to improve. The proposal cites that performance at the expected and higher than expected outcomes follows a trend of improvement. However, it does not make clear why or how an increase in pupil numbers will necessarily result in continued improvement. The proposal reasonably suggests that standards of teaching and leadership are good and this has enabled the school to accommodate successfully additional pupils in its existing space. The proposal states that the delivery of the full curriculum to Foundation Phase and key stage 2 pupils will improve but does not provide any further detail to support this claim. For example, it does not consider the implications for pupils with Special Educational Needs.

The council appropriately recognises that a full equality impact assessment will need to be undertaken alongside the consultation process.

The proposer has considered the outcomes of recent relevant Estyn inspection reports and provided the local authority and consortium view on the quality of leadership and management at the schools within the area. This includes Afon-y-Felin's current categorisation.

The proposer provides a broad summary of Afon-y-Felin's overall performance trends for pupils at the end of foundation phase and key stage 2. Overall, this is a fair summary though performance at the end of key stage 2 has varied when compared to similar schools.

7. Equality Impact Assessment

- 7.1 An Equality Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation stage and has been further informed by responses to the consultation papers. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated (see Appendix 3).

- 7.2 A Welsh Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated (Appendix 4).
- 7.3 A Community Impact Assessment has been carried out as part of the consultation. The assessment has concluded that there is no negative impact anticipated (Appendix 5).

8 Financial Implications

- 8.1 In order to accommodate increased pupil numbers and avoid overcrowding it has become necessary for the School to utilise a space within the existing accommodation for teaching purposes. This has resulted in an increase to the capacity and this change has already been implemented on a temporary basis this academic year (the proposal formalises formalise this temporary arrangement) .The area which would be incorporated into the capacity calculation is within the school building and is *already* fully funded via the funding formula allocation. Should additional pupils be admitted to the school additional funding for staff may be required. This will either be either funded through the funding formula or the retrospective adjustment once the pupil numbers have materialised.

Hard Copies of this report are available on request from:

*Ellen Franks
c/o Corporate Director – Education and Family Support
Education and Family Support,
Civic Offices
Angel Street
Bridgend
CF31 4WB*

Telephone number: (01656) 642617

Or by e-mail from: ellen.franks@bridgend.gov.uk

Cyngor Bwrdeistref Sirol Pen-y-bont ar Ogwr Bridgend County Borough Council

Swyddfeydd Dinesig, Stryd yr Angel, Pen-y-bont, CF31 4WB / Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB



School Council Consultation Meeting Afon y Felin Primary School Monday 12th December 2016 at 10.00 am

Present: Project Manager
10 members of the School Council

Chris Lewis introduced the consultation session and set out the purpose of the meeting, nature and process of the consultation and outlined the proposal.

Questions/Issues

Pupil 1 - How many classes will you be able to put in?

Pupil 1 - We do have spaces in the school, the family room, computer room, staff room and cupboard.

Pupils 2/3 - How many children would we get to put in?

Answer/Comments

The internal organisation of the school is up to headteacher. In terms of numbers capacity 131 pupils from 1st April, but how it is split up is up to the headteacher.

Headteacher - last year we only operated as 4 classes as we did not have the numbers. Depends on how many children and the finance will enable the school to employ another teacher. At the moment we can manage 5 classes successfully and it has not had a marked effect on the school.

Headteacher - We do have internal space available. Originally those spaces were classrooms and we could potentially move in another classroom in the future.

At the moment the published capacity is 117 pupils aged 4 – 11 year olds. The school would be going from 117 to 131, a difference of 14 pupils. As we progress in the future we will have to look at capacity every year and have to project what the situation will be in the future. If lots more houses are built in the catchment area, then we would have to repeat the

Pupil 4 - Do you think our population will be permanent at the number it currently is?

Pupil 5 Comment - Other schools which are much bigger schools, you don't get as much attention.

Pupil 6 - What do you think of Afon y Felin? Do you think we can improve at all?

Pupil 7 - We are a yellow school.

Pupil 5 - If our school was to grow all the pupils would not be all able to play in the yard as there would not be enough room for us.

Headteacher - The children's concern is we have a relatively small year. The majority of the area is grass and is limited during the winter months from October half term to March there is no access to the fields. The children feel the yard is getting congested at certain points in the day. Would the Council consider enlarging the yard area?

Pupil 8 - Most of the schools don't even have grass they just have concrete.

Pupil 9 - Do you want to expand our school?

exercise. Sometimes we extend schools, put mobile classrooms in and that all depends on the location.

We are making the increase in capacity permanent. It is what we call a permanent alteration based on projected future figure numbers of pupils coming into the area and the best guest we can project. As far as we can tell that is what it needs to be. If we get to a position whereby the numbers are vastly different we would have to go through the process again.

I am not familiar with the areas in Bridgend therefore it is difficult for me to comment. It seems very nice and you are all good as a School Council.

In the ratings.

We would have to take a look at the numbers and see how many classrooms that would require and I would have to repeat this consultation process. If it is something you can accommodate in your internal space, we would look at the figure and then come up with a way of dealing with the extra numbers. Sometimes we will buy other areas of land to accommodate extra.

All the internal spaces are per pupil basis. If the numbers did go beyond a level discussed at this meeting potentially the fields would need changing in the future.

Yes, you are very fortunate.

We don't want to make the building bigger, you have internal spaces that used to be used as classrooms which will be used again. There are no physical changes to the buildings. The

best way to deal with this is by looking at the internal spaces.

Pupil 10 - If we have extra classrooms and pupils we would need extra concrete for playing on the yard.

If the increase goes up long term then yes we would have to do that.

The meeting closed at 10.30 am.

Cyngor Bwrdeistref Sirol Pen-y-bont ar Ogwr Bridgend County Borough Council

Swyddfeydd Dinesig, Stryd yr Angel, Pen-y-bont, CF31 4WB / Civic Offices, Angel Street, Bridgend, CF31 4WB



Consultation Meeting with Staff and Governors at Afon y Felin Primary School Monday 5th December 2016 at 4.00 pm

Present: School Programme Manager
Project Manager
Headteacher and Chair of Governors
11 governors and members of staff

The School Programme Manager introduced the consultation session and set out the purpose of the meeting, nature and process of the consultation and outlined the proposal.

Questions/Issues

When will the builders be coming in to do the actual work? During the summer holidays?

The school has struggled for some time in terms of numbers.

We know the proposal is completely sensible.

I am sure everybody will support the proposal outside and inside the school.

Answer/Comments

There is no building work required as part of this proposal. The school in previous years was used differently, so the capacity has been reduced down. We are proposing to create more teaching spaces and the capacity increased, therefore as a result the published admission numbers in respect of pupils admitted into reception will increase to 18 instead of 15. This will mean more money per pupil head coming into the school.

Yes, it is great for the school.

If the school increases the capacity, the local authority has to follow the statutory procedure.

As part of this process there is a Community Impact Assessment and Welsh Impact Assessment carried out. If staff can think of anything that supports these proposals, please let us know.

Page 10 shows the 5 year pupil population for 2017 to 2021. I notice Afon y Felin admissions for nursery 1 are all zeros whereas Pil Primary on page 11 have been able to project the numbers. Why has Afon y Felin come out as zeros? I know that I have 10 guaranteed children for 2017 already. I understand why Corneli Primary has projected numbers as they draw pupils from the Integrated Children's Centre.

In the consultation report it says the school exhibiting minor deterioration with an estimated £357,000 backlog of repairs and maintenance.

The meeting closed at 4.20 pm.

We will clarify the data with our Knowledge Management team and get back to you. They would have based the information on historical data for the school.

Completed following a building condition survey. A surveyor would have visited the school, looked at the buildings and provided the local authority with a list of jobs. If you want to know what it is made up of we can give you a copy of the list or you can access it on the Corporate Property Database.

Equality Impact Assessment

Equality impact assessment (EIA) screening form

Please refer to the [guidance notes](#) when completing this form.

This form has been developed to help you to identify the need for EIA when developing a new policy, strategy, programme, activity, project, procedure, function or decision (hereafter all understood by the term policy). You must also complete this form when reviewing or revising existing policies. It will also help to prioritise existing policies that may need to undergo a full EIA.

Unless they are 'screened out' following this initial prioritisation process, policies **will** be required to undergo full EIA in priority order. Refer to the above guidance notes on when an equality screening should happen, and some initial principles to bear in mind when getting started.

No new or revised policy should be approved unless an equality screening and – if required – a full EIA has taken place.

The following sections must be completed for all new policies:

Name of policy being screened Proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon Y Felin Primary School.

Brief description of the Policy. This report is to inform Cabinet of the outcome of the consultation on the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary School, by enlarging the school.

Does this policy relate to any other policies? School Modernisation Programme

What is the aim or purpose of the policy? To make a regulated alteration to the school by enlarging the school.

Who is affected by this policy (e.g. staff, residents, disabled people, women only?)
Staff, parents, pupils, governors and the community

Who is responsible for delivery of the policy?
Corporate Director – Education and Family Support

The following sections must be completed for all policies being reviewed or revised:

Is this a review of an existing policy? No

If this is a review or amendment of an existing policy, has anything changed since it was last reviewed? N/A

Has an EIA previously been carried out on this policy? No

If an EIA exists, what new data has been collected on equality groups since its completion? N/A

Screening questions

1. Is this policy an important or 'large scale' function, and/or is it likely the policy will impact upon a large number of staff, residents and/or contractors?

Yes

[\(Guidance\)](#)

2. Is it possible that any aspect of the policy will impact on people from different groups in different ways? (See guidance for list of 'protected characteristics' to consider)

Characteristic	Yes	No	Unknown	Explanation of impact
Age	X			Given the proposal relates to a primary school this will impact predominantly on pupils of ages 3-11 .
Disability		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Gender reassignment		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Pregnancy and maternity		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Race		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Religion/belief		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Sex		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Sexual orientation		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.
Civil Partnerships and Marriage		X		The proposed options will not present a different or increased impact on people from this group.

Yes [\(Guidance\)](#)

Please expand on your answer:

The proposal is to enlarge Afon Y Felin Primary School to accommodate 131 (previously 117) pupils aged 4-11 and a 23 (previously 39) place nursery.

3. What is the risk that any aspect of the policy could in fact lead to discrimination or adverse affects against any group of people? (See guidance for list of protected characteristics?)

What action has been taken to mitigate this risk? [Guidance](#)

Please expand:

There is unlikely to be any direct impact on any protected group as his proposal concerns an enlargement of the school to increase capacity.

4. Could any aspect of the policy help BCBC to meet the main public sector duties? Bear in mind that the duty covers 9 [protected characteristics](#). [Guidance](#)

Duty	YES	NO	Unknown
Eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Act		X	
Advance equality of opportunity between persons who a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it		X	
Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it		X	

Please set out fully your reasoning for the answers given to question 4 including an awareness of how your decisions are justified.

5. Could any aspect of the policy help BCBC to further its commitments set out in the council's Welsh Language Scheme?

As the proposal is to enlarge the school only, it is considered that there would be no impact on the Welsh language provision currently experienced by pupils. Welsh would continue to be taught through the curriculum.

6. Are you aware of any evidence that different groups have different needs, experiences, issues and/or priorities in relation to this policy?

No [\(Guidance\)](#)

If 'yes', please expand:

7. Is this policy likely to impact on Community Cohesion?

It is unlikely that there would be some impact on families as there is no proposal to change anything other than the capacity of the school.

The LA would seek to support the school in building positive relationships to mitigate any anxiety if forthcoming.

Conclusions

8. What level of EIA priority would you give to this policy? [\(Guidance\)](#)

Low - full EIA within three years of screening

Please explain fully the reasons for this judgement including an awareness of how your decisions are justified.

There is unlikely to be any negative feelings towards this proposal as the capacity increase at the school will ensure that local children are able to be educated in their local (catchment) school.

9. Will the timescale for EIA be affected by any other influence e.g. Committee deadline, external deadline, part of a wider review process?

[\(Guidance\)](#)

No

10. Who will carry out the full EIA?

Group Manager, Business Strategy and Performance

EIA screening completed by: Group Manager, Business Strategy and Performance

Date: 09/01/2017

When complete, this initial screening form and, if appropriate, the full EIA form must be sent to [Paul Williams](#)

Welsh Language Impact Assessment

Updated Following Consultation

It is proposed to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary in the form of a permanent enlargement - from the existing school capacity of 117 pupils aged 4-11 (plus a 39 place nursery) to a school capacity of 131 pupils (plus a 23 place nursery), effective from 1st April 2017. As the proposed English medium school would continue 'as is' but slightly enlarged - it is considered that there would be no significant impact on the Welsh language provision currently experienced by pupils at the school. Welsh would continue to be taught through the curriculum.

The authority will comply with its Welsh language policy by making sure that all signage used within the school sites are bilingual.

School Programme Manager, School Modernisation

6th January 2017

**Community Impact Assessment
Updated following consultation**

Name of proposal:

Proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary in the form of a permanent enlargement - from the existing school capacity of 117 pupils aged 4-11 (plus a 39 place nursery) to a school capacity of 131 pupils (plus a 23 place nursery), effective from 1st April 2017.

Who will make the decision? :

Cabinet

Who has been involved in developing the proposal? :

Corporate Director – Education and Family Support
Head of Education and Early Help
Project Manager - Education and Family Support
Programme Manager - Education and Family Support

Aims and objectives:

Proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon y Felin Primary in the form of a permanent enlargement

Key actions:

- Statutory procedure to make a regulated alteration to the School.

Expected outcomes: Afon y Felin Primary permanently enlarged - from the existing school capacity of 117 pupils aged 4-11 (plus a 39 place nursery) to a school capacity of 131 pupils (plus a 23 place nursery), effective from 1st April 2017.

Who will be affected: Staff, governors, pupils, parents and the community.

Approximately how many people will be affected: potentially in excess of 154 people

Expected date of decision: 1 April 2017

Scope/focus of the assessment: Consideration given to

- the existing use of the school by the community;
- accessibility to pupils, staff, parents and the community;
- impact on the school building
- impact on the extended community

Relevant data and/or research:

- Out of hours use of school buildings
- 2006 BCBC report entitled 'Strategy, Principles, Policy and Planning Framework' which informs the approach for addressing strategic priorities within the County Borough and the subsequent 2015 'Principles Document'
- pupil projections, capacity, building conditions

Findings:**Community Use:**

The school would continue to at its present location as an enlarged school under the proposal. No negative impact on the community is anticipated as a result of the proposal. The consultation allowed interested parties to state what they see as the likely effects on the respective communities. No negative community related impacts were articulated.

Primary Policy:

- This proposal aligns with the Council's 2006 education principles and policy regarding provision – 'Learning Communities – Schools of the Future' and the March 2015 'Principles Document'

Pupil projections, capacity, building condition:

- The pupil projections affecting primary schools in the cluster show that the pupil population is increasing for areas within the cluster.
- Building conditions in respect of the existing buildings are outlined below:

Afon y Felin Primary	Grade B (Satisfactory - performing as intended but exhibiting minor deterioration)
Corneli Primary	Grade C (Poor – exhibiting major defects and/or not operating as intended)
Pil Primary	Grade B (Satisfactory - performing as intended but exhibiting minor deterioration)

Impact on extended community

No negative impact on the community is anticipated

Impact on other schools

It is considered that enlarging the primary school will not have a significant impact on other schools within the area.

How will the decision affect people with different protected characteristics? :

The proposal is to enlarge Afon Y Felin Primary School by utilising *existing* teaching accommodation. There will be no change to the catchment boundary for the school. No additional building work will be required. There is unlikely to be any direct impact on any protected group. The school access arrangements remain unchanged (non-compliant with DDA requirements but could be made subject to extensive works).

Consultation

Has there been specific consultation on this decision (if not, state why not and/or when this may happen):

Yes.

What were the results of the consultation? :

The impact of this proposal has been considered and further responses were requested as part of the consultation, the outcome of which is recorded and reported to Cabinet in the Consultation Report. No negative community related issues were raised.

Across the protected characteristics, what difference in views did analysis of the consultation reveal?

No evidence of differential impact.

What conclusions have been drawn from the analysis on how the decision will affect people with different protected characteristics?

No differential impact anticipated.

Assessment of impact on staff

Please give details of impact on staff, including staffing profile if/as appropriate:

The proposal may have an impact on teaching and non-teaching staff. Determination of this is a matter for the governing body once they understand the needs of the school and the budget available to them in order to determine the staffing structures required.

Assessment of impact on wider community

Please give details of any impacts to the community as a whole:

As mentioned above, No negative impact on the community is anticipated as a result of the proposal.

Analysis of impact by protected characteristics

Please summarise the results of the analysis:

It is considered that the characteristics affected could be that of age and disability

Assess the relevance and impact of the decision to people with different characteristics Relevance = High/Low/None Impact = High/Low/Neutral

Characteristic	Relevance	Impact
Age	None	Neutral
Disability	None	Neutral
Gender reassignment	None	Neutral
Marriage and civil partnership	None	Neutral
Pregnancy and maternity	None	Neutral
Race	None	Neutral
Religion or belief	None	Neutral
Sex	None	Neutral

Sexual orientation	None	Neutral
Other socially excluded groups (include health inequalities)	None	Neutral

Where any negative impact has been identified, please outline the measures taken to mitigate against it:

n/a – none identified.

Please advise on the overall equality implications that should be taken into account in the final decision, considering relevance and impact:

There is unlikely to be any direct negative differential impact on any protected group.

Signed:

Schools Programme Manager Education and Family Support

Date:

6th January 2017

Estyn response to the proposal to make a regulated alteration to Afon-y-Felin Primary in the form of an enlargement to a 131 pupil capacity school.

This report has been prepared by Her Majesty's Inspectors of Education and Training in Wales.

Under the terms of the School Standards and Organisation (Wales) Act 2013 and its associated Code, proposers are required to send consultation documents to Estyn. However Estyn is not a body which is required to act in accordance with the Code and the Act places no statutory requirements on Estyn in respect of school organisation matters. Therefore as a body being consulted, Estyn will provide their opinion only on the overall merits of school organisation proposals.

Estyn has considered the educational aspects of the proposal and has produced the following response to the information provided by the proposer and other additional information such as data from Welsh Government and the views of the Regional Consortia which deliver school improvement services to the schools within the proposal.

Introduction

The proposal is by Bridgend County Council.

The proposal is to make a regulated alteration to Afon-y-Felin Primary in the form of an enlargement to a 131 pupil capacity school, effective from 1st April 2017

Summary/ Conclusion

The proposal is likely to maintain the standard of education in the area.

Description and benefits

The proposer has clearly explained that pupil numbers have significantly increased for the 2016-2017 academic year. As a result, the school has made use of an existing space within its accommodation for teaching purposes. This is a temporary arrangement that the proposer reasonably wants to formalise in order to meet future demand for school places in the area. However, the proposal does not provide sufficient information to evaluate the implications of use of this space to the school's pre-existing resources and learning experiences of pupils overall.

The council proposes to make a permanent enlargement of the school's capacity from its current number of 117 pupils aged 4-11 to 131 pupils. The number of nursery places, indicated in brackets, suggests a reduction of places for 3-4 year olds from 39 to 23. The proposer does not confirm if this will be a permanent reduction in nursery places at the school. The proposer states that the standard admission number for reception pupils will increase from 15 to 18. However, it is also unclear, from the proposal's table of projected pupil numbers, if this increase will apply to nursery places (the table projects 18 nursery places for each year during

2017-2021). This is important to clarify because it is unclear if a change in the nursery admission number will benefit or disadvantage pupils in the school overall.

Educational aspects of the proposal

The proposal provides a brief summary of the positive impact of an increase in the school's pupil numbers to outcomes, provision and leadership.

The proposer argues that standards are good in the school and will continue to improve. The proposal cites that performance at the expected and higher than expected outcomes follows a trend of improvement. However, it does not make clear why or how an increase in pupil numbers will necessarily result in continued improvement. The proposal reasonably suggests that standards of teaching and leadership are good and this has enabled the school to accommodate successfully additional pupils in its existing space. The proposal states that the delivery of the full curriculum to Foundation Phase and key stage 2 pupils will improve but does not provide any further detail to support this claim. For example, it does not consider the implications for pupils with Special Educational Needs.

The council appropriately recognises that a full equality impact assessment will need to be undertaken alongside the consultation process.

The proposer has considered the outcomes of recent relevant Estyn inspection reports and provided the local authority and consortium view on the quality of leadership and management at the schools within the area. This includes Afon-y-Felin's current categorisation.

The proposer provides a broad summary of Afon-y-Felin's overall performance trends for pupils at the end of foundation phase and key stage 2. Overall, this is a fair summary though performance at the end of key stage 2 has varied when compared to similar schools.

This page is intentionally left blank

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE CORPORATE DIRECTOR OPERATIONAL AND PARTNERSHIP SERVICES

INFORMATION REPORTS FOR NOTING

1. Purpose of Report .

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform Cabinet of the Information Report which has been published since its last scheduled meeting.

2. Connection to Corporate Improvement Objectives.

- 2.1 The report relates to the Corporate Priority Smarter Use of Resources by improving the way we communicate and engage with citizens.

3. Background.

- 3.1 At a previous meeting of Cabinet, it was resolved to approve a revised procedure for the presentation to Cabinet of Information Reports for noting.

4. Current situation / proposal.

4.1 Information Reports

The following information report has been published since the last meeting of Cabinet.

Title

Date Published

Treasury Management Activities and Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators 2016-17

25 January 2017

4.2 Availability of Documents

The document has been circulated to Elected Members electronically via Email and placed on the BCBC website. The document has been available from the date of publication.

5. Effect upon Policy Framework and Procedure Rules.

- 5.1 This procedure has been adopted within the procedure rules of the Constitution.

6. Equality Impact Assessment

- 6.1 There are no negative equality implications arising from this report.

7. Financial Implications.

7.1 There are no financial implications regarding this report.

8. Recommendation.

8.1 That Cabinet acknowledges the publication of the document listed in this report.

P A Jolley
Corporate Director Operational and Partnership Services
25 January 2017

Contact Officer: Andrew Rees
Senior Democratic Services Officer – Committees
Telephone: (01656) 643147
Email: cabinet_committee@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal address: Cabinet & Committee Services
Operational & Partnership Services
Civic Offices
Angel Street
Bridgend
CF31 4WB

Background documents: Report referred to in this covering report.

BRIDGEND COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

REPORT TO CABINET

31 JANUARY 2017

REPORT OF THE HEAD OF FINANCE & SECTION 151 OFFICER

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES AND
TREASURY MANAGEMENT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS 2016-17**

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 The purpose of the report is to:-

- comply with the requirement of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2011 Edition (the Code) to produce interim Treasury Management reports
- provide a summary of the Treasury Management activities from 1 April to 31 December 2016
- report on the projected Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators for 2016-17

2. Connection to Corporate Improvement Objectives / Other Corporate Priorities

2.1 The Treasury Management Report is integral to the delivery of the Corporate Improvement Objectives as the allocation of resources determines the extent to which the Corporate Objectives can be delivered.

3. Background

3.1 The Council's Treasury Management activities are regulated by the Local Government Act 2003 which provides the powers to borrow and invest as well as providing controls and limits on this activity. The Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (Wales) Regulations 2003 as amended, develops the controls and powers within the Act.

3.2 The Council is required to operate the overall treasury function with regard to the Code and this was formally adopted by the Council in February 2012. This includes a requirement for the Council to approve a Treasury Management Strategy (TMS) before the start of each financial year which sets out the Council's and Chief Financial Officer's responsibilities, delegation and reporting arrangements. Council approved the TMS 2016-17 on 10 March 2016.

3.3 The Welsh Government (WG) issued revised Guidance on Local Authority Investments in April 2010, which requires the Council to approve an

Investment Strategy prior to the start of each financial year and this is included in the TMS.

3.4 The Council is also required to undertake any borrowing activity with regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities. The Council's adoption and implementation of both the Prudential Code and the Code of Practice for Treasury Management means that its capital expenditure is prudent, affordable and sustainable, and its treasury practices demonstrate a low risk approach.

3.5 This report covers the following areas:

- The Council's treasury position for the period 1 April to 31 December 2016
- Borrowing Strategy and Outturn for the period 1 April to 31 December 2016
- Investment Strategy 2016-17
- Investment Outturn for the period 1 April to 31 December 2016
- Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators 2016-17

4. Current Situation

4.1.1 The treasury position for 1 April to 31 December 2016:

		Principal as at 01-04-16	Average Rate	Principal as at 31-12-16	Average Rate
		£m	%	£m	%
Fixed rate long term funding	PWLB*	77.62	4.70	77.62	4.70
Variable rate long term funding	LOBO**	19.25	4.65	19.25	4.65
Total Long Term External Borrowing***		96.87	4.69	96.87	4.69
Other Long Term Liabilities*** (including PFI)		22.42		21.93	
TOTAL GROSS DEBT		119.29		118.80	
Fixed rate investments		22.50	0.64	36.30	0.52
Variable rate investments		3.50	0.86	6.00	0.42
TOTAL INVESTMENTS****		26.00	0.67	42.30	0.51
TOTAL NET DEBT		93.29		76.50	

* Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)

** Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO)

*** Long term borrowing/liabilities include all instruments with an initial term of 365 days or more and long term liabilities includes the short term element of the liability

**** The investment totals include instant access deposit accounts which are included as "Cash" in the Council's balance sheet in the Statement of Accounts and also investments shown as "Cash Equivalents" in the Council's balance sheet that mature in 1 month or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value

Fixed rate in the above table includes instruments which are due to mature in the year and also a £3m structured deal where the change in interest rate has been agreed and fixed in advance

4.1.2 The £19.25 million in the above table relates to Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans due to mature in 2054, and which may be re-scheduled in advance of this maturity date. The LOBO rate and term may vary in the future depending upon the prevailing market rates, the lender exercising their option to increase rates at one of the bi-annual trigger points (the next trigger date being July 2017 however it is not expected to be repaid on this date) and therefore, the Council being given the option to accept the increase or to repay the loan without incurring a penalty. The current average interest rate for these LOBO's is 4.65% compared to the PWLB Loans average interest rate of 4.70%.

4.1.3 The long term liabilities figure of £21.93 million at 31 December 2016 includes £18.37 million for the Council's Private Finance Initiative (PFI) arrangement (for the provision of a Secondary School in Maesteg) and £2.40 million relating to a loan from the WG Central Capital Retained Fund for regeneration works within the Llynfi Valley.

4.1.4 It should be noted that the accounting practice to be followed by the Council requires financial instruments in the accounts (debt and investments) to be measured in a method compliant with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The figures shown in the above table and throughout the report are based on the actual amounts borrowed and invested and so may differ from those in the Statement of Accounts which include accrued interest or are stated at fair value in different instances.

4.1.5 The Council's Treasury Management Advisors are Arlingclose. The current services provided to the Council include:-

- advice and guidance on relevant policies, strategies and reports
- advice on investment decisions
- notification of credit ratings and changes
- other information on credit quality
- advice on debt management decisions
- accounting advice
- reports on treasury performance
- forecasts of interest rates
- training courses

4.2 Borrowing Strategy and Outturn for 1 April to 31 December 2016

- 4.2.1 The Bank Rate started the financial year at 0.50% after entering its eighth year at that level and remained at this rate until 4 August 2016 when it reduced to 0.25%. When the Treasury Management Strategy for 2016-17 was prepared it was forecast that the bank rate would increase by 0.25% in September 2016 and possibly rise to 1% by the end of the 2016-17 financial year, however as a result of the Brexit vote this will not happen and the bank rate is expected to remain at 0.25% for the remainder of 2016-17.
- 4.2.2 The Council's primary objective for the management of its debt is to ensure its long term affordability. The majority of its loans have therefore been borrowed from the PWLB at long term fixed rates of interest.
- 4.2.3 With short-term interest rates lower than long term rates, it is likely to be more cost effective in the short term to either borrow short term or use internal resources. Short term and variable rate loans expose the Council to the risk of short term interest rate rises and are therefore subject to the limit on the net exposure to variable interest rates as shown in the treasury management indicators in **Appendix A**. However, with long term rates forecast to rise in the coming years, any such short term savings will need to be balanced against the potential longer-term costs. The Council's Treasury Management advisors assist the Council with this 'cost of carry' and breakeven analysis.
- 4.2.4 No long term borrowing has been taken during the period 1 April to 31 December 2016 and it is not expected that there will be a requirement for any long term borrowing in 2016-17, however for cash-flow purposes £7.20 million short term borrowing was taken - £2 million in July and repaid in August, £2.50 million in August and repaid in September and £2.70 million in September which was repaid in October. Also, market conditions have meant that there has been no loan rescheduling so far this year, however, in conjunction with Arlingclose, the loan portfolio will be reviewed for any potential savings as a result of any loan rescheduling.
- 4.2.5 The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position. This means that the capital borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement), has not been fully funded with loan debt as cash supporting the Council's reserves, balances and cash flow has been used as a temporary measure. This is known as Internal Borrowing. This strategy is prudent as investment returns are low and counterparty risk is relatively high.

4.3 Investment Strategy 2016-17

- 4.3.1 Both the CIPFA Code and the WG Guidance require the Council to invest its funds prudently and to have regard to the security and liquidity of its investments before seeking the highest rate of return, or yield. The Council's objective when investing money is to strike an appropriate balance between risk and return, balancing the risk of incurring losses from defaults against receiving unsuitably low investment income.

The major objectives to be followed in 2016-17 are:-

- to maintain capital security
- to maintain liquidity so funds are available when expenditure is needed
- to achieve the yield on investments commensurate with the proper levels of security and liquidity

4.3.2 The Annual Investment Strategy incorporated in the Council's Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 includes the credit ratings defined for each category of investments and the liquidity of investments. The Council's investments have historically been placed in short term bank and building society unsecured deposits and local and central government, however, investments may be made with any public or private sector organisations that meet the minimum credit criteria specified in the Investment Strategy. The Council is looking to diversify into more secure and/or higher yielding asset classes but any new instruments used will be in full consultation with the Council's treasury management advisors. In order to be able to use these different types of instruments the Council is required to hold a custody account with a third party as we are unable to deal direct and this is currently awaiting approval.

4.3.3 Investment decisions are made by reference to the lowest published long-term credit rating from Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. Where available, the credit rating relevant to the specific investment or class of investment is used, otherwise the counterparty credit rating is used. In the current climate, relying mainly on credit ratings is considered to be inappropriate and the Council understands that credit ratings are good, but not perfect, predictors of investment default. Full regard will therefore be given to other available information on the credit quality of the organisations in which it invests, including credit default swap prices, financial statements, information on potential government support and reports in the quality financial press. No investments will be made with an organisation if there are substantive doubts about its credit quality, even though it may meet the credit rating criteria.

4.4 Investment Outturn for 1 April to 31 December 2016

4.4.1 On a day to day basis, the Council typically has surplus cash balances arising from the cash flow e.g. timing differences between grants being received and making various payments. These are invested on the market via brokers, direct with the institution or held in deposit accounts. The Council usually invests for a range of periods dependent on cash flow requirements and the interest rates on offer having regard to the Investment Strategy. There are three long term investments (original duration of 12 months or more) outstanding as at 31 December 2016 totalling £6 million with local authorities - £2 million maturing in November 2017, £3 million maturing in November 2020 and £1 million maturing in December 2020 but all other investments at 31 December 2016 are short term (deposit accounts or fixed term deposits). The table below details these investments outstanding by counterparty type:

Investment Counterparty Category	Balance 01 April 2016 (A) £m	Investments Made (B) £m	Investments Repaid (C) £m	Balance 31 Dec 2016 (A+B-C) £m	Average Duration Investments in force during Apr - Dec 2016 Days	Average Original Duration of the Investment Days	Weighted Average Investment Balance Apr - Dec 2016 £m	Weighted Average Interest Rate Apr-Dec 2016 %
Govt DMO	-	39.30	39.30	-	5	5	0.62	0.17
Local Authorities	19.50	158.30	154.50	23.30	50	109	32.84	0.45
Building Societies	1.00	13.00	8.00	6.00	117	151	5.77	0.60
Banks (Fixed Maturity)	2.00	8.00	3.00	7.00	115	184	4.07	0.81
Banks Instant Access/Notice Period Accounts *	3.50	62.75	60.25	6.00	n/a	n/a	4.81	0.63
Total/Average	26.00	281.35	265.05	42.30	72	112	48.11	0.51

* An average duration is not shown as money is frequently added / withdrawn to/from these accounts as required by cash-flow

4.4.2 Favourable cash flows have provided positive cash balances for investment and as shown above the balance on investments at 31 December 2016 was £42.30 million. The table below shows a breakdown by counterparty type based on the remaining maturity period as at 31 December 2016:

Counterparty Category	Instant Access Deposit Accounts £m	Notice Period Deposit Accounts £m	Deposits Maturing Within 1 Month £m	Deposits Maturing Within 1-3 Months £m	Deposits Maturing Within 4-6 Months £m	Deposits Maturing Within 6-12 Months £m	Deposits Maturing Within 3-4 Years £m	Total £m
Local Authorities	-	-	4.00	5.80	5.00	4.50	4.00	23.30
Building Societies	-	-	2.00	-	4.00	-	-	6.00
Banks	4.00	2.00	-	6.00	-	1.00	-	13.00
Total	4.00	2.00	6.00	11.80	9.00	5.50	4.00	42.30

There are no current investments outstanding which are due to mature between 1 and 3 years

4.4.3 Occasionally, investments are placed with the UK Debt Management Office (DMO - Executive Agency of UK Government) but only for very short term deposits and after all other options have been explored. The interest rates offered by this facility are lower than some other counterparties but this is commensurate with the high level of security and reduced risk offered. It provides another option when examining potential investments and ensures

compliance with the Council's investment objective that security takes priority over yield. There were no deposits outstanding at 31 December 2016.

4.4.4 The Council's primary objective for the management of its investment portfolio is to give priority to the security and liquidity of its funds before seeking the best rate of return. As shown above, the majority of surplus cash has been held as short term investments with UK Local Authorities and banks and building societies of high credit quality. This has therefore resulted in more of the investment portfolio being moved into investment instruments with lower rates of return but higher security and liquidity.

4.4.5 Following the United Kingdom's vote to leave the European Union there has been volatility within the markets. This continues to be far lower than during the credit crunch and ensuing financial crisis, but is expected continue into the medium term and it is probable that there will be a weakening of the UK economy. The long term economic effects remain uncertain and may be less severe than many previously suggested. The situation in the markets will evolve, however current impacts have been less pronounced than worst case considerations indicated. The Council's Treasury Management advisors Arlingclose continues to monitor the credit situation closely and remains comfortable with clients making investments in institutions as long as they are compliant with our Investment Strategy. Also following the reduction in the bank rate from 0.50% to 0.25% on 4 August 2016 interest rates have dropped which will result in a reduction in interest earned in 2016-17 but in conjunction with Arlingclose other possible investment options will be investigated. This reduction is not fully reflected in the investment return shown in the table above in paragraph 4.4.1 as this table includes some investments which were previously agreed at rates prior to the rate cut but as older investments mature and new ones are taken out in the next quarter the investment return may fall.

4.5 Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators 2016-17

4.5.1 The 2011 Treasury Management Code and Prudential Code require the Council to set and report on a number of Treasury Management Indicators within this report, however, the Council has decided to report on all indicators in this report so the Prudential Indicators are also included. The indicators either summarise the expected activity or introduce limits upon the activity, and reflect the underlying capital programme. **Appendix A** details the estimate for 2016-17 set out in the Council's Treasury Management Strategy and also the projected indicators for 2016-17.

5. Effect upon Policy Framework and Procedure Rules

5.1 As required by Financial Procedure Rule 17.3 within the Council's Constitution, all investments and borrowing transactions have been undertaken in accordance with the Treasury Management Strategy Statement 2016-17 approved by Council.

6. Equality Impact Assessment

6.1 There are no equality implications.

7. Financial Implications

7.1 The financial implications are reflected within the report.

8. Recommendation

8.1 It is recommended that:

- Cabinet note the Council's treasury management activities for the period 1 April 2016 to 31 December 2016
- Cabinet note the projected Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators for 2016-17

Randal Hemingway
Head of Finance and Section 151 Officer
9 January 2016

Contact Officer: Karin Thomas
Loans & Investment Officer

Telephone: 01656 643198

E-mail: Karin.Thomas@bridgend.gov.uk

Postal Address: Bridgend County Borough Council
Resources - Finance
Raven's Court
Brewery Lane
Bridgend
CF31 4AP

Background documents:
Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17

APPENDIX A

1 TREASURY MANAGEMENT INDICATORS 2016-17

1.1.1 The following indicators (which are forward looking parameters) form part of the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management. They enable the Council to measure and manage its exposure to treasury management risks using the following indicators.

The Council needs to set the upper limits to its **Interest Rate Exposure** for the effects of changes in interest rates. There are two treasury management indicators that relate to both fixed interest rates and variable interest rates. These limits have been calculated with reference to the net outstanding principal sums and are set to control the Council's exposure to interest rate risk.

No.		Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 £m	Projection 31-03-2017 £m
	Total Projected Principal Outstanding on Borrowing 31 March 2017	96.87	96.87
	Total Projected Principal Outstanding on Investments 31 March 2017	12.00	30.00
	Net Principal Outstanding	84.87	66.87
1.	Upper Limit on fixed interest rates (net principal) exposure	140.00	50.62
2.	Upper Limit on variable interest rates (net principal) exposure	50.00	16.25

The Section 151 Officer will manage interest rate exposures between these limits in 2016-17.

1.1.2 A further indicator for Treasury Management measures the **Maturity Structure of Borrowing** and is the amount of projected borrowing that is fixed rate, maturing in each period as a percentage of total projected fixed rate borrowing. This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to refinancing risk and has been set to allow for the possible restructuring of long term debt where this is expected to lead to an overall saving or reduction in risk.

The 19.87% shown in the table below relates to £19.25 million Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans which may be re-scheduled in advance of their maturity date of 2054, as detailed in paragraph 4.1.2 of this report. The Code requires the maturity of LOBO loans to be shown as the earliest date on which the lender can require payment, i.e. the next call date which is July 2017, however, the lender is not expected to exercise this option due to current low interest rates, so the maturity date is actually uncertain but is shown in the "Under 12 months" category as per the Code.

No	Maturity structure of fixed rate borrowing during 2016-17	Upper limit	lower limit	Projection 31-03-17
3.	Under 12 months	50%	0%	19.87%
	12 months and within 24 months	25%	0%	0.00%
	24 months and within 5 years	50%	0%	0.00%
	5 years and within 10 years	60%	0%	12.47%
	10 years and above	100%	40%	67.66%

- 1.1.3 The **Upper Limit for Total Principal Sums invested over 364 days** indicator controls the amount of longer term investments which mature beyond the period end. This is set to control the Council's exposure to the risk of incurring losses by seeking early repayment of its investments.

No.		Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 (Limit) £m	Projection 31-03-17 £m
4.	Upper Limit for Total Principal Sums Invested for more than 364 days	15	6

2 PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS 2016-17

The Prudential Indicators are required to be set and approved by Council in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.

Council is required to formally adopt CIPFA's Treasury Management Code and the revised version of the 2011 code was adopted by Council on 22 February 2012.

2.1 Prudential Indicators for Prudence

- 2.1.1 The following Prudential Indicators are based on the Council's capital programme which is subject to change.

The Council's capital expenditure plans are summarised below and this forms the first prudential indicator for Prudence. The total capital expenditure is funded from capital grants and contributions, capital receipts and revenue with the remainder being the **Net Financing Need for the Financial Year** to be met from borrowing.

No.	Prudential indicators For Prudence	Estimate Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 £m	Projection 31-03-17 £m
1	Estimates of Capital Expenditure Non – HRA	43.55	28.06
	Total Capital Expenditure	43.55	28.06
	Financed by :-		
	Capital Grants and Contributions	12.55	12.12
	Capital Receipts	17.20	6.86
	Revenue Contribution to Capital	7.46	3.45
	Net Financing Need for Year	6.34	5.63

The capital expenditure figures have changed from the Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 as the capital programme approved by Council on 10 March 2016 has been amended to include new approved schemes and to incorporate slippage of schemes identified as part of the capital monitoring and a change in the profile of funding and prudential borrowing. This has resulted in a decrease in the Net Financing Need for 2016-17.

2.1.2 The second Prudential Indicator is the **Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)** for the Council. This shows the total outstanding capital expenditure that has not been funded from either revenue or other capital resources. It is derived from the actual Balance Sheet of the Council. It is essentially a measure of the underlying need to finance capital expenditure and forms the basis of the charge to the General Fund under the Prudential Code system.

The process for charging the financing of capital expenditure to revenue is a statutory requirement and is called the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). The actual MRP charge needs to be prudent and the methodology is detailed in the Council's MRP policy in the TMS 2016-17. The MRP requirement for the PFI Scheme and the Innovation Centre will be equivalent to the write down of the liability for the year and is met from existing budgets.

No.	Prudential indicators For Prudence	Est. Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 £m	Projection 2016-17 £m
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)		
	Opening CFR (1 April 2016) adjusted excluding PFI & other liabilities	155.44	154.82
	Opening PFI CFR	18.79	18.79
	Opening Innovation Centre	0.72	0.72
	Opening HALO	0.84	-
	Opening Coychurch Crematorium	-	0.13
	Total Opening CFR	175.79	174.46
	Movement in CFR excluding PFI & other liabilities	(0.18)	(3.23)
	Movement in PFI CFR	(0.55)	(0.55)
	Movement in Innovation Centre CFR	(0.05)	(0.05)
	Movement in HALO CFR	(0.12)	-
	Movement in CREM CFR		(0.05)
	Total Movement in CFR	(0.90)	(3.88)
	Closing CFR (31 March 2017)	174.89	170.58
	Movement in CFR represented by :-		
	Net Financing Need for Year (above)	6.34	5.63
	Minimum and Voluntary Revenue Provisions*	(7.24)	(9.51)
	Total Movement	(0.90)	(3.88)

Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) and Voluntary Revenue Provision (VRP) represent the revenue charge for the repayment of debt and includes MRP for the Public Finance Initiative (PFI) and the Innovation Centre

2.2 Limits to Borrowing Activity

2.2.1 The Council's long term borrowing at the 31 December 2016 was £96.87 million as detailed in section 4.1.1 the Treasury Position. External borrowing can arise as a result of both capital and revenue expenditure and timing of cash flows. As the Council has an integrated Treasury Management Strategy there is no association between individual loans and particular types of expenditure. Therefore, the Capital Financing Requirement and actual external borrowing can be very different.

The **Gross Debt** position (Borrowing and Long Term Liabilities) is shown below:

No.	Prudential indicators For Prudence	Estimate Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 Est. £m	Projection 31-03-17 £m
	Gross Debt 31 March		
3	External Borrowing	96.87	96.87
	Long Term Liabilities (including PFI)	22.49	21.77
	Total Gross Debt	119.36	118.64

2.2.2 Within the Prudential Indicators, there are a number of key indicators to ensure the Council operates its activities within well-defined limits. One key control is to ensure that over the medium term, debt will only be for a capital purpose. The Council needs to ensure that external debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the Capital Financing Requirement for 2016-17. The table below shows that the Council is on target to comply with this requirement.

No.	Prudential indicators For Prudence	Estimate Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 £m	Projection 31-03-17 £m
4	Gross Debt & the CFR		
	Total Gross Debt	119.36	118.64
	Closing CFR (31 March 2017)	174.89	170.58

2.2.3 A further two Prudential Indicators control the Council's overall level of debt to support Capital Expenditure. These are detailed below and confirms that the Council is well within the limit set :-

- The **Authorised Limit** for External Debt – this represents the limit beyond which borrowing is prohibited. It reflects a level of borrowing that could not be sustained even though it would be affordable in the short term. It needs to be set and approved by Members.
- The **Operational Boundary** for External Debt – this is not an actual limit and actual borrowing could vary around this boundary during the year. It is based on the probable external debt during the course of the year.

No.	Prudential indicators For Prudence	Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17 £m	Projection 31-03-17 £m
5	Authorised limit for external debt -		
	Borrowing	140	
	Other long term liabilities	30	
	Total	170	
6	Operational Boundary		
	Borrowing	105	
	Other long term liabilities	25	
	Total	130	
	Borrowing		97
	Other long term liabilities		22
	Total		119

2.3 Prudential Indicators for Affordability

2.3.1 The Prudential Code Indicators Numbered 1 to 6 above in section 2.1 and 2.2 cover the overall controls on borrowing and financing of capital expenditure within the Council. The second suite of indicators detailed below assesses the affordability of capital investment plans and the impact of capital decisions on the Council's overall finances.

The **Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream** indicator demonstrates the trend in the cost of capital against the Total Revenue amount to be met from local taxpayers and the amount provided by the Welsh Government in the form of Revenue Support Grant. The estimates of capital financing costs include interest payable and receivable on treasury management activities and the MRP charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The revenue stream is the amount to be met from government grants and local taxpayers.

No.	Prudential Indicator for Affordability	Estimate Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17	Projection 2016-17
7.	Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream	5.24%	5.77%

2.3.2 The indicator of the **Incremental Impact of Capital Investment Decisions on Council Tax** identifies the estimate of the incremental impact to the Council Tax from the capital expenditure proposals, particularly changes in borrowing requirements that have occurred since the Capital Programme was approved for the year. This is a purely notional calculation designed to show the effect of changes in capital investment decisions.

No.	Incremental Impact of Capital Investment Decisions on Council Tax	Estimate Treasury Management Strategy 2016-17	Projection 2016-17
8.	Increase in Band D Council Tax as per Capital Programme	£ 4.75	£ 5.10

By virtue of paragraph(s) 14 of Part 4 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 14 of Part 4 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 16 of Part 4 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank